

Report No: AUS0000204

# Impact of Conflict and Shocks on Poverty

South Sudan Poverty Assessment 2017

**June, 2018**

Poverty & Equity Global Practice, Africa



**Standard Disclaimer:**

This volume is a product of the staff of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/ The World Bank. The findings, interpretations, and conclusions expressed in this paper do not necessarily reflect the views of the Executive Directors of The World Bank or the governments they represent. The World Bank does not guarantee the accuracy of the data included in this work. The boundaries, colors, denominations, and other information shown on any map in this work do not imply any judgment on the part of The World Bank concerning the legal status of any territory or the endorsement or acceptance of such boundaries.

**Copyright Statement:**

The material in this publication is copyrighted. Copying and/or transmitting portions or all of this work without permission may be a violation of applicable law. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/ The World Bank encourages dissemination of its work and will normally grant permission to reproduce portions of the work promptly.

For permission to photocopy or reprint any part of this work, please send a request with complete information to the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, USA, telephone 978-750-8400, fax 978-750-4470, <http://www.copyright.com/>.

All other queries on rights and licenses, including subsidiary rights, should be addressed to the Office of the Publisher, The World Bank, 1818 H Street NW, Washington, DC 20433, USA, fax 202-522-2422, e-mail [pubrights@worldbank.org](mailto:pubrights@worldbank.org).

This report was led by Utz Pape (TTL; Economist, GPV01) and written together with Luca Parisotto (Consultant, GPV01). The impact of inflation on poverty was estimated by Alvin Ndip (Economist, GPV01) with the help of Thierry Hounsa (Consultant, GPV01). The chapter on 'Impact of Conflict Exposure on Adolescent Girls' was written by Utz Pape and Verena Phipps (Senior Social Development Specialist, GSU07) with contributions from Jana Bischler (Consultant, GPV01), Niklas Buehren (Economist, GTGDR), Shubha Chakravarty (Senior Economist, GSP06), Menaal Ebrahim (Consultant, GPV01) and Rachel Firestone (Consultant, GSU07). The chapter on 'Program Cancellation' was written by Angelika Mueller (Consultant, GPV01), Utz Pape and Laura Ralston (Senior Social Development Specialist, GSUID) with contributions from Mollie Foust (Consultant, GPV01), Luca Parisotto, Nadia Selim (Social Protection Specialist, GSP01), Jeremy Shapiro (Post Doctoral Associate, Yale University), and James Walsh (Consultant, GPVGE) as well as Nicola Pontara (Country Manager, LCCBO). Both chapters were submitted to World Bank's Policy Research Working Paper Series. The 'Displacement Profile' was written by Taies Nezam (Consultant, GPV01) and Ambika Sharma (Consultant, GPV01) with contributions from Benjamin Petrini (Consultant, GPV01). The team would also like to thank Nora Dihel (Senior Economist, GMTA4) for contributions and Pierella Paci (Practice Manager, GPV01) as well as the peer reviewers Bernard Harborne (Lead Social Development Specialist, GSUGL) and Emmanuel Skoufias (Lead Economist, GPV01) for guidance.

Vice President	Makhtar Diop
Country Director	Carolyn Turk
Senior Director	Carolina Sanchez-Paramo
Practice Manager	Pierella Paci
Task Team Leader	Utz Pape

## **ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

AU	African Union
CEN	Country Engagement Note
CPA	Comprehensive Peace Agreement
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CRS	Crisis Recovery Survey
EU	European Union
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FCV	Fragility, Conflict, and Violence
FSNMR	Food Security and Nutrition Monitoring Reports
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GESS	Girls' Education South Sudan
ICT	Information and Communication Technologies
IDMC	Internal Displacement Monitoring Center
IDP	Internally Displaced Person
IGAD	Intergovernmental Authority on Development
IMF	International Monetary Fund
INGO	International Nongovernmental Organization
ISN	Interim Strategy Note
MDTF	Multi-Donor Trust Fund
NBS	National Bureau of Statistics
NGO	Nongovernmental Organization
POC	Protection of Civilians
SCD	Systematic Country Diagnostic
SME	Small and Medium Enterprise
SNSDP	Safety Net Skills Development Project
SPLA	Sudan People's Liberation Army
SPLA (IO)	Sudan People's Liberation Army Internal Opposition
SPLM	Sudan People's Liberation Movement
SPLM (IO)	Sudan People's Liberation Movement Internal Opposition
SSDF	South Sudan Defense Forces
SSDP	South Sudan Development Plan
SSRRP	South Sudan Rural Roads Project
TFA	Transitional Financial Arrangement
TPM	Third-Party Monitoring
TPMA	Third-Party Monitoring Agent
UN	United Nations
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNHCR	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNMISS	United Nations Mission in the Republic of South Sudan
UNOCHA	United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs
USAID	U.S. Agency for International Development
WFP	World Food Programme

## Table of Contents

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>XIII</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>BACKGROUND.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>1. Conflict and Shocks in South Sudan .....</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1. Lasting conflict.....	10
1.2. Falling oil prices and imported inflation.....	13
1.3. Government finances and deficit monetization.....	15
1.4. Perceptions of public institutions.....	17
1.5. Conclusions.....	20
<b>PART I: POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>2. Poverty and Inequality.....</b>	<b>21</b>
2.1. Poverty Indices .....	22
2.2. Food insecurity .....	27
2.3. Spatial trends.....	29
2.4. Inequality and redistribution.....	32
2.5. Conclusions.....	35
<b>3. Profiles of the Poor .....</b>	<b>37</b>
3.1. Structural poverty.....	38
3.2. Demographics and labor markets .....	40
3.3. Amenities and durable goods.....	42
3.4. Education.....	46
3.5. Subjective wellbeing.....	49
3.6. Conclusions.....	52
<b>4. Resilience and Vulnerability .....</b>	<b>53</b>
4.1. Impact of shocks.....	54
4.2. Creating Resilience .....	60
4.3. Targeting the poor and vulnerable.....	65
4.4. Conclusions.....	69
<b>PART II: CONFLICT AND DISPLACEMENT .....</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>5. Impact of Conflict Exposure on Adolescent Girls .....</b>	<b>71</b>

5.1.	Gender and conflict in South Sudan .....	72
5.2.	Measuring conflict exposure .....	75
5.3.	Impact of conflict on girls' outcomes .....	81
5.4.	Conclusions.....	87
<b>6.</b>	<b>Impact of Program Cancellation due to Conflict .....</b>	<b>89</b>
6.1.	Youth Startup Business Grant Program.....	90
6.2.	Outcomes of interest.....	91
6.3.	Study Design .....	92
6.4.	Fieldwork .....	95
6.5.	Data collection.....	98
6.6.	Results .....	99
6.7.	Conclusion .....	103
<b>7.</b>	<b>Displacement Profile.....</b>	<b>105</b>
7.1.	Displacement in South Sudan.....	106
7.2.	Demographic Profile .....	109
7.3.	Displacement Profile .....	110
7.4.	Standard of Living .....	115
7.5.	Employment and Livelihoods .....	121
7.6.	Security and Social Capital.....	126
7.7.	Conclusions.....	129
<b>REFERENCES</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>APPENDICES</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>A.</b>	<b>The High Frequency South Sudan Survey .....</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>B.</b>	<b>Satellite imputation .....</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>C.</b>	<b>Conflict estimation .....</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>Inflation Estimation .....</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>E.</b>	<b>Proxy Means Test Targeting .....</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>F.</b>	<b>Impact of Conflict on Adolescent Girls .....</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>G.</b>	<b>Program Cancellation.....</b>	<b>202</b>
<b>H.</b>	<b>Displacement data.....</b>	<b>221</b>

## Table of Figures

Figure 1-1: High Frequency Survey coverage, 2015-2017.....	4
Figure 1-1: Conflict events by type per month since independence and HFS data collection.....	7
Figure 1-2: Heatmap of conflict fatalities, 2011-2017.....	9
Figure 1-3: Refugee and IDP populations.....	9
Figure 1-4: Estimated cereal deficit/surplus. ....	12
Figure 1-5: Market and trade routes functioning, Oct. 2017. ....	12
Figure 1-6: Share of households relying on own production for food consumption per state.....	13
Figure 1-7: Households' primary source of livelihood by urban-rural (percent of total), 2016.....	13
Figure 1-8: Exchange rate SSP/USD (national average).....	14
Figure 1-9: High Frequency Price Index.....	14
Figure 1-10: Budget allocation by sector (percent of total). ....	16
Figure 1-11: Projected oil revenues.....	16
Figure 1-12: Perceptions of government performance in meeting policy objectives, 2016. ....	18
Figure 1-13: perceptions of performance of public institutions, 2015. ....	18
Figure 1-14: Greatest fear for the future of South Sudan. ....	19
Figure 1-15: Who do you seek to resolve a conflict? ....	19
Figure 1-16: Why not turn to the police? ....	19
Figure 2-1: Poverty headcount in low and lower middle-income countries. ....	22
Figure 2-2: Poverty headcount. ....	22
Figure 2-3: Poverty gap.....	23
Figure 2-4: Poverty severity.....	23
Figure 2-5: Population by IPC classification,2012-2017. ....	27
Figure 2-6: Main coping strategy to deal with a lack of food in the household, 2016.....	27
Figure 2-7: "In the past 30 days at least one HH member has:", 2016. ....	28
Figure 2-8: Poverty headcount per former state. ....	30
Figure 2-9: Gini index, LIC and LMIC SSA countries.....	33
Figure 2-10: Lorenz curve, 2009-2016.....	33
Figure 2-11: Growth incidence curve, National 2009-2016. ....	34
Figure 2-12: Growth incidence curves, 2009-15 and 2015-16. ....	34
Figure 2-13: Urban growth incidence curves, 2009-15 and 2015-16.....	34
Figure 2-14: Rural Growth incidence curves, 2009-15 and 2015-16.....	34
Figure 2-15: Growth-redistribution decomposition poverty headcount (FGT0), 2009-2016. ....	35
Figure 2-16: Growth-redistribution decomposition poverty headcount (FGT1), 2009-2016. ....	35
Figure 3-1: Population distribution, 2016. ....	40
Figure 3-2: Dependents to working age ratio, 2016.....	40
Figure 3-3: Employment by sector per urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016.....	41
Figure 3-4: Primary source of livelihood per urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016/17. ....	41
Figure 3-5: Employment by type of activity per urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016/17. ....	41
Figure 3-6: Employment by type of activity per urban-rural and gender, 2016. ....	41
Figure 3-7: Labor force participation per urban-rural quintiles,2016. ....	42

Figure 3-8: Unemployment rate per urban-rural quintiles, 2016. ....	42
Figure 3-9: Ownership of selected assets by food and nonfood consumption quintile, 2016. ....	43
Figure 3-10: Ownership of selected assets by urban-rural, 2016.....	43
Figure 3-11: Quality of housing by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016. ....	44
Figure 3-12: HH members per room by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016. ....	44
Figure 3-13: Access to electricity by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016.....	45
Figure 3-14: cooking fuel by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016. ....	45
Figure 3-15: Access to water sources by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016. ....	45
Figure 3-16: Access to sanitation facilities by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016. ....	45
Figure 3-17: Adult educational attainment by urban-rural consumption quintiles, ages 18+, 2016. ....	47
Figure 3-18: School attendance by urban-rural consumption quintiles, all levels, ages 6-18, 2016.....	47
Figure 3-19: Literacy rate in SSA countries, ages 15+.....	48
Figure 3-20: Has ever attended at least primary school by age group, 2016. ....	48
Figure 3-21: Net primary attendance rate in SSA countries, 2009-2016. ....	48
Figure 3-22: Net secondary attendance rate in SSA countries, 2009-2016. ....	48
Figure 3-23: Life satisfaction worldwide – Cantril ladder, 2016.....	51
Figure 3-24: Agree with statement: “I am satisfied with my life” by consumption quintile, 2016.....	51
Figure 3-25: Satisfaction with present and future conditions, 2016.....	51
Figure 4-1: Poverty headcount before and after shock, 2016. ....	55
Figure 4-2: Poverty gap before and after shock, 2016. ....	55
Figure 4-3: Estimated coefficients for the impact of conflict exposure on consumption, 2009-2016.....	57
Figure 4-4: Cumulative consumption distribution after country-wide conflict escalation, 2016. ....	57
Figure 4-5: Poverty alleviation per targeting mechanism varying transfer size, 2016.....	67
Figure 5-1: Age distribution of girls surveyed.....	74
Figure 5-2: Baseline and endline observations per area. ....	74
Figure 5-3: Density plot of consent by area. ....	76
Figure 5-4: Non-consent to the conflict module. ....	76
Figure 5-5: Respondents that experienced at least one conflict event.....	76
Figure 5-6: Conflict events by area.....	76
Figure 5-7: Years spent at current residence by area.....	77
Figure 5-8: Density plot of the internal conflict indicator. ....	78
Figure 5-9: Density plot of the internal conflict indicator per area.....	78
Figure 5-10: Density plot of external conflict indicator.....	78
Figure 5-11: Density plot of external conflict indicator by area.....	78
Figure 5-12: Relative Information in PCA dimensions.....	79
Figure 5-13: Percentage of clusters categorized as conflict-affected. ....	81
Figure 5-14: Schematic Difference-in-difference methodology.....	82
Figure 5-15: Most common reasons for being unemployed. ....	85
Figure 6-1: Main outcomes of interest.....	92
Figure 6-2: Treatment streams of original and new intervention.....	92
Figure 6-3: Trust games. ....	97
Figure 7-1: High Frequency Survey 2017 and Crisis Recovery Survey 2017 coverage. ....	107
Figure 7-2 Population structure for IDPs, refugees and urban residents, by gender and age. ....	110



Figure 7-3: Ethnic composition.....	110
Figure 7-4: Reasons for leaving original location. ....	111
Figure 7-5: Reasons for arriving at current location.....	111
Figure 7-6: Conflict events and displacement dates, for IDPs, Jan 2013-July 2017. ....	111
Figure 7-7: IDPs' place of origin, by state. ....	112
Figure 7-8: Place of origin versus current location, for IDPs. ....	112
Figure 7-9 Reasons for separation of household members. ....	113
Figure 7-10: Return intentions. ....	113
Figure 7-11: Reasons for staying in current location, for those who do not intend to relocate.....	114
Figure 7-12: Reasons for moving to new location, for IDPs who intend to relocate. ....	115
Figure 7-13: Poverty headcount ratio as per \$1.90 PCPD poverty line. ....	116
Figure 7-14: Poverty gap relative to \$1.90 PCPD poverty line. ....	116
Figure 7-15: Frequency of hunger in last four weeks. ....	117
Figure 7-16: Food aid and core food consumption, per capita per day. ....	117
Figure 7-17: Access to improved housing, now and before displacement. ....	118
Figure 7-18: Trends in tenure of housing, now and before displacement. ....	118
Figure 7-19: Access to improved water and sanitation. ....	119
Figure 7-20: Time (one way) to amenities. ....	119
Figure 7-21: Access to improved sanitation accounting for toilet sharing.....	120
Figure 7-22: Crowding in dwellings. ....	120
Figure 7-23: Literacy rates, 15 years and above.....	120
Figure 7-24: Adult educational attainment, by gender. ....	120
Figure 7-25: Net attendance rates, primary and secondary school. ....	121
Figure 7-26: Reasons for not attending secondary school, by gender. ....	121
Figure 7-27: Labor force participation and employment for the working age (15-64 years). ....	122
Figure 7-28: Primary employment activity. ....	123
Figure 7-29: Main source of livelihood, currently and before Dec.2013. ....	124
Figure 7-30: Main source of livelihood for refugees. ....	124
Figure 7-31: Agricultural land holdings, currently and before Dec. 2013. ....	125
Figure 7-32: Livestock holdings, currently and before Dec. 2013. ....	125
Figure 7-33: Ownership of at least one productive assets, currently and before Dec. 2013.....	126
Figure 7-34: Percentage of refugees owning various assets. ....	126
Figure 7-35: Trends in perceived safety indicators, for IDPs. ....	127
Figure 7-36: Trends in perceived safety. ....	127
Figure 7-37: Trends in exposure to violence after Dec. 2013, for IDPs. ....	127
Figure 7-38: Relations with neighbors within the camp, for IDPs. ....	128
Figure 7-39: Relations with host communities outside the camps, for IDPs.....	128
Figure 7-40: Frequency of attending public meetings.....	128
Figure 7-41: Perceptions on 'Host communities and refugees have good relations'.....	129
Figure 7-42: Host community perceptions of relations with refugees.....	129
Figure A-1: HFS survey coverage 2015-2017. ....	143
Figure A-2: Relative bias of simulation results using Rapid Consumption estimation. ....	155
Figure A-3: Relative standard error of simulation results using Rapid Consumption estimation. ....	155

Figure B-1: Satellite imputations by county weighted by settlement populations, 2016. ....	168
Figure C-1: Heatmap of conflict fatalities, Dec. 2013-Oct. 2017. ....	171
Figure C-2: Log consumption density by conflict exposure, 2009 and 2016. ....	174
Figure C-3: Basic differences-in-differences estimation of conflict exposure on consumption.....	175
Figure C-4: Estimation results from model 2 as shown in Table C.5 .....	178
Figure F-1: Location of conflict events in South Sudan between December 2013 and January 2015. ....	193
Figure F-2: Type of conflict events. ....	193

## Table of Tables

Table 1.1: South Sudan macroeconomic outlook.....	11
Table 2.1: State-level predictions of poverty headcount (percent). ....	31
Table 3.1: Characteristics of the poor, 2009-2016. ....	39
Table 5.1: Characteristics of consenting and non-consenting respondents. ....	75
Table 5.2: Characteristics of girls exposed and not exposed to conflict. ....	80
Table 5.3: Impact of the internal and external conflict indicator on outcome indicators. ....	83
Table 5.4: Impact of the external conflict indicator on years of education by area. ....	84
Table 6.1: Pay-outs of lotteries, South Sudanese Pounds. ....	96
Table 7.1: Household characteristics, by gender of household head. ....	110
Table 7.2: Trends in separation, for IDPs and urban residents. ....	113
Table A.1: No. of enumeration areas and households per HFS wave and urban-rural strata. ....	144
Table A.2: Results from sample calculations. ....	145
Table A.3: Wave 1 sample design calculations. ....	146
Table A.4: Wave 3 sample design calculations. ....	147
Table A.5: Core vs. module shares .....	153
Table A.6: Estimated median depreciation rates. ....	157
Table A.7: Employment by occupation classification .....	160
Table B.1: Variables used to create a map of settled areas. ....	162
Table B.2: Variables rejected for use in map of settled areas.....	162
Table B.3: variables tested for correlation with poverty.....	164
Table B.4: Estimated coefficients for best-fit linear model. ....	165
Table B.5: State-level predictions of poverty headcount (percent). ....	168
Table C.1: Households per survey samples by urban/rural strata. ....	172
Table C.2: Control and conflict exposed assignment by wave of data collection. ....	173
Table C.3: Balance table, 2009. ....	174
Table C.4: Estimation results from model (1).....	176
Table C.5: Estimation results from model 2 at each decile of consumption.....	177
Table E.1: Regression results for Proxy Means Test.....	190
Table F.1: Conflict variables.....	191
Table F.2: Results of one-way ANOVA for Conflict Index and other input variables. ....	192
Table F.3: Number of fatalities per conflict event – 2013-2015.....	193

Table F.4: Outcome variables. ....	194
Table F.5: Education outcome indicators in the baseline survey. ....	195
Table F.6: Education outcome indicators in endline survey. ....	195
Table F.7: Income generating outcome indicators in the baseline survey. ....	195
Table F.8: Income generating outcome indicators in the endline survey. ....	195
Table F.9: Savings outcome indicators in the baseline survey. ....	196
Table F.10: Savings outcome indicators in the endline survey. ....	196
Table F.11: Marriage related outcome indicators in the baseline survey. ....	196
Table F.12: Marriage related outcome indicators in the endline survey. ....	196
Table F.13: Aspirations outcome indicators in the baseline survey. ....	196
Table F.14: Aspirations outcome indicators in the endline survey. ....	197
Table F.15: Empowerment outcome indicators in the baseline survey. ....	197
Table F.16: Empowerment outcome indicators in the endline survey. ....	197
Table F.17: Household characteristics outcome indicators in the baseline survey. ....	197
Table F.18: Household characteristics outcome indicators in the endline survey. ....	197
Table F.19: Impact of conflict on education. ....	198
Table F.20: Impact of conflict on savings. ....	199
Table F.21: Impact of conflict on household conditions. ....	199
Table F.22: Impact of conflict on Income Generating Activities (IGAs). ....	200
Table F.23: Impact of conflict on aspirations. ....	200
Table F.24: Impact of conflict on empowerment. ....	201
Table F.25: Impact of conflict on marriage related outcomes. ....	201
Table G.1 Balancing at baseline between control group and original treatment group (ITT group) .....	208
Table G.2 Attrition from original treatment group (ITT group). ....	209
Table G.3 Attrition from original control group .....	210
Table G.4 Balancing between control group and treatment group (ITT group) in the final sample .....	211
Table G.5 Balancing between treatment 1 (training, no grant) and treatment 2 (training and grant).....	212
Table G.6 Summary statistics of outcome variables .....	213
Table G.7 Results of not receiving a grant on socio-economic outcomes.....	214
Table G.8 Results of not receiving a grant on psychological and behavioral outcomes .....	215
Table G.9 Impact of training vs training and grant vs no treatment on socio-economic outcomes.....	216
Table G.10 Impact of training vs training and grant vs no treatment on psychological and behavioral outcomes .....	218
Table H.1: Heterogeneity among IDP households.....	221
Table H.2: Sample characteristics: Crisis Recovery Survey South Sudan. ....	222
Table H.3: Camps with South Sudanese refugees in the sampling frame .....	224
Table H.4: Number of refugee and host community households interviewed by stratum .....	225
Table H.5: Sampled population by Country of Nationality .....	225

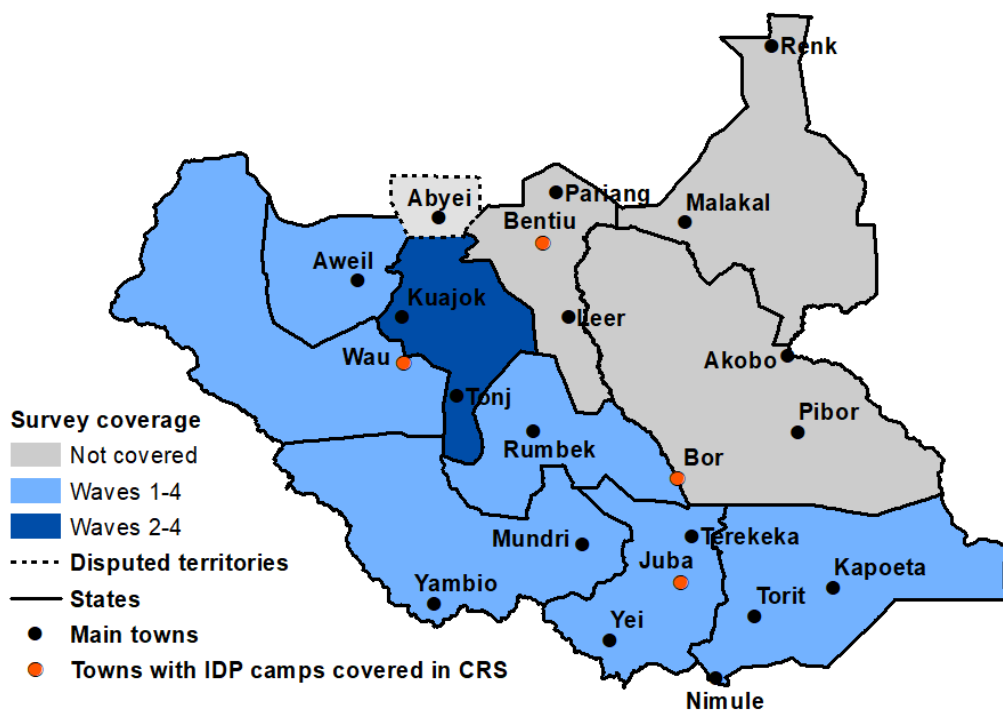
## Table of Boxes

Box 0-1: The High Frequency Survey collects key data in South Sudan. ....	4
Box 1-1: Understanding the Conflict in South Sudan. ....	8
Box 2-1: Poverty lines in NBHS 2009 and HFS 2015-2017. ....	24
Box 2-2: Foster-Greer-Thorbecke class of poverty measures. ....	26
Box 2-3: Imputing poverty through satellite imagery. ....	32
Box 4-1: Modelling the impact of the conflict. ....	56
Box 5-1: The Adolescent Girls Initiative (AGI) survey. ....	74
Box 5-2: Construction of conflict exposure indicators ....	79
Box 5-3: Difference-in-difference methodology.....	82
Box 7-1: The Crisis Recovery Survey collects rich micro-data on IDPs to complement the HFS 2017. ....	107
Box 7-2: The Skills Profile Survey (SPS) allows comparisons to refugees in Ethiopia.....	108

# Executive Summary

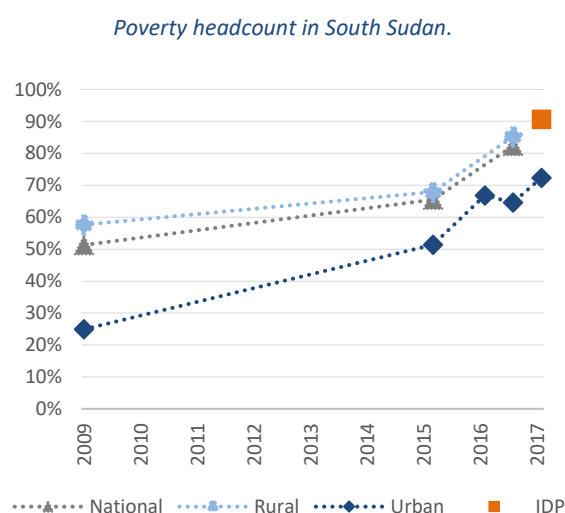
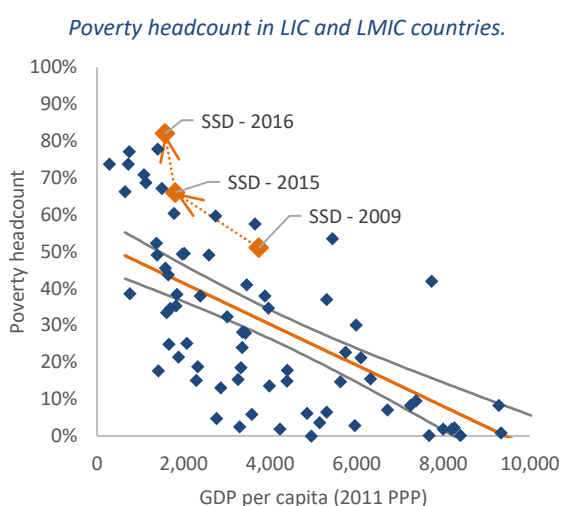
The last nationally representative household survey measuring poverty in South Sudan was conducted in 2009. Thus, little was known about welfare and livelihoods in South Sudan during the early years of its independence in 2011. The HFS data collected between 2015 and 2017 by the National Bureau of Statistics (NBS) in collaboration with the World Bank and funded by the U.K. Department for International Development provides a long overdue update on poverty numbers in South Sudan. These rich datasets, designed in a consistent manner to facilitate comparisons, present an opportunity for a detailed analysis of welfare and livelihoods over the entire history of the country and across its different regions. However, it is important to keep in mind that the HFS could not cover the Greater Upper Nile region because of insecurity. Thus, the analysis in this report will be limited to the six states in Greater Bahr el Ghazal and Greater Equatoria, and only when mentioned explicitly expanded – via satellite imputations – to the whole country. The analysis in this report will also cover displaced populations, given the scale of the problem in South Sudan whereby almost a third of the population has been driven from their homes. The data underlying this analysis was collected in the Crisis Recovery Survey (CRS), a nationally representative survey of the largest internally displaced persons camps (IDPs) which accompanied the fourth and last wave of the HFS, as well as the World Bank's Skills Profile Survey (SRS) which interviewed South Sudanese refugees residing in Ethiopia.

HFS and CRS coverage.



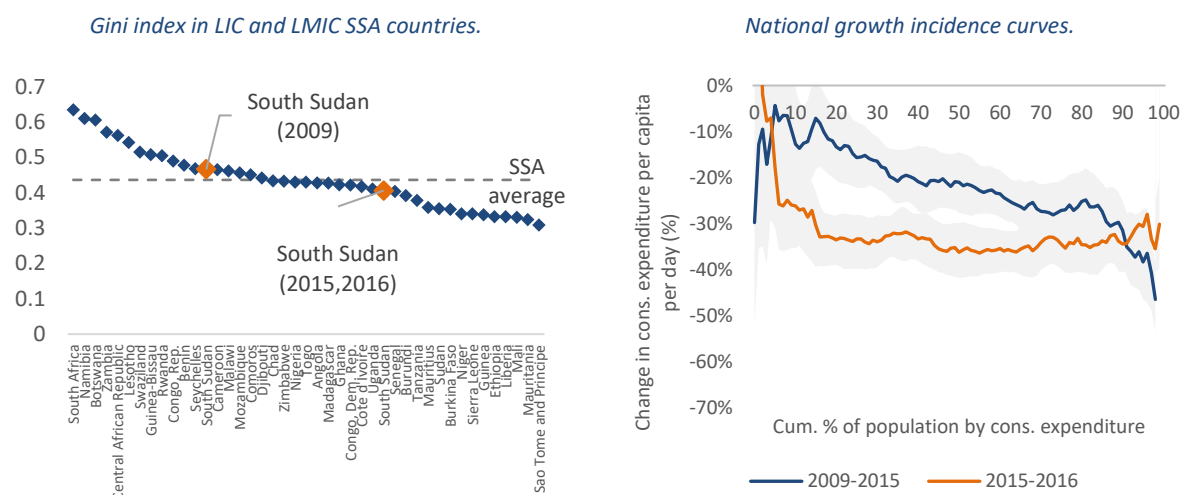
## Poverty trends

**South Sudan has become one of the poorest countries in the world with more than 4 out of 5 people living under the international poverty line in 2016.** The region which became South Sudan has a history marred by conflict, whose legacy of violence has undermined the development of its social fabric and left the country vulnerable to falling back into the cycles of conflict. Despite a vast oil wealth and a considerable influx of foreign aid after independence, civil war broke out in December 2013 lasting to this day. The protracted impact of the conflict and the recent macroeconomic crisis have driven poverty rates to unprecedented levels. The poverty headcount – measuring the proportion of the population living under the international poverty line of US\$ 1.90 PPP (2011) – was equal to 82 percent in 2016. Such a poverty headcount places South Sudan amongst the poorest countries in the world. The country's abysmal developmental outcomes reflect a history of conflict, characterized by a poorly functioning state and a lack of institutional services provision. Currently, South Sudan ranks 181 out of 188 countries in the Human Development Index with a life expectancy of only 56 years.

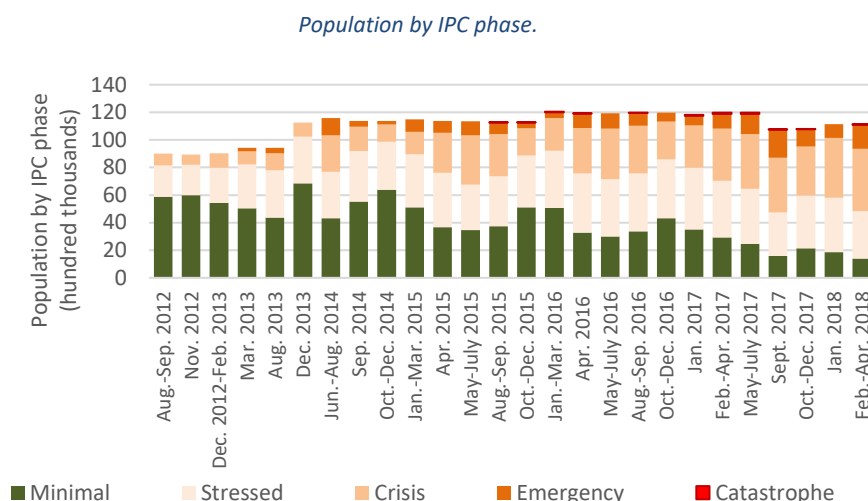


**The recent sharp increase in poverty is driven by combined shocks of conflict and macroeconomic crisis.** Poverty increased substantially from 51 percent in 2009 to 66 percent in 2015 and further to the current rate of 82 percent in 2016. The poverty headcount at the international poverty line increased by 2.5 percentage points per year or 15 percentage points overall between 2009 and 2015. Then, in one single year between 2015 and 2016 the poverty headcount rose by an additional 16 percentage points. The sharp increase in poverty is aligned with the escalation and spread of the conflict, as well as with the macroeconomic crisis driven by the depreciation of the local currency and onset of near-hyperinflationary price hikes. The impact of this dual shock was not limited to monetary poverty. Hardly any improvements can be observed between 2009 and 2016 across most dimensions of welfare. Much of the population in 2016, therefore, remained, returned or even dropped further into a state of destitution with extremely low rates of access to amenities, infrastructure, and services.

**Consumption levels declined for households at virtually all levels of consumption, plunging much of the population into abject poverty.** The change in consumption between 2009 and 2016 is large and negative across virtually all percentiles of consumption expenditure, implying that households with the same relative levels of expenditure are consuming less in 2016 than they did in 2009. The poverty gap, which measures poor households' average deficit in consumption relative to the poverty line, has increased from 23 percent in 2009 up to 32 percent in 2015 and then further to 47 percent in 2016. The average poor household has therefore gone from consuming about three quarters of the poverty line in 2009 down to only about one half in 2016. The poverty severity index places more weight on people with consumption levels that are further below the poverty line. Thus, changes in the severity index can better capture trends in severe deprivation. In the period between 2009 and 2016, the severity index increased in relative terms even more than the poverty gap and poverty headcount, by 121 percent compared to 104 and 61 percent respectively. The larger relative increase indicates that the growth in the aggregate deficit in consumption is driven by households lying further below the poverty line.

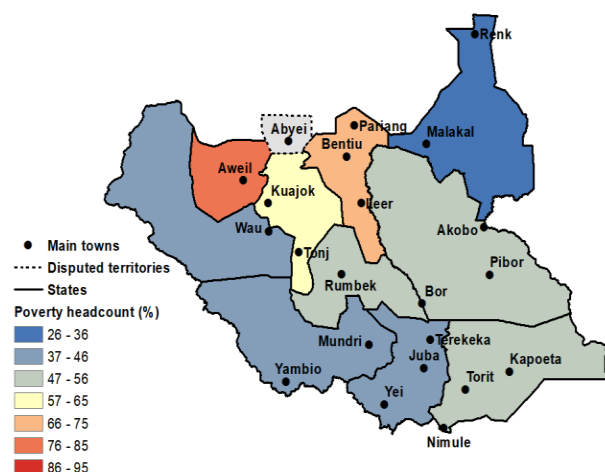


**Inequality fell considerably between 2009 and 2016, driven by wealthier households experiencing greater consumption losses and a concentration of livelihoods at barely subsistence levels.** Measuring inequality, the Gini index in South Sudan declined from about 0.47 in 2009 to 0.41 in 2016. However, the driver of the reduction in inequality was not pro-poor growth but rather a greater decline in expenditures for wealthier households compared to poorer households – literally a race to the bottom. The larger decrease in inequality occurred between 2009 and 2015. In contrast, consumption losses between 2015 and 2016 are much more uniform across poorer and richer households alike. The confluence of the escalation of the conflict and onset of hyperinflation are likely responsible for these patterns, since once combined they are difficult to hedge against, independent of wealth status.

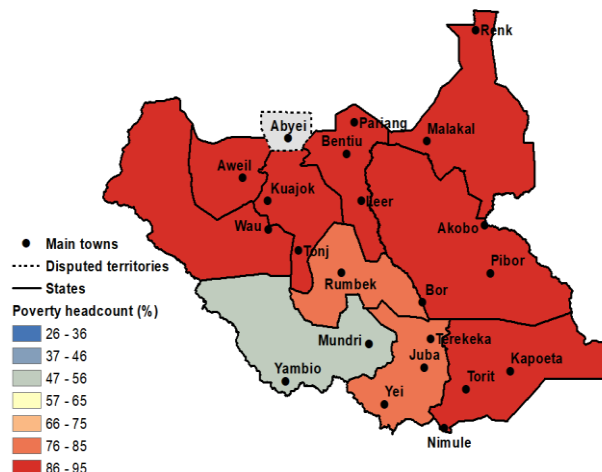


**High levels of deprivation as observed in South Sudan translate into widespread hunger and food insecurity, implying potentially large-scale child malnutrition and stunting.** Depth of poverty such as that observed in South Sudan is synonymous with a situation of rampant food insecurity. Indeed, food security has continuously deteriorated since late 2012, sometimes even reaching famine conditions in certain vulnerable counties. During the most recent harvest season in 2017, a time when food usually abounds, as many as 4.8 million people were severely food insecure. By mid-2018, the number of severely food insecure people is expected to rise to more than 6 million, reaching almost half of the total population. Malnutrition amongst children is particularly worrisome, with some 1.1 million children under five expected to be acutely malnourished and almost 300 thousand severely malnourished.

*Poverty headcount in 2009*



*Poverty headcount in 2016 – incl. satellite imputation*



**Northern states experienced higher levels of poverty in 2009, but by 2016 the conflict and inflation caused poverty to rise across almost all states covered by the HFS.** In 2009, higher levels of poverty were concentrated in the northern former states of Northern Bahr el Ghazal, Unity, and Warrap. These states had historically lower levels of development due to their neglect before independence and the impact of the pre-independence civil war. By 2016, the fighting led to rising poverty rates across the country. One



notable exception is the state of Western Equatoria, which maintained high but more stable poverty rates. Western Equatoria was less affected by the fighting relative to other states and has benefitted from high fertility and favorable weather conditions. Indeed, Western Equatoria was the only state to record a consistent cereal production surplus in the years from 2014 to 2016. Accordingly, the residents of Western Equatoria were much more likely to be able to sustain their livelihoods through their own production.

**Imputing poverty headcount ratios in the states not covered by the HFS based on satellite and geo-spatial data indicate potentially extremely high levels of poverty in those regions as well.** A statistical model leveraging the availability of satellite imagery and geo-spatial data is used to extend the poverty estimation to non-covered states in the Greater Upper Nile region. Poverty as measured in the 2016 wave of the HFS is modeled by a range of geo-spatial characteristics such as distance to urban centers, annual rainfall, urban-rural status, IPC phase classification, and others, which are available for all areas of South Sudan. Based on this model, poverty is predicted for every squared kilometer across South Sudan and weighted by local population counts, to eliminate potential bias caused by vast uninhabited areas. The results indicate high poverty rates in the Greater Upper Nile regions, which is expected given the predominantly rural nature of the region and its state of instability. Given the higher incidence of conflict in the states with predicted poverty compared to the states covered by the HFS, it is likely that the poverty prediction underestimates poverty.

---

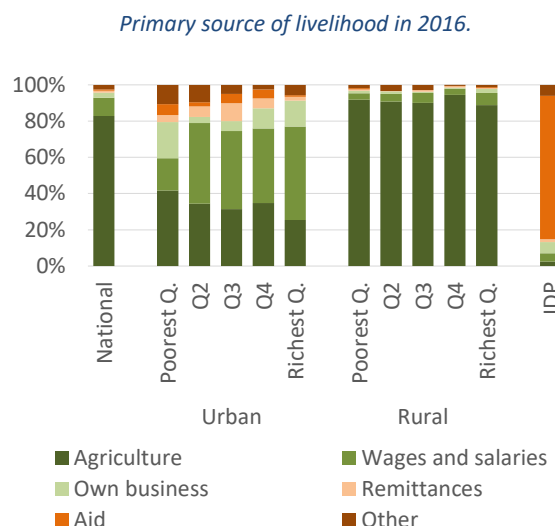
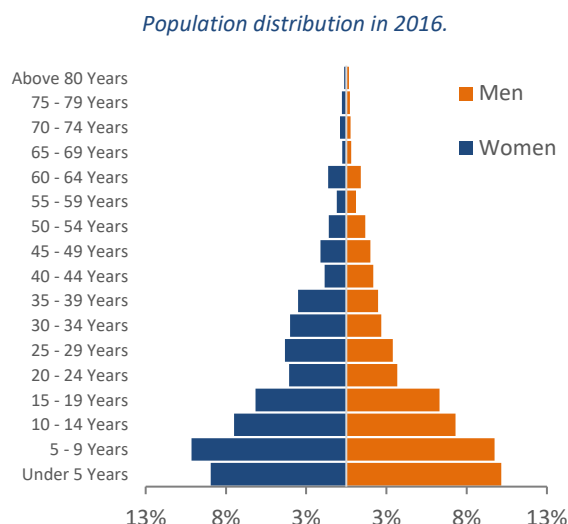
### *Poverty profile*

---

**Poverty in South Sudan is a primarily rural, structural type of poverty, characterized by a general lack of access to services, infrastructure, and opportunities beyond basic agricultural production.** More than 85 percent of the 12 million South Sudanese reside in sparsely populated rural areas connected by a mere 200 km of paved roadways – about 2 percent of all roads – spanning an area of 650 thousand square kilometers, approximately the size of France. Rural poverty has therefore always been much higher than urban poverty with the urban populations always having had better access to amenities and services, generating more opportunities and better livelihoods. A high degree of inequality prevailed between urban and rural areas in 2009. However, the extremely disruptive consumption shocks from the conflict and near hyperinflationary price increases have led to the spread of a much more situational type of poverty, especially in urban areas. As a result, disparities across non-monetary indicators of wellbeing and access to services between urban and rural populations have become much more clearly delineated than differences between the poor and non-poor populations.

**South Sudan has a young population with few opportunities, exacerbating the risk of further conflict in the future.** Life expectancy at birth in 2015 was estimated to be 56 years, which is much lower than the global average of 72 years. It places the country amongst the bottom 10 countries with lowest life expectancies in the world. A majority of South Sudanese are not of working age. In 2016, almost 3 in 5 people are below 18 years of age and 1 in 5 are under 5 years of age (57 and 22 percent respectively). A large portion of the population is therefore too young to be productively engaged in the labor market, such that the working age population needs to care for a large number of dependents. In 2016, the average ratio of dependents to workers was about 1.55. The burden of having to provide for a larger household is

strongly related with the depth of poverty, and the shocks of the conflict and inflation have increased this burden.

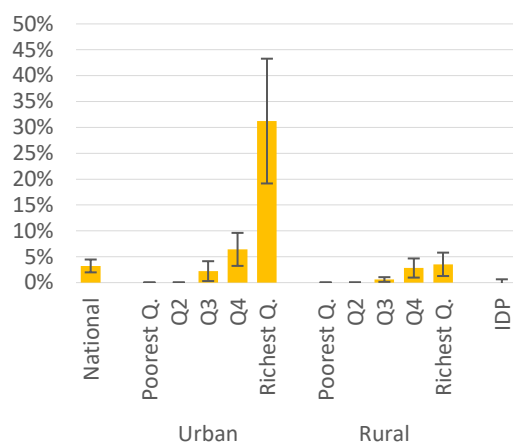


### **Rural households rely almost exclusively on their own agricultural production to sustain their livelihoods.**

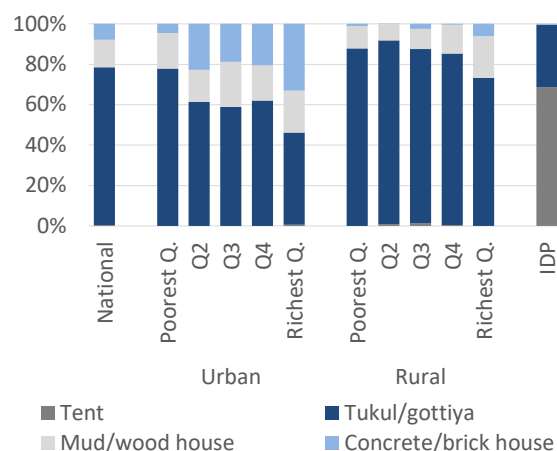
The South Sudanese economy is overwhelmingly agricultural. Agriculture accounts for two thirds of employment and more than 8 out of 10 households' primary sources of livelihood (83 percent). Little economic activity in South Sudan is conducted outside of the agricultural sector. Employment in manufacturing is particularly low at about 2 percent of total employment. Salaried labor is associated with greater levels of consumption expenditure, especially in urban areas, as is expected in an economy such as South Sudan, where the stability associated with regular wages and salaries can stave off vulnerability to poverty. Women are slightly more likely to be employed in own account agricultural production while being four times less likely than men to be holding waged employment (73 and 62 percent compared to 20 and 5 percent respectively).

**Infrastructure provision is extremely poor and almost exclusive to urban households.** Three out of 4 people in South Sudan live in Tukul-Gottyas – traditional mud huts with grass thatched roofs (78 percent). Access to modern sources of energy for lighting or cooking is extremely low, only 3 percent of households in 2016 lit their homes with electricity and virtually none used electricity as a source of cooking. Electrical connections are more common in urban areas while being virtually nonexistent in rural areas (14 and 1 percent respectively). The bottom 40 percent of households do not have access to electricity at all. The availability of adequate water and sanitation infrastructure is also extremely poor. The consequences are severe with South Sudan only just emerging from its longest running cholera outbreak. In 2016, only about 1 in 8 people had access to improved sanitation infrastructure (13 percent). The divide is strongly demarcated along the urban-rural distinction, 2 in 3 urban residents have access compared to 1 in 20 rural residents (62 and 5 percent respectively). In contrast, about 7 in 10 people in 2016 have access to an improved source of drinking water according to WASH guidelines, with similar rates across urban and rural areas (68 percent). These levels of access rank South Sudan amongst some of the lowest performing countries in Sub-Saharan Africa.

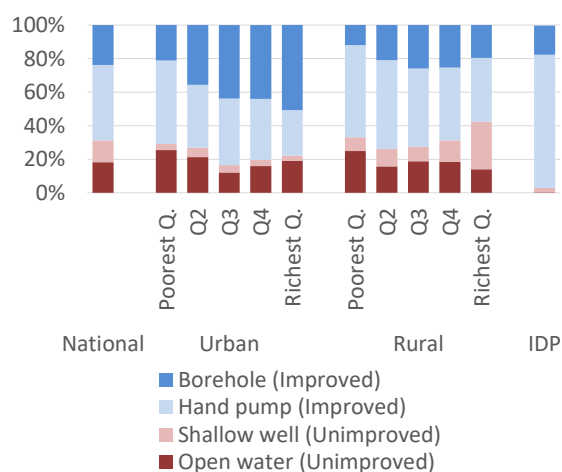
Access to electricity in 2016.



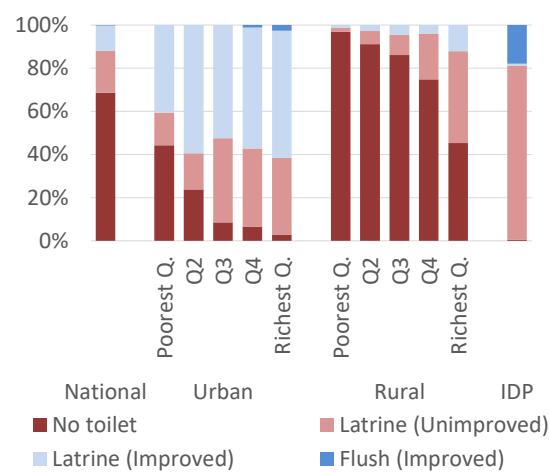
Quality of housing in 2016.



Access to water sources in 2016.

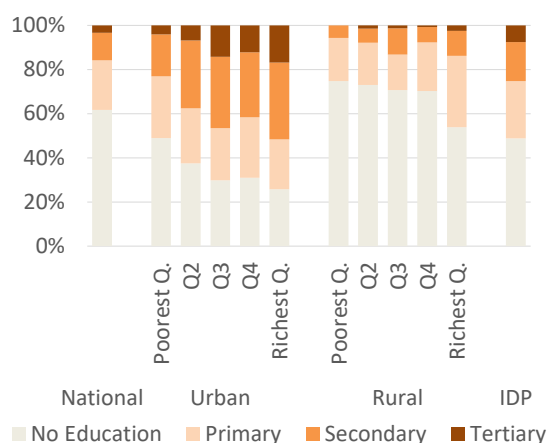


Access to sanitation facilities in 2016.

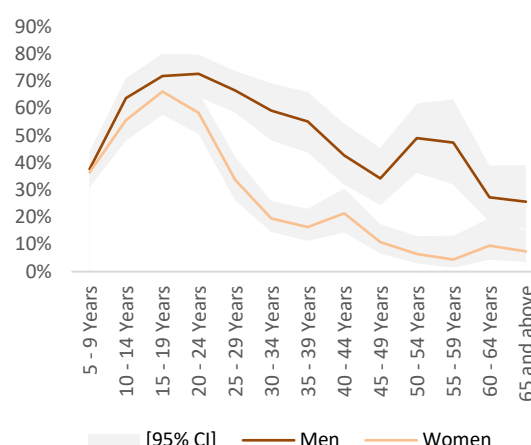


**South Sudan has one of the lowest literacy rate in Africa, explained by low availability, access, and quality of education.** In 2016, only about 4 in 10 people in South Sudan reported being able to read and write. While this constitutes an improvement over the 2009 rate of about 3 in 10 (29 percent), it still performs among the lowest in Sub-Saharan Africa. Educational outcomes are correlated with consumption expenditure and poverty status but the urban-rural divide is also here a much stronger determinant of both adults' educational attainment and children's school attendance. Low literacy levels and poor learning outcomes are the result of important deficiencies regarding availability, access and quality of education in South Sudan. Severe underfunding has resulted in a gap in schooling infrastructure, inadequate teaching and learning environments, and in large shortages of qualified teachers.

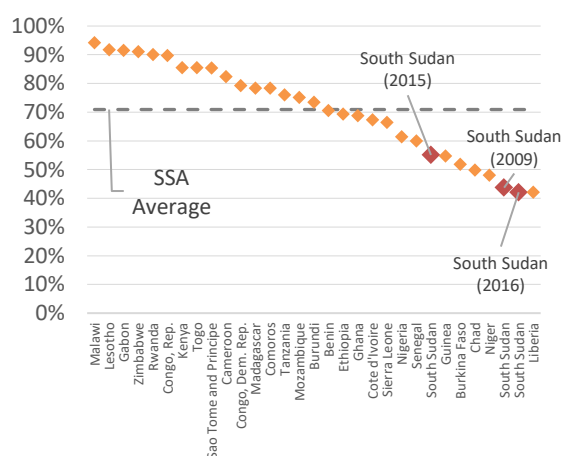
Adult educational attainment in 2016, ages 18+.



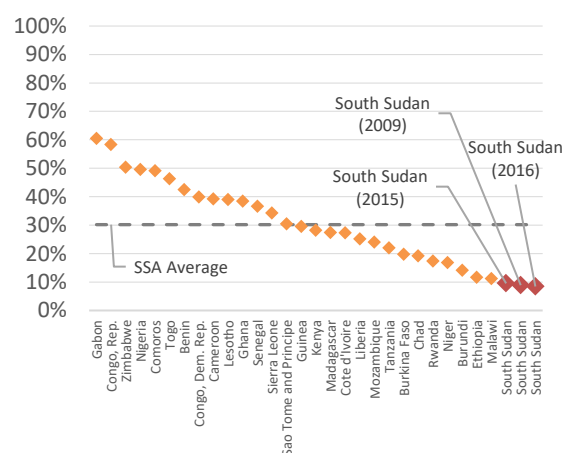
Has ever attended at least primary school by age group in 2016.



Net primary attendance rate in SSA countries, 2009-2016.



Net secondary attendance rate in SSA countries, 2009-2016.



**The youth's educational outcomes improved in comparison to previous generations in the states covered by the HFS between 2009 and 2015, with the gender gap continuing to close.** Young people in South Sudan are much more likely to be attending or to have attended school than their counterparts in previous generations. Almost 2 in 3 children aged between 10 and 20 years old have attended some schooling compared to only about 1 in 3 for older cohorts (64 and 37 percent respectively). Furthermore, the gender gap in educational outcomes is narrowing. Differences in attendances and literacy rates between boys and girls are much smaller for youths under 25 years old than amongst older adults. Nevertheless, these improvements are modest when put in an international context. Attendance rates of school-aged children in South Sudan remain well below the Sub-Saharan Africa average. The improvements were also limited to primary education, while secondary attendance rates remained strikingly low at less than 1 in 10 throughout the entire period.

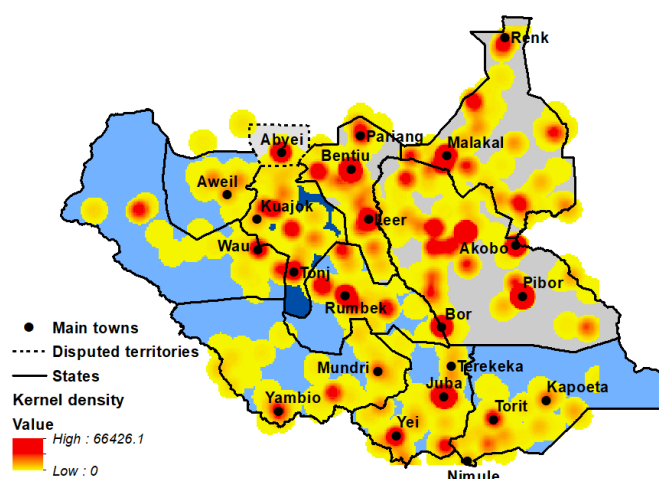
**The escalation of the conflict and macroeconomic crisis have undone these improvements and by 2016 attendance rates had fallen back to 2009 levels.** The conflict has caused extensive damage to many

schools, with an estimated 31 percent of schools across the country having suffered from some form of attack since 2013 while many others have been occupied by IDPs or by armed forces. Schools have therefore been shutting down across the country. Out of all the schools that were open at any point since 2013, 1 in 4 were non-functional by the end of 2016. The macroeconomic crisis has also affected the education sector. In 2016, teacher attendance fell by almost one third primarily due to the governments' continuing failure to pay their salaries. Furthermore, inflation has reduced households' ability to pay school fees. In 2017, about 4 in 10 children in urban areas who were not going to school were unable to do so because of a lack of financial resources (40 percent).

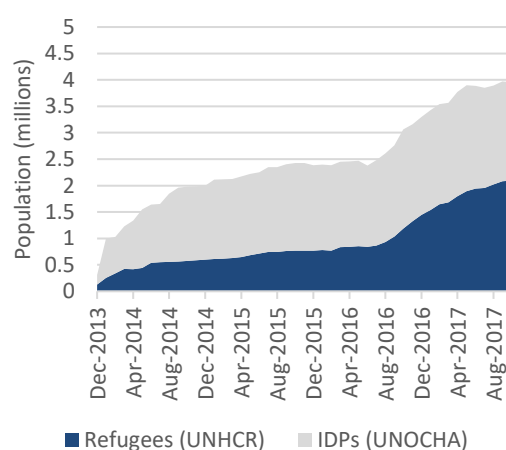
### Drivers of poverty

**Poverty in South Sudan is primarily driven by the conflict and was exacerbated by the macroeconomic crisis.** Falling international oil prices leading to declining government revenues brought to light South Sudan's continued fragility with a relapse into cycles of violence. In December 2013 clashes broke out in Juba between factions of soldiers loyal to the President Salva Kiir and former Vice-President Riek Machar, triggering the third civil war in the region's post-colonial history. Despite the involvement of UNMISS and IGAD leading to the signing of the Addis Ababa peace agreement in August 2015, a constant state of violence has largely prevailed. In July 2016, the conflict gained a new intensity after renewed clashes in Juba, which ultimately resulted in Riek Machar's forced exile. A ceasing of hostilities agreement was signed between the two main warring parties in December 2017. However, present signs indicate that violence continues and conflict events keep being reported across the entire country, many of which are wholly unrelated to the original central power struggle.

Heatmap of conflict fatalities, 2011-2017.



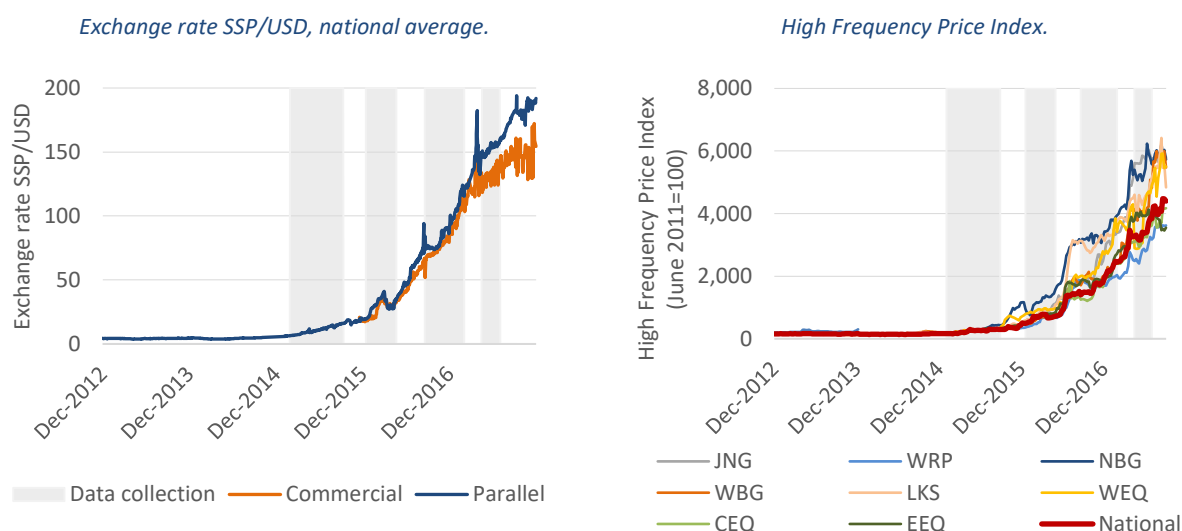
Refugee and IDP populations.



**South Sudan is facing an unprecedented humanitarian crisis with more than a third of the population being forcibly displaced amid growing concerns over ethnic violence.** By the end of 2017, almost 4.5 million people had been forced from their homes – more than a third of the population. Approximately 1.9 million of the displaced have been internally displaced, while about 2.4 million have been forced to flee

South Sudan entirely. Clashes amongst civilians increase in frequency, leaving some international observers fearful over the potential of tribal and ethnic violence. There is growing evidence of hate speech especially on social media, tit-for-tat killings, and the occurrence of atrocities, sometimes at large scale. Although the causes and drivers of the conflict are complex, ethnic elements contribute to the violence, personified by the conflict between President Salva Kiir, a Dinka, and former Vice-President and leader of the opposition Riek Machar, a Nuer. A powerful indicator of the potential scale of ethnic clashes is the ethnic and tribal make up of IDPs who sought refuge in PoC camps. In the surveyed camps in government controlled areas of Bentiu, Bor, and Juba, more than 19 in 20 IDPs are Nuer compared to less than one percent of the urban population.

**The South Sudanese economy is experiencing a severe contraction, driven by falling oil revenues and conflict related disruptions of economic production.** The GDP of the South Sudanese economy contracted by 11.2 percent in FY2016/17 and is expected to further contract by 6.9 percent in FY2017/18. The decline in GDP is primarily driven by falling oil revenues. Nevertheless, the protracted impact of insecurity and large-scale displacement have contributed to taking a huge toll on livelihoods, with private consumption consistently falling since the end of 2013. Smallholder farming is highly prevalent in South Sudan, where more than 8 out of 10 households rely on own account agricultural production as a primary source of livelihood (83 percent). Widespread fighting and large-scale displacement over several consecutive planting seasons have disrupted many households' normal agricultural activities, resulting in increasingly large production deficits each year. Poor production levels in 2016 translated into a net cereal deficit of almost 500,000 tons in 2017, which would have been enough to feed about 4.5 million people for an entire year.



**Simultaneously, falling global oil prices contributed to the rapid depreciation of the local currency, which triggered an inflationary process given a rise in import prices at a time of domestic shortages.** The South Sudanese Pound underwent a process of rapid depreciation after it was floated in December 2015. The loss in value was driven by pressures from low international demand for local currency and a corresponding low domestic supply of foreign currency. It was exacerbated by concurrent high domestic demand for foreign currency due to the need to supplement domestic production shortages with imported food. Domestic markets could not absorb the increase in the relative prices of imports by increased production.

Therefore, a high pass-through rate from the depreciation of the SSP to consumer prices imported inflation. Conflict related disruptions to trade routes and market closures caused by insecurity aggravated existing market fragmentation and placed further upwards pressure on prices. Overall, in the two-year period between December 2015 and December 2017, the official CPI rose by more than 1,100 percent, from 357 points up to 4,502 points (June 2011=100).

**Low international oil prices and large security sector expenditures have strained government resources, leading to deficit financing and monetization, thus, further fueling inflation.** Declining oil production and oil prices created difficulties for the government to meet its payment obligations, given its almost exclusive dependency on oil revenues to fund expenditure. The government has therefore resorted to financing its deficit by borrowing from the Central Bank and by printing money, which further contributed to inflation. The main sources of expenditure include outsized spending on security and public administration, which account for a combined 70 percent of budgeted expenditure (28 and 43 percent in FY2017/18 respectively). In contrast, the combined expenditures on health, education, and infrastructure are expected to sum up to around only one eighth of total expenditure (4, 6, and 2 percent respectively). Developmental objectives remain therefore largely unmet, and the populations' perceptions of government's performance are extremely low.

---

### *Vulnerability and Poverty*

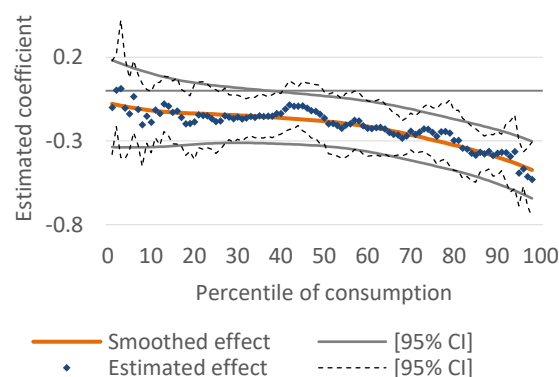
---

**The impact of the conflict and inflation in South Sudan had pervasive effects and can potentially further exacerbate poverty and vulnerabilities.** By comparing the change in consumption of households more exposed to conflict vs household less exposed to conflict, the impact of conflict on consumption and, thus, poverty, can be estimated. The impact is estimated at around 32 percent on average across households residing in conflict exposed areas. Wealthier households have experienced greater proportional losses, reaching approximately 40 percent in the top quintile of consumption compared to 10 percent in the bottom quintile. The impact of high inflation can similarly be estimated by comparing changes in households' outcomes before and after inflation between households more and less exposed to inflation. The estimation reveals that an increase in inflation by 10 percent increases poverty incidence by 3.5 percent. Girls are particularly vulnerable to escalating food prices, with a 10 percent increase in food price inflation reducing girls' primary and secondary school attendance by 1.3 percent. Food inflation also causes workers leaving the labor force and becoming unemployed. Unsurprisingly, high inflation exacerbates food insecurity and hunger, with a 10 percent increase in inflation resulting in 5.1 percent higher incidence of hunger across affected households.

**The South Sudanese population is highly vulnerable to deprivation with a large portion of people living barely above the poverty line and in danger to fall below it in the case of an even small consumption shock.** In 2016, about 3 percent of the total population lived within 10 percent of the poverty line and slightly over 5 percent within 20 percent. Although these estimates seem small, there are so few non-poor households that they actually represent about one sixth and one third of the non-poor population (16 and 31 percent, respectively). Thus, a 10 percent consumption shock in the states covered by the HFS risks pushing about 160 thousand people into poverty, while a 20 percent shock would push more than 300

thousand people into poverty. Based on estimates of the impact of the conflict between 2009 and 2016, further escalation of the violence may lead to a poverty headcount reaching upwards of 9 in 10 people. The people who were already living in poverty or extreme poverty would also suffer from the escalation of the fighting, with the poverty gap reaching up to 60 percent. An increase in the year-on-year inflation rate by 50 percent would have a similar impact on the poverty headcount and it would also push the national average poverty gap up to 65 percent.

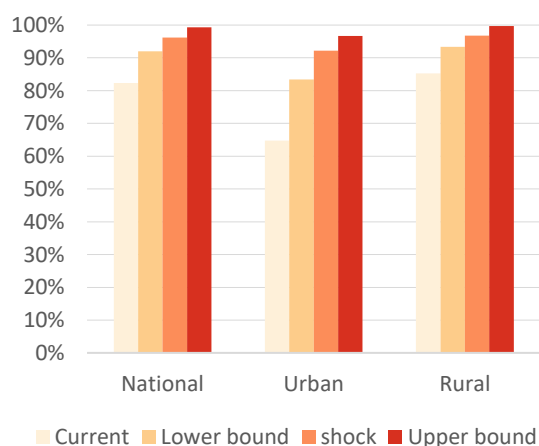
*Estimated impact of conflict exposure on consumption, 2009-2016.*



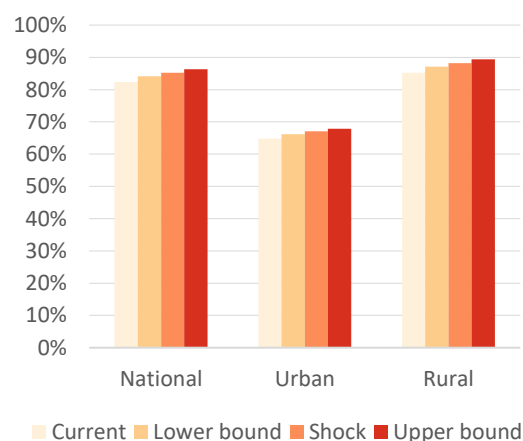
*Estimated impact of inflation.*

Outcomes	Total Inflation	Food Inflation
<b>Poverty</b>		
Poor (below US\$ 1.90 PPP)	0.353**	0.031
Log (real consumption)	-0.833***	-0.173
<b>Education</b>		
Attending school (Girls)	-0.024	-0.134***
<b>Labor</b>		
Active in the labor force	-0.124	-0.208***
Unemployed	0.019	0.086*
<b>Hunger</b>		
Hunger incidence	0.510***	0.327**

*Simulated poverty headcount before and after escalation of the conflict.*



*Simulated poverty headcount before and after 10 percent increase in inflation.*





---

### *Conflict and Displacement*

---

**The impact of exposure to violence has particular impacts on teenaged girls, deteriorating their socio-economic and psycho-social well-being, even though it led to perceived empowerment.** In addition to the effect of suffering direct harm from violent encounters, being exposed to violent conflict can have powerful impacts on psychological wellbeing. This is especially true for vulnerable groups such as teenaged girls, who are experiencing traumatizing events during a key stage of personal and mental development. In a sample of teenaged girls across 4 large cities in South Sudan, exposure to violent conflict resulted in the deterioration of a host of measures compared to a control group of non-conflict affected girls. This includes employment opportunities taken up, marriage-related outcomes, personal aspirations, anxiety, and physical household conditions. These challenges highlight the need for interventions that focus on the provision of psychosocial and mental health services, as well as wider prevention programming addressing pervasive gender based violence and challenging harmful social norms. Most of these impacts have been observed in other contexts and are documented in the literature. Somewhat more surprisingly, the conflict seemed to have increased empowerment and girls' perception of their own entrepreneurship potential.

**Conflict can force the shut-down of programs, but negative impacts are limited while some positive program impacts can remain.** A start-up business grant program for youth in South Sudan had to be canceled due to the conflict, after grants were promised but mostly before they were received. However, employment and debt were mainly unaffected by program participation after cancellation. In fact, program participants showed significant improvements in their savings and investments but only if they received the grant. The lack of an effect on participants that did not receive the grant can also be interpreted as a positive finding, since the unplanned cancellation did not seem to have induced participants to make bad financial decisions. Furthermore, despite the cancellation of the grants, participants benefitted from the business and life-skills training by improving the frequency and number of good business practices. Although the cancellation of the grant disbursement had no negative impact on participants' psychological wellbeing, it did reduce the general trust level of participants.

**Conflict leads to a large number of displaced households living in a dire economic situation.** About 91 percent of IDPs are poor. Refugees in Ethiopia fare slightly better, with a poverty headcount of 71 percent. IDPs and refugees living in camps are deprived of livelihood opportunities, and are forced to rely on aid to sustain their livelihoods. Non-displaced urban residents have substantially higher rates of labor force participation compared to South Sudanese refugees (in Ethiopia) and IDPs. In addition, both displaced and non-displaced people experienced a substantial shift from mainly salaried labor before the war to currently more generic and less remunerative help in non-farm business. Indeed, IDPs and refugees suffered from nearly complete loss of almost all their livelihood means including land, livestock, and other types of productive assets since the war broke out. However, uncertainty dominates IDPs and refugees' minds. Despite suffering from declined standard of living, depleted assets and a condition of dependence, nearly 60 percent of IDPs and refugees in Ethiopia prefer to stay in their current location. As the main driver of displacement was personal security, likewise, IDPs and refugees single out security as the most important factor in their intention to either stay in their current place or to move to a different location.

---

*Policy options*

---

**Breaking the cycle of conflict will require restoring stability and ending the stresses that the political and macroeconomic crises are placing on the population.** Ending the current political and economic instability is a prerequisite for meaningful poverty alleviation. In addition to the enormous human suffering caused by the conflict and its disruptions, the uncertainty caused by a state of insecurity and high inflation stifles long-term planning which underlies economic recovery and growth, both by institutions and individuals alike. South Sudan is greatly underdeveloped relative to many otherwise similar countries and there is significant scope for interventions that are likely to generate large marginal benefits. However, as long as the conflict continues draining government resources and continues to block access to entire regions, the potential benefits from development interventions are reduced. Improving the security is also a prerequisite for abating the displacement crisis, given that security is the primary concern expressed by the displaced. It is therefore the utmost priority to achieve a peace.

**Once even a preliminary peace holds, the government should take active steps towards credibly signaling a commitment to development objectives, in order to restore institutional legitimacy and break the cycles of conflict.** The perception of the government's lack of legitimacy and the public's discontent with its effectiveness in meeting policy objectives are likely to be major barriers to breaking the cycles of conflict. Indeed, re-establishing confidence in institutions is a fundamental requirement for generating a virtuous cycle establishing a lasting peace. The government must therefore credibly signal a commitment to development objectives, which have been largely neglected in the past as evidenced by expenditure patterns. Implementing the ambitious program of macroeconomic reforms declared in the FY2017/18 budget, aimed at curbing inflation and maintaining price stability, provides such an opportunity. The budget also places an emphasis on controlling public expenditure, including the removal of subsidies to the national oil company, but a substantial reduction of security expenditures will also be needed. The budget also aims at refraining from borrowing from the Central Bank and takes steps towards increasing non-oil revenues. Further fiscal reforms aimed towards increasing transparency and curbing excess expenditures would also alleviate the population's concerns over corruption and mismanagement of public funds.

**The urgency of the current crisis nevertheless requires continued humanitarian intervention to avoid the potentially long-term consequences of acute malnutrition and stunting.** Hunger and deprivation have reached such depth that urgent action is needed to restore food security and avoid the potentially long-lasting development consequences of malnutrition at such a large scale. Child malnutrition and stunting have been consistently linked to lower economic growth and to a wide range of individual economic outcomes, including lower mental development, lower wages, and less years of education. The impact of stunting and other associated health effects of malnutrition may result in a lost generation. The consequences could be grave, not only would it prolong the low developmental state of the country but it also threatens the future stability of the country. Therefore, interventions addressing the population's immediate nutritional needs as well as interventions providing access to health and education are fundamental to keep the potential for development.

**Interventions supporting agricultural production can help to alleviate food insecurity and improve livelihoods in the longer-term.** South Sudan has an enormous agricultural potential given favorable soil,

water, and climatic conditions, yet most of the food sold in markets is imported from neighboring countries. Prior to the December 2013 conflict, 70 percent of the country's land was deemed suitable for crop production, but only 4 percent was being cultivated. Agricultural production employs more than 3 in 4 working age adults, overwhelmingly as subsistence farmers. Although the South Sudanese economy is largely agricultural, farm productivity is low relative to its neighboring countries. Interventions addressing agricultural productivity will be key to enhancing livelihoods. Improved agricultural production would also promote stability across local markets by decoupling the link between exchange rates and food prices. Such interventions can be accompanied by improvement of rural connectivity, such as road maintenance and repair as well as – prospectively – construction, to alleviate prohibitively expensive costs on farms, traders and consumers. Of course, supporting connectivity is contingent on ending the conflict and reducing insecurity at least locally. Improved agricultural production is an important pathway out of poverty by reducing food insecurity and generating income.

**A lasting peace will require generating opportunities for young people to avoid idle youth threatening relapse into conflict.** Idle youth can become a risk factor for conflict. Even though prioritization is challenging in a fiscally constrained space with ongoing insecurity, it is paramount to focus interventions on avoiding a lost generation and to providing opportunities for high-risk youth. Indeed, participation in non-politically motivated mercenary work and crime has been found to respond to monetary incentives. Thus, additional income in the form of grants, a chance to work in a workfare program, or a training and entrepreneurship program can lead to higher rates of employment, potentially reducing insecurity. Thus, programs implemented in fragile contexts or targeted at high-risk youth help to reduce crime and mercenary activities, at least modestly. Such programs are also linked to investment in productive assets, agricultural inputs, and livestock, an intervention in the context of South Sudan could generate a substantial multiplier effect on local economies. Furthermore, there is evidence young people in fragile states have high rates of return to capital.

**Economic and business development initiatives should include criteria for incentivizing participation of adolescent girls and young women in economic activities.** Adolescent girls exposed to conflict reported higher entrepreneurship index scores, indicating willingness to work and start businesses in the future. Such changing gender norms can be a consequence of conflict situations, resulting in part from the prolonged absence of men creating a necessity for women to increase their participation in the labor force. Economic engagement and capacity building interventions for adolescent girls can therefore make use of the increased entrepreneurial potential and empowerment. Depending on the types of activities in which girls choose to engage, an integrated approach that enables a school-to-work transition through both livelihoods and skills development, as well as with cognitive and non-cognitive skills training interventions would prove especially useful. Creating such opportunities for girls would, in turn, have the potential to contribute to economic growth and poverty reduction as well as address pervasive conditions of income inequality among the poor.

**Public work programs can help to support livelihoods and to build up badly needed infrastructure, ideally leveraging the agricultural potential of South Sudan to contribute to food security.** Public work programs are particularly suited to the South Sudanese context because they help boost the stock of infrastructure. Improving access to infrastructure and services for neglected communities can also promote the government's legitimacy while providing a safety net for the poor. Furthermore, involving communities into the development of their own space may help to build social cohesion, particularly after a long period

of conflict. Supporting the achievement of these objectives through a bottom-up approach, for example with communities selecting projects based on their needs, would enhance the potential impact of development projects on institution building. Successful examples include WFP's and DfID's Food Assistance for Assets programs, where food distribution and cash transfers are made conditional on community participation in asset building. The assets include many types of community level public goods, for example irrigation ditches. An added advantage of such a program is that it can help support policies and programs to improve agricultural production.

**Political and ethnic tensions imply that universal or demographic targeting for social protection programs might be the most appropriate option.** The choice of beneficiaries for a social protection program is an inherently political decision which can have significant implications for social cohesion and community satisfaction with the implementing institution, especially in a volatile and fragile context like South Sudan. In South Sudan perceptions of government performance and corruption are alarming. Thus, targeting social protection programs should be conducted in a careful and transparent manner to avoid any potential misperceptions of the programs' intention. Self-targeting is an attractive solution in such situations, which is inherent in the case of public works. However, self-targeting might also lead to the exclusion of vulnerable groups. Specifically targeting vulnerable groups, such as women and children, is less sensitive to elite capture and ethnic sensitivities and provides another potential solution. Targeted transfers can empower women, and transfers given directly to women increase their decision-making power, creating additional positive outcomes for children like increased school attendance and improved nutrition. There might also be situations in which interventions respond to urgent basic needs, for example when responding to localized crises. In such cases, targeting programs may be burdensome and a universal targeting approach might be favored.

**A phased approach county-by-county can be readily implemented at least in selected peaceful counties, but must clearly pass a do-no-harm test.** Breaking out of the cycles of conflict is a slow process that may take generations. In this context it is not worth waiting for a universal return to stability before rolling out potentially greatly beneficial interventions. Instead, a phased approach where interventions are implemented on a county-by-county basis, for example, and where geographical coverage is gradually expanded, is a preferable course of action. However, careful consideration must be made that the interventions abide by a principle of *do-no-harm*, particularly in marginal communities where stability might be fragile. Indeed, the design of interventions should pay extremely close attention to avoiding inciting potential conflicts. This involves gaining an intimate understanding of localized dynamics of conflict as well as recognizing relevant actors and their respective incentives. Further, it is crucial to understand exactly how an intervention may interact with relevant dynamics and actors and the potential impact this might have on community relations. Ideally, interventions should be providing opportunities to disengage from the violence and to help developing alternative grievance redressing mechanisms.

**The risk of relapse to conflict should not be used as a reason not to intervene at all, but interventions should be designed with measures to mitigate negative impacts of program cancellation.** In highly fragile and insecure contexts, there is always a risk that programs are cancelled before being fully implemented. As the evaluation of the program cancellation suggests, negative impacts may not be so important as to warrant not to intervene in potentially risky environments. Instead, some lasting impacts were achieved by a short business training. Thus, interventions should be designed conflict-sensitive, including upfront communication of potential program cancellation, to avoid the negative implications of reduced trust.

**In sum, while the policy focus might need to be centered on re-establishing security and macro-economic stability, short-term interventions can help the poor to mitigate negative impacts to some extent.** Food security is necessary to avoid further deaths and reduce malnutrition with its often-lifelong impacts for children. Thus, programs to spur agricultural production, at least at the subsistence level, will be important. The potential loss of generation due to weak or no schooling should also be avoided by ensuring that schools are rebuilt, opened and staffed with minimum security for children to attend school. Opportunities for the youth must be created to avoid idle youth and relapses into conflict. Entrepreneurial activities should also be offered, specifically for young women to tap into their entrepreneurial potential. Public works programs can be combined with social safety nets to create opportunities and foster resilience against future shocks. Such programs should be implemented even if cancellation cannot be excluded, as negative implications from program cancellation are limited.

# Introduction

**1. The Republic of South Sudan gained its independence on the 9<sup>th</sup> of July 2011 following a peace agreement with the Republic of Sudan in 2005, which put an end to Africa's longest running civil war.**

South Sudan is a small country with a vast oil wealth. Apart for a few oil enclaves, the productive structure of South Sudan is one of a rural pastoralist society where more than 4 in 5 people practice subsistence agriculture. More than 85 percent of the 12 million South Sudanese reside in sparsely populated rural areas connected by a mere 200 km of paved roadways – about 2 percent of all roads – spanning an area of 650 thousand square kilometers, approximately the size of France. The country's abysmal developmental outcomes reflect a history of conflict, characterized by a poorly functioning state and a lack of institutional services provision. Consequently, large swathes of the population are living in a state of destitution. Indeed, South Sudan ranks 181 out of 188 countries in the Human Development Index with a life expectancy of only 56 years. With the recent escalation of the crisis that started in December 2013, South Sudan has become one of the poorest countries in the world. In 2016, more than 4 out of 5 people were living under the international poverty line of US\$ 1.90 PPP (2011).

**2. Only two years after independence, civil war broke out in South Sudan and an unfavorable external macroeconomic environment triggered an economic crisis.**

The South Sudanese economy is displaying all the characteristics of a war economy, including severe output contraction, rapid currency devaluation, and soaring inflation. Oil dependency has tied the fate of the nation to the volatility of global commodity prices. The South Sudanese economy contracted by more than 11.2 percent in FY2016/17 and is expected to further contract by 6.9 percent in FY2017/18 (Table 1.1).<sup>1</sup> Widespread fighting and large-scale displacement over several consecutive planting seasons have disrupted many households' normal agricultural activities, resulting in increasingly large production deficits each year and widespread food insecurity. Compounding on this, falling international oil prices triggered the rapid devaluation of the local currency driven by pressures from a low domestic supply of foreign currency, exacerbated by concurrent high domestic demand for foreign currency due to the need to supplement domestic production shortages with imported food. Falling oil prices also meant a collapse of Government revenues, which resorted to financing its deficit by printing money and incurring a growing stock of debt. Combined, these shocks have led to rapidly rising food prices, with the year-on-year CPI inflation reaching its peak at 549 percent in September 2016.<sup>2</sup>

**3. The last nationally representative household survey measuring poverty in South Sudan was conducted in 2009, but newly available data collected by the High Frequency Survey (HFS) between 2015 and 2017 provides a long overdue update.**

Little was known about welfare and livelihoods in South Sudan during the early years of its independence. The HFS data collected between 2015 and 2017 by the National

---

<sup>1</sup> World Bank, 2017. Note: The lack of reliable data from the South Sudanese Government means that these numbers should be interpreted with caution.

<sup>2</sup> South Sudan National Bureau of Statistics Consumer Price Index, available at: <http://www.ssnbss.org/home/documents/publications>

Bureau of Statistics (NBS) in collaboration with the World Bank and funded by the U.K. Department for International Development provides an update on poverty numbers in South Sudan. These rich datasets, designed in a consistent manner to facilitate comparisons, present an opportunity for a detailed analysis of welfare and livelihoods over the entire history of the country and across its different regions. However, it is important to keep in mind that the HFS could not cover the Greater Upper Nile region, because of insecurity. Thus, the analysis in this report will be limited to the six states in Greater Bahr el Ghazal and Greater Equatoria, and only when mentioned explicitly expanded – via satellite imputations – to the whole country.

**4. Despite the scale of the crisis in South Sudan requiring urgent action, the primary objective of this report is not to provide an up-to-date picture of the rapidly evolving situation in South Sudan but rather to portray a detailed picture of the profile of poverty over the past decade and across the country.**

While it is clear that the South Sudanese crisis requires continued humanitarian intervention, the informational needs of many forms of emergency assistance cannot be entirely fulfilled by the analysis contained in this report. Such interventions require information that is as recent as possible given the rapidly evolving nature of the situation in South Sudan, which is extremely difficult to reconcile with the complex task of poverty analysis. The HFS already leverages several technological innovations to hasten the task of producing poverty estimates, resulting in a faster and has achieved a faster turnaround than is typical.<sup>3</sup> Given the depth and breadth of the analysis, this report should be seen as a companion to other relevant data collection exercises that best serve the needs of emergency assistance. For example, the work undertaken for this report cannot be equated to the Food Security and Nutrition Monitoring Reports – implemented by the Food Security Cluster which includes the WFP, FAO, UNICEF, the NBS, and other organizations – that collects slightly less comprehensive data on consumption and related indicators but at a higher frequency.<sup>4</sup> While there is no doubt that the information collected in the FSNMR is incredibly valuable, the data collected in the HFS differs in scope and covers a broader range of topics. This report is hence better suited to analyzing long term trends in poverty and inequality, and allows linking these trends to trends in education, employment, living standards, access to services, and perceptions.

**5. After a background section on conflict and shocks, Part I of this report leverages this newly collected data to analyze trends in poverty and deprivation during this tumultuous period of history for the World's youngest nation.** To set the stage for Part I, Chapter 1 describes the conflict and macroeconomic crisis as well as the role of the Government of South Sudan and peoples' perceptions of public institutions. The chapter identifies important constraints in breaking the cycles of conflict, particularly with respect to past government policy and the state of institutional legitimacy across the country. Next, Part I of the report details the sharp increase in poverty and deterioration of welfare that has occurred in South Sudan after the onset of the conflict in December 2013. Chapter 2 details trends in consumption-based measures of welfare, including trends in poverty and inequality as well as food insecurity. This chapter details a sharp decline in welfare recent years and an unprecedented depth of

---

<sup>3</sup> Generally, it takes a couple of years for National Bureaus of Statistics to turn around poverty estimates, at least in developing countries and particularly in a fragile country such as South Sudan. See for example the 1990 World Bank World Development Report on Poverty or .

<sup>4</sup> For more information on the FSNMR in South Sudan see: <http://fscluster.org/south-sudan-rep>

deprivation. Chapter 3 takes a broader look at the dimensions of deprivation and describes the profile of the poor in South Sudan. This includes labor market outcomes and employment, access to amenities, infrastructure, and assets, education, and subjective wellbeing. Finally, Chapter 4 explores the impact of the crisis on vulnerability and presents results from estimations of the effect of conflict exposure and high inflation. These results are considered with respect to policy recommendations for creating and sustaining resilience. The chapter also explores some of the issues surrounding the design of interventions in the context of South Sudan as well as the impact of different targeting mechanisms.

**6. Part II of this report explores several specific facets of the impact of conflict with relevant policy implications for restoring stability and improving wellbeing.** Chapter 5 explores the impact of conflict exposure on young women and its implications for program design. This section uses data collected before and after the 2013 conflict, intended for the impact evaluation of BRAC's Adolescent Girls Initiative, to examine the effect of conflict exposure on a host of socio-economic and psychological characteristics. The results suggest the need for interventions to tackle trauma and psychological wellbeing while also indicating the potential benefits of interventions promoting entrepreneurship while leveraging newfound empowerment. Chapter 6 explores potential implications of canceling programs implementing in an insecure environment. In highly fragile contexts such as South Sudan there is the risk that programs are cancelled before being fully implemented. However, the impact of this on intended beneficiaries is not fully understood and cannot be made the explicit focus of research for obvious ethical reasons. This report uses a natural experiment based on a planned impact evaluation of a partially implemented business training program which had to be terminated due to the conflict. The results suggest that the impact of cancellation was negligible relative to the benefits accrued even from partial implementation. Nevertheless, an approach which carefully considers the principle of *do-no-harm* remains imperative. Finally, the issue of displacement is explored in Chapter 7, given that almost a third of the population has been displaced by conflict or food insecurity. The data underlying this analysis was collected in the Crisis Recovery Survey (CRS), a nationally representative survey of the largest internally displaced persons camps (IDPs) which accompanied the fourth and last wave of the HFS, as well as World Bank's Skills Profile Survey (SRS) which interviewed South Sudanese refugees residing in Ethiopia.

**7. The first priority for poverty alleviation and promoting development is an end to the conflict and re-establish macroeconomic stability, but additional interventions ranging from agricultural livelihood programs over increased opportunities for the youth to social protection programs are essential to safeguard developmental potential and avoid a lost generation.** The primary obstacle to poverty alleviation in South Sudan is the conflict and macroeconomic instability, which will require difficult political solutions as well as monetary and fiscal reforms. Nevertheless, while the policy focus may be centered on security and macro-economic stability, specific interventions can help the poor to mitigate negative impacts to some extent. Food security is necessary to avoid further deaths and reduce malnutrition with its often-lifelong impacts for children. Thus, programs to spur agricultural production, at least at the subsistence level, will be important. The potential loss of generation due to weak or no schooling should also be avoided by ensuring that schools are rebuilt, opened and staffed with minimum security for children to attend school. Opportunities for the youth must be created to avoid idle youth and relapses into conflict. Public works programs can be combined with social safety nets to create opportunities and foster resilience against future shocks. Such programs should be implemented even if cancellation cannot be excluded, as



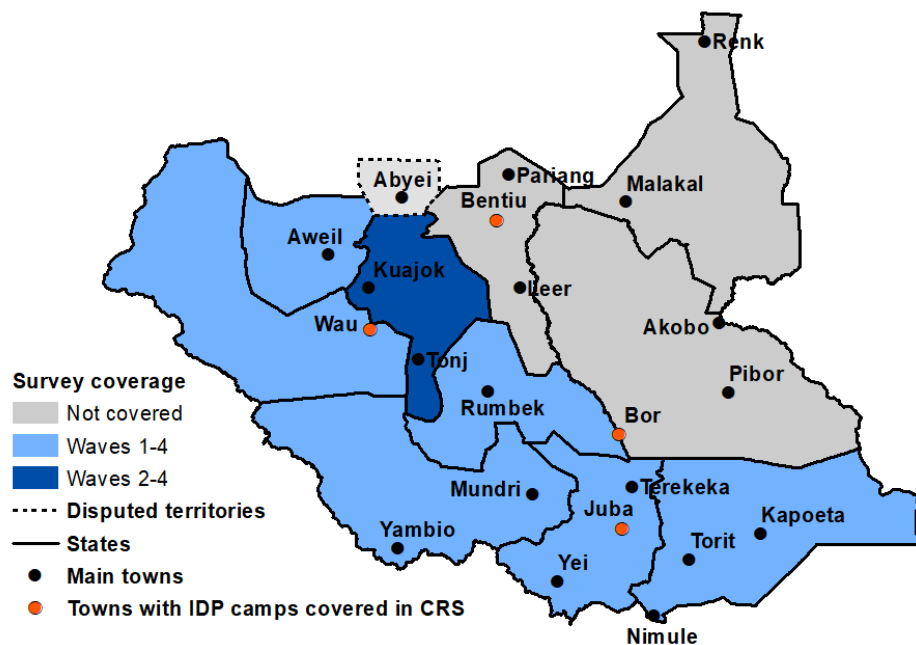
negative implications from program cancellation are limited. Entrepreneurial activities should also be offered, specifically for young women to tap into their entrepreneurial potential. Finally, displacement should be ended by searching for durable solutions, with a focus on guaranteeing the security of the displaced population.

*Box 0-1: The High Frequency Survey collects key data in South Sudan.*

**The High Frequency Survey conducted four waves of almost nationally representative survey across South Sudan between 2015 and 2017.** The HFS was based on a pilot which collected six waves of panel data across 4 of the largest urban centers between 2012 and 2014. The pilot was then scaled up in 2015 to a representative wave covering 6 of the 10 former states of South Sudan. Between 2015 and 2017, the HFS was expanded to a seventh state and conducted three more waves. Waves 2 and 4 were limited to urban areas but included a panel component. The HFS was accompanied by market price surveys which collected weekly price data and daily exchange rate data in 17 locations across the entire country (Figure 1-1).

**The fourth wave of the HFS was accompanied by the Crisis Recovery Survey (CRS), a representative survey of four of the largest IDP camps in South Sudan.** The CRS was conducted simultaneously to Wave 4 of the HFS in mid-2017. It covered the four largest protection of civilian (PoC) camps with well-defined boundaries accessible to enumerators. The camps include Bentiu PoC, Bor PoC, Juba PoC1 and 3, and Wau PoC. Although the CRS covers PoCs, where only 12 percent of South Sudan's IDPs are located, the detailed microdata fills important information and knowledge gaps for IDP-focused programming.

*Figure 1-1: High Frequency Survey coverage, 2015-2017.*



*Source: HFS 2015-17 and CRS 2017.*

**The HFS and CRS questionnaires cover a large range of topics, and draw a well-rounded picture of socio-economic livelihoods of people in South Sudan.** The HFS questionnaire covers topics including demographics, employment, education, consumption, as well as perceptions of well-being and of the effectiveness of public institutions. Consumption is measured using the newly developed rapid consumption methodology.<sup>5</sup> The CRS and Wave 4 HFS questionnaires, designed to be exactly comparable, also collected details on displacement-specific outcomes guided by the IASC framework.<sup>6</sup> These were developed to understand the motivations for displacement, return intentions, sense of security, relations with the surrounding community, social capital, and pre-displacement outcomes in the standard of living, education and labor.

**The data from the HFS and CRS is complemented by video testimonials providing a glimpse of the lives of the people of South Sudan.** At the end of the interviews, respondents are offered to provide a short video testimonial where they can share their views and give a sense of their lives. The testimonials capture the dire situation on the ground and provide a much richer qualitative picture that accompanies and complements the quantitative data. While the data may help the government fine tune its policies, the videos may reach a broader audience and depict the sense of powerlessness, the pain of hunger, the stress of hopelessness and the feelings of disappointment that express people's experiences. Overall, this helps to create a more rounded perception of the situation on the ground in South Sudan.<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> More details on the application of the Rapid Consumption Methodology in A. The rapid consumption methodology was developed in (U. Pape and Mistiaen 2015).

<sup>6</sup> The Inter Agency Standing Committee Framework on Durable Solutions for Internally Displaced Persons aims to provide guidance for achieving durable solutions following internal displacement in the context of armed conflict, situations of generalized violence, violations of human rights and natural or human-made disasters. The Framework primarily aims to help international and non-governmental actors to better assist Governments dealing with humanitarian and development challenges resulting from internal displacement. The Framework is also designed so that it can be used to assist those in the field in determining whether a durable solution to internal displacement has been found, depending on the context of the local environment. The Framework builds on a pilot version released in 2007, which was revised and finalized in 2009. The revision process was led by the Representative of the Secretary-General on human rights of internally displaced persons working in close cooperation with the Cluster Working Group on Early Recovery and the Protection Cluster Working Group, in particular the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the United Nations Development Programme, the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs, the International Organization for Migration, the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), the United Nations Environment Programme and the Internal Displacement Monitoring Centre. Support was also provided by the Brookings-Bern Project on Internal Displacement.

<sup>7</sup> The translated testimonials are available at: <http://www.thepulseofsouthsudan.com>.

# Background

## KEY MESSAGES

***The protracted impact of the conflict has destroyed the primarily agricultural livelihoods of the South Sudanese, leaving many to face a situation of heightened food insecurity.*** The South Sudanese economy contracted by more than 11.6 percent in FY2016/17 and is expected to further contract by 6.6 percent in FY2017/18.<sup>8</sup> This is primarily driven by declining oil revenues. Nevertheless, the protracted impact of insecurity and large-scale displacement have taken a huge toll on livelihoods and led to a large decline in agricultural production, the primary source of livelihood for much of the population. Household consumption has therefore continuously declined since the outbreak of the conflict in 2013, pushing many households into poverty.

***Falling international oil prices led to the rapid devaluation of the local currency which passed through to consumer prices given reduced domestic production, further reducing households' ability to purchase food.*** Falling international oil prices triggered the rapid devaluation of the local currency driven by pressures from a low domestic supply of foreign currency, exacerbated by concurrent high domestic demand for foreign currency due to the need to supplement domestic production shortages with imported food. In light of these domestic production shortages, the devaluation of the currency passed through to consumer prices and resulted in a process of imported inflation. An increase in the share of food consumption produced at home can be observed across the population, however this was not enough to prevent growing poverty and food insecurity.

***Low international oil prices and large security sector expenditures have strained Government's resources, leading to deficit financing and printing money, thus, further fueling inflation.*** The FY2017/2018 Budget seemed to indicate a significant commitment from the Government to reducing the deficit and stabilizing inflation, however it remains to be seen whether it will be implemented. Based on the trends of past few years, it is likely that Government's expenditures will remain skewed towards defense and security at the expense of development objectives. Therefore, much of the assistance available to the people might continue to be primarily donor funded in the form of short-term humanitarian aid. Consequently, the population is dissatisfied with the Governments' performance in improving livelihoods and considers international development institutions as much more effective. Without a comprehensive set of reforms, it is unlikely that meaningful poverty alleviation can be achieved and the legitimacy of South Sudan's public institutions may continue to suffer.

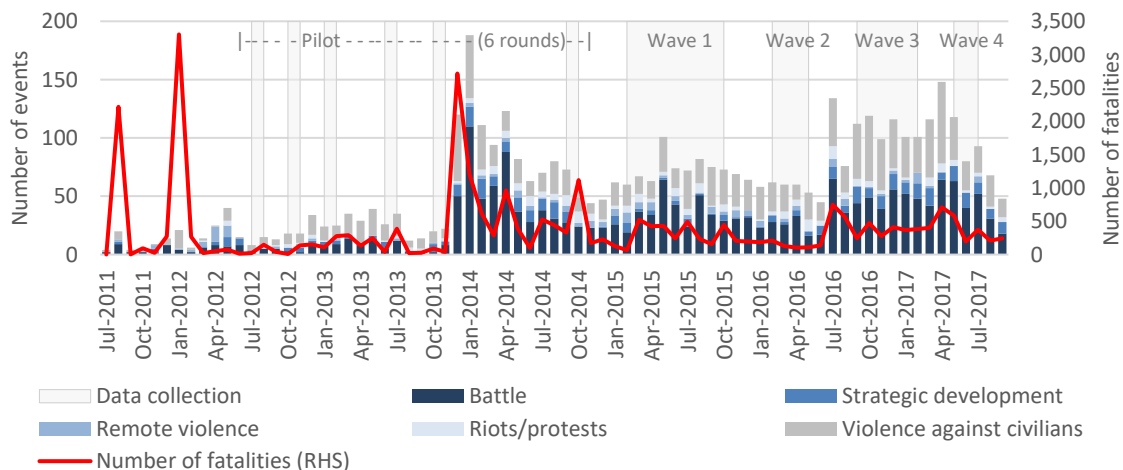
---

<sup>8</sup> World Bank, 2017a.

# 1. Conflict and Shocks in South Sudan

8. The fragile institutional structure in South Sudan eventually succumbed to internal and external pressures, in December 2013 civil war broke out a new and South Sudan relapsed into cycles of violence. Internally, the elite pacts underlying peace broke down, due in part to perceptions of the consolidation of power by South Sudan's president who drastically reorganized the country's leadership and sacked a large number of high ranking political and military appointees. Externally, falling oil prices placed pressures on government revenues and triggered an economic decline. In December 2013, clashes broke out in Juba between factions of soldiers loyal to the President Salva Kiir and former Vice-President Riek Machar, triggering the third civil war in the region's post-colonial history.<sup>9</sup> Although in August 2015 the involvement of UNMISS and IGAD led to the signing of the Ababa peace agreement, a constant state of violence has largely prevailed (Figure 1-1).<sup>10,11</sup> In July 2016, the conflict gained a new intensity after renewed clashes in Juba, which ultimately resulted in Riek Machar's forced exile.<sup>12</sup> Since then, violence has continued spreading ever further throughout the country (Figure 1-2).<sup>13</sup> Recently, a ceasing of hostilities agreement was signed between the two main warring parties in December 2017. However, present signs indicate that violence continues and conflict events are kept being reported across all 10 states, many of which are wholly unrelated to the central power struggle.<sup>14</sup>

Figure 1-1: Conflict events by type per month since independence and HFS data collection.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on ACLED data (accessed on Sept. 30<sup>th</sup>, 2017).

<sup>9</sup> The first north-south Sudan war, 1955–1972; the second, 1983–2005; the third, the civil conflict in South Sudan, 2013 to date.

<sup>10</sup> United Nations OHCHR: Report of the Commission on Human Rights in South Sudan, 23 February 2018.

<sup>11</sup> IGAD is the regional block for the Horn of Africa under the African Union, its member countries are: Djibouti, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Somalia, South Sudan, Sudan, Kenya, and Uganda.

<sup>12</sup> United Nations OHCHR: Report of the Commission on Human Rights in South Sudan, 23 February 2018.

<sup>13</sup> United Nations Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan, S/2017/1011, 1<sup>st</sup> December 2017.

<sup>14</sup> United Nations Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan, S/2017/784, 15 September 2017.

*Box 1-1: Understanding the Conflict in South Sudan.*

**The independence of The Republic of South Sudan on July 9th, 2011 marked the end of one of Africa's longest running civil wars, but the legacy of violence hindered the development of adequate democratic institutions.** The region which became South Sudan has a history that is marred by conflict. South Sudan is a highly diverse region comprising more than 63 distinct ethnic and language groups. This perpetual state of violence and insecurity has harmed the development of its social fabric. During the wars prior to independence, even though the primary conflict was with Northern Sudan much of the fighting took place between Southerners.<sup>15</sup> After the Juba declaration of 2006 and a brief period of stability, the movement for independence quickly gained momentum and served to unite various Southern factions. However, this process was not conducive to building solid democratic foundations given unresolved deep political grievances.<sup>16</sup> Ultimately, it resulted in a system with few checks and balances in place and weak institutional mechanisms to hold governing bodies accountable.<sup>17</sup>

**Windfalls from massive oil revenues in South Sudan's early years incited the growth of a large patronage network underpinning the peace process.** South Sudan emerged from independence as a dynamic country benefitting from a massive humanitarian influx and an extraordinary windfall from oil revenues.<sup>18</sup> Government revenues grew rapidly, from about US\$100,000 in 2005 to US\$3.4 billion in 2011–2012. This revenue was used by the government to effectively buy peace, with the absorption of various factions and insurgent militias onto the governing party's payroll – the Sudan's People Liberation Army (SPLA), recently renamed as the South Sudan People's Defense Forces.<sup>19,20</sup> Just before the 2005 agreement the SPLA numbered around 40,000. By 2011, the SPLA payroll had grown to include 240,000 members, with an additional 90,000 'organized forces' including police and wildlife services, and 745 generals.<sup>21</sup> In these early years the defense and security sector accounted for about 60 percent of the Government's budget. The weakness of institutions and lack of accountability allowed the growth of widespread corruption, which occurred on a massive scale and was even publicly recognized by the Government.<sup>22</sup> An audit of the Government accounts of 2006 indicated that some US\$1 billion had simply 'disappeared'. At one point the president admitted that some US\$4 billion had been stolen by Cabinet ministers.<sup>23</sup>

**Falling international oil prices and the consequent declining Government revenues undermined this system, ultimately contributing to the breakdown of fragile political alliances.** With very little other economic activity and a minimal tax base, oil revenues have always accounted for a large portion of Government revenues. In the 2016 budget oil revenues are expected to account for 80 percent of Government expenditure.<sup>24</sup> Persistently low oil prices in the last decade have led to sustained difficulties in maintaining the Government's payment obligations, including the extensive patronage networks sustaining peace. The situation was exacerbated by the revenue sharing agreement with Sudan, whereby South Sudan paid a flat fee to export its oil using pipelines running through Sudanese territory. The disagreement ultimately resulted in a production shutdown in 2012 as oil prices fell below levels at which extraction remained profitable. Although production resumed in 2013 it never fully recovered to pre-war levels.<sup>25</sup>

9. **South Sudan is facing an unprecedented humanitarian crisis with more than a third of the population being forcibly displaced.** By the end of 2017, almost 4.5 million people, or a third of the population, have been forced from their homes.<sup>26,27</sup> Within the displaced population, approximately 1.9 million have been internally displaced while about 2.4 million have been forced to flee South Sudan entirely (Figure 1-3). The most common destination for refugees is Uganda, which neighbors the more populous southern states, and where more than one million people had sought refuge by the end of 2017. Other principal destinations include Sudan and Ethiopia which are hosting about 780,000 and 420,000 South Sudanese refugees, respectively. Many of the remaining displaced people have fled to neighboring Kenya and the Democratic Republic of the Congo (approximately 100,000), with a small minority in the Central African Republic (approximately 2,000).<sup>28</sup>

Figure 1-2: Heatmap of conflict fatalities, 2011-2017.

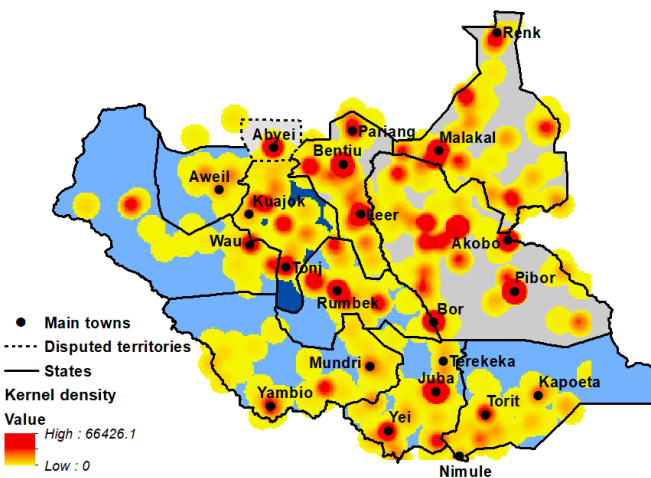
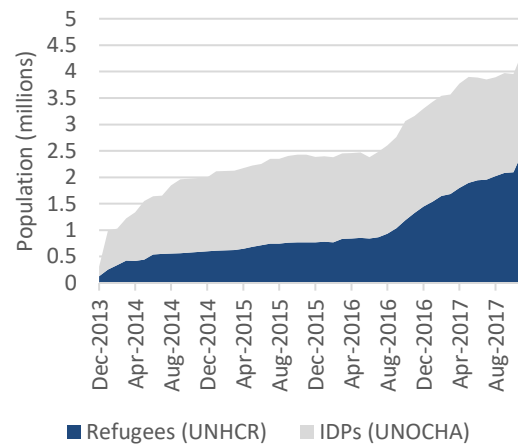


Figure 1-3: Refugee and IDP populations.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on ACLED, UNHCR and UNOCHA Data.

10. **The prevalence of violent crime and other conflict related afflictions is extremely high.** A large share of the population knows someone afflicted by a range of severe violent crimes, many of which are

<sup>15</sup> Johnson, 2011.

<sup>16</sup> Pinaud, 2014.

<sup>17</sup> De Vries and Schomerus, 2017.

<sup>18</sup> Osborne, 2014.

<sup>19</sup> De Waal, 2014.

<sup>20</sup> Sudan Tribune. "South Sudan president says changed SPLA name to represent will of people." Juba. August 4, 2017.

<sup>21</sup> World Bank, 2017.

<sup>22</sup> See, for example: "War Crimes Shouldn't Pay", *The Sentry Report*, September 2016.

<sup>23</sup> Pinaud, Clemence. "South Sudan: Civil War, Predation and the Making of a Military Aristocracy." *African Affairs*. 2014

<sup>24</sup> IMF Article 4 consultation, 2016.

<sup>25</sup> IMF Article 4 consultation, 2016

<sup>26</sup> UNOCHA: <https://www.unocha.org/south-sudan> & UNHCR: <http://data.unhcr.org/SouthSudan/regional.php>

<sup>27</sup> World Development Indicators, The World Bank.

<sup>28</sup> UNHCR South Sudan Regional Refugee Response Plan 2018. <https://data2.unhcr.org/en/documents/details/61894>

conflict related. Acts of violence against civilians committed by armed forces remain common and have increased in frequency (Figure 1-1). Approximately 1 in 10 people personally know someone who in the past 12 months was assaulted, and even more know someone who was killed by a gunshot or by explosives. A noteworthy 3 percent of respondents know someone who has been kidnapped, a disparaging statistic given that it is a common recruiting tactic for child soldiers. In the recent conflict, an estimated 16,000 children have been recruited into various armed groups and forces participating in the conflict.<sup>29</sup> As a result of this permanent state of insecurity, many people do not feel safe even within the confines of their own homes. More than 1 in 6 people feel unsafe when they are alone at home, 1 in 8 feels unsafe when walking around during the day, and almost half feel unsafe when walking around at night (16, 12, and 49 percent, respectively).

**11. Clashes amongst civilians such as tribal and ethnic violence are increasing in frequency, leaving some international observers fearful over the potential of ethnic violence.**<sup>30</sup> Many international organizations and external observers have issued warning over the risks of genocide and mass atrocities. There is growing evidence of hate speech especially on social media, tit-for-tat killings, and the occurrence of atrocities including at a large scale.<sup>31</sup> The ethnic make-up of the POCs interviewed in the CRS exemplify these growing tensions. Although only about 1 percent of the urban population is from the Nuer tribe – the tribe of the leader of the opposition, Riek Machar – while almost 4 in 5 IDPs in camps are Nuer. These estimates reach upwards of 19 in 20 in the camps in Juba, Bor, and Bentiu, which are located in Government controlled areas (see Chapter 7 in Section II for more details). Furthermore, reports of incidents of cattle raiding have been increasing, cattle raiding often takes on aspects of ethnic violence in South Sudan.<sup>32</sup> Amongst the households who raised cattle interviewed in the HFS in 2016 about 8 percent had been the victim of theft in the past 12 months and an additional 4 percent specifically mention cattle raiding.<sup>33</sup>

### *1.1. Lasting conflict*

**12. The South Sudanese economy experienced a severe output contraction since the breakout of the conflict in December 2013.** The South Sudanese economy contracted by more than 11.2 percent in FY2016/17 and is expected to further contract by 6.9 percent in FY2017/18 (Table 1.1). The protracted impact of insecurity and large-scale displacement have taken a huge toll on livelihoods. Private consumption has consistently declined since the conflict broke out at the end of 2013, and is expected to decline by an additional 15 percent in FY2017/18. External markets have been disrupted, with exports and imports collapsing since 2015. This is reflected by falling manufacturing and services GDP, both of which experienced significant declines since 2015. The economy is frozen by the instability and capital investment

---

<sup>29</sup> Human Rights Watch. 2015. We Can Die Too, Recruitment and Use of Child Soldiers in South Sudan.

<sup>30</sup> South Sudan Law Society and United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). 2015. Search for a New Beginning: Perceptions of Truth Justice Reconciliation and Health.

<sup>31</sup> See for example: African Union. 2015. Final Report of the African Union Commission of Inquiry on South Sudan and the UN Panel of Experts Report to the UN Security Council, S/2016/70, January 2016; UN Secretary General (UNSG) Report (November 2016); statements of the UNSG Representative for the Prevention of Genocide (November 2016); the UN Human Rights Council (December 2014).

<sup>32</sup> Wild et al., 2018.

<sup>33</sup> Livestock herding is a common employment activity in South Sudan, one fifth of all households interviewed raised cattle and about one half raised livestock of some kind (20 and 47 percent, respectively).



was estimated to be insignificant between 2015 and 2016. In contrast, government consumption has consistently increased given the prioritization of defense spending. Continued government spending in times of economic hardship and low revenues has therefore led to a worsening fiscal balance between 2013 and 2016.

Table 1.1: South Sudan macroeconomic outlook.

	2012	2013	2014	2015e	2016e	2017f	2018f	2019f
GDP at constant market prices (% change)	-46.1	13.1	3.4	-10.8	-11.2	-6.9	-3.5	1.8
Private Consumption	4.5	4.2	-6.5	-26	-16	-15	-7.5	0.7
Government Consumption	-6.8	10.9	13	1.4	3	3	4	4
Gross Fixed Capital Investment	-53.2	17.6	-2.5	2	0	3	4	5
Change in Inventories, percent contribution	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Exports, Goods and Services	-91.9	99.5	52.8	-40	-44	-20	-10	0
Imports, Goods and Services	-35.3	10.7	5.1	-41	-17	-10	3.2	5.1
GDP at constant factor prices (% change)	-46.1	13.1	3.4	-10.8	-11.2	-6.9	-3.5	1.8
Agriculture	8.4	15.5	5	2.5	-15	-10	-5	0
Manufacturing	-81.2	45.7	26.9	-23.3	-20.5	-7	-1.5	1.8
Services	4.8	18.2	-6.2	-6.1	-6.1	-6.1	0	2
Inflation (Consumer Price Index)	45.1	0	1.7	153	410	125	n.a	n.a
Current Account Balance, percent of GDP	-20.6	8.7	-4.8	-4.8	-3.8	-6.1	-5.2	-3.7
Fiscal Balance, percent of GDP	-16.3	-3.3	-12	-20.8	-8.5	-4.6	-4.4	-3.6
Poverty rate <sup>+</sup>	50.1	..	55.1e	65.6*	82.3*			

Notes: e = estimate, f = forecast. \* These estimates exclude the states of Warrap, Upper Nile, Unity, and Jonglei (more information on consumption and poverty measurement in A). + More details on the poverty lines in Box 2.

Source: National Bureau of Statistics (2012 – 2014), World Bank projections (2015 – 2018); Poverty: World Bank projections.

**13. Fighting and widespread displacement over several consecutive planting seasons have led to large agricultural production shortages.** Smallholder farming is highly prevalent in South Sudan, where more than 8 out of 10 households rely on own account agricultural production as a primary source of livelihood (83 percent, Figure 1-7). Widespread fighting and large-scale displacement over several consecutive planting seasons have disrupted many households' normal agricultural activities, resulting in increasingly large production deficits each year (Figure 1-4).<sup>34</sup> Net smallholder cereal production in 2016 was equal to about 826,000 tons, the lowest net level of production in the years since the start of the conflict, lower than in 2014 and 2015 by 10 and 18 percent respectively.<sup>35</sup> In 2017, these poor production levels are expected to translate into a net cereal deficit of almost 500,000 tons, an amount required to feed about 4.5 million people for a year.<sup>36</sup> The size of the cereal deficit has been growing each year,

<sup>34</sup> International Rescue Committee, Famine in South Sudan, March 2017.

<sup>35</sup> Net cereal production excludes post-harvest losses and seeds used for sowing.

<sup>36</sup> Based on population projections of about 12 million, consuming on average 110 kilograms per person per year (FAO and WFP Crop and Food Security Assessment, May 2017).



increased by more than 30 percent since last year (248,000 tons), and is more than twice as large as in 2015 (381,000 tons).<sup>37</sup>

**14. The impact of production shortages on households' ability to procure food have been exacerbated by market closures and disruptions to the normal functioning of trade routes.** South Sudan has historically poor market linkages and a high degree of market fragmentation primarily due to very low levels of infrastructure.<sup>38</sup> South Sudan has the lowest road density in SSA, where only about 2 percent of roads are paved (less than 200 km).<sup>39</sup> Furthermore, heavy seasonal flooding completely isolates certain areas across the country for extended periods of time.<sup>40</sup> The conflict exacerbated the extent of market fragmentation by blocking most major trade routes and leading to the closing of most major markets (Figure 1-5). Given the domestic production decline, the high degree of market fragmentation implies that local markets respond strongly to shocks, leaving nearby households with few alternative options than to produce their own food.<sup>41</sup>

Figure 1-4: Estimated cereal deficit/surplus.

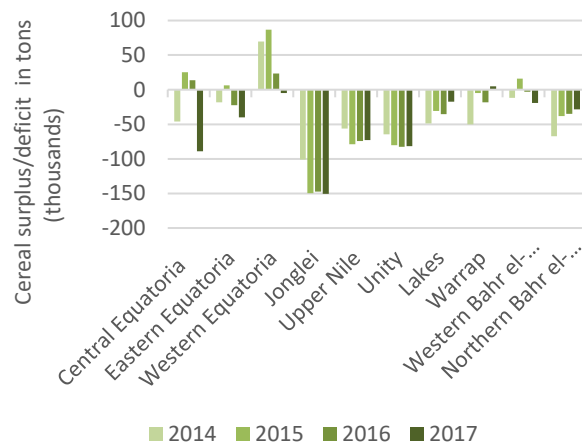
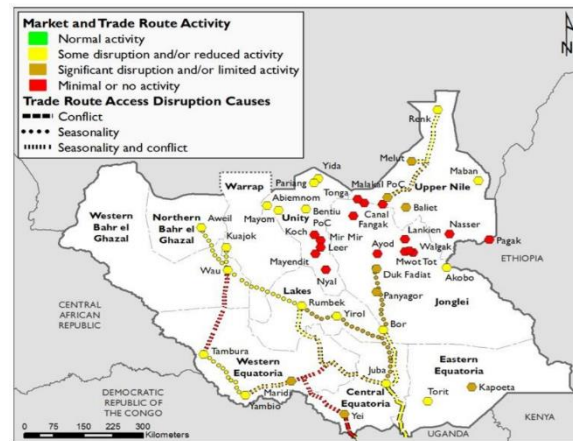


Figure 1-5: Market and trade routes functioning, Oct. 2017.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS2009, HFS 2015-2017, and FAO and WFP CSFAM (2017).

**15. The share of households relying on own production for at least one third of consumption increased across all states between 2015 and 2016 as price hikes accelerated.** Only about 1 in 5 households in 2015 would produce more than a third of their consumption, by 2016 the share had increased up to 1 in 2 (Figure 1-6). The average share of own produced food also increased, from about one fifth to two fifths (18 and 42 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). Generally, rural households are more resilient to the impact of high inflation compared to urban households, because they can more easily turn to their own production or rely on food stocks in the face of rising prices. Indeed, poverty increased drastically across all states except for Western Equatoria, where incidentally the share of households

<sup>37</sup> FAO and WFP, Crop and Food Security Assessment, May 2017.

<sup>38</sup> Pape et al., 2017.

<sup>39</sup> <http://www.worldbank.org/en/news/feature/2016/02/09/a-triumph-over-long-odds-building-rural-roads-in-south-sudan>

<sup>40</sup> Pape et al., 2017.

<sup>41</sup> Pape et al., 2017.

relying on own production where it reaches almost 9 in 10 (88 percent, Figure 1-6). However, conflict related disruptions rendered most households in other states unable to do so and the share of own production remains low, implying that own production generally was not enough to make up for the full consumption deficit.

Figure 1-6: Share of households relying on own production for food consumption per state.

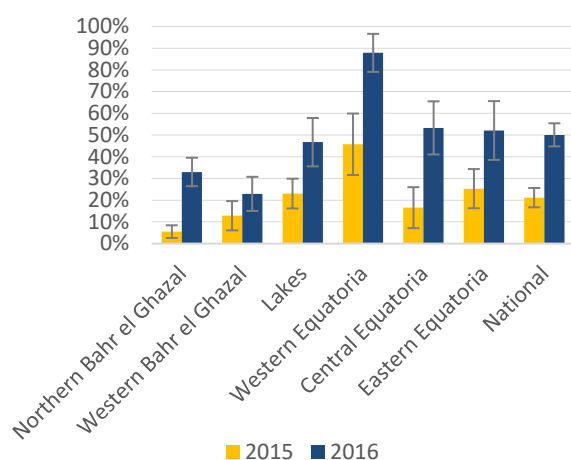
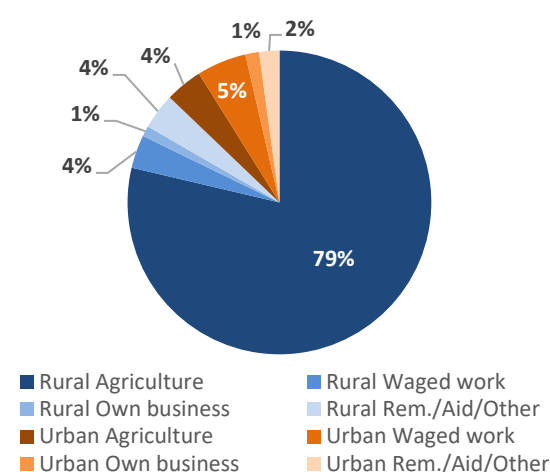


Figure 1-7: Households' primary source of livelihood by urban-rural (percent of total), 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017.

## 1.2. Falling oil prices and imported inflation

**16. Simultaneously, falling global oil prices caused the rapid devaluation of the SSP.** Between 2015 and 2017 the value of the SSP on international foreign exchange markets declined due to conflict related disruptions to trade and foreign direct investment. This devaluation was accelerated by internal markets for foreign currency, driven on the one hand by persistently low oil prices and declining oil revenues reducing the dwindling domestic supply of foreign exchange in South Sudan. On the other hand, domestic demand for foreign currencies was growing fast due to the need to supplement low levels of domestically produced food with imports. Thus, the pressure from the two factors: (i) low international demand for local currency and a corresponding low domestic supply of foreign currency and (ii) high domestic demand of foreign currency, pushed the value of foreign exchange upwards relative to the SSP while the SSP began a long and consistent period of accelerating devaluation (Figure 1-8).

**17. The value the SSP against the USD collapsed between 2015 and 2017.** Following a growing mismatch between the commercial and parallel exchange rates the SSP was floated in December 2015, from where it previously stood at the official commercial rate of 2.95 SSP to the dollar. By December 2017 the commercial exchange rate had risen to approximately 150 SSP per USD. The parallel market exchange rate rose even higher to about 190 SSP per USD. The difference between the commercial and parallel rates – the black market premium – highlights the persistent mismatch between the supply and demand for

foreign exchange with the demand for foreign exchange outstrips the limited supply. The growing magnitude of the difference reflects the persistency of these imbalances, due to unresolved fiscal and monetary imbalances and to remaining challenges in the interbank market for foreign exchange (Figure 1-8).<sup>42</sup>

Figure 1-8: Exchange rate SSP/USD (national average).

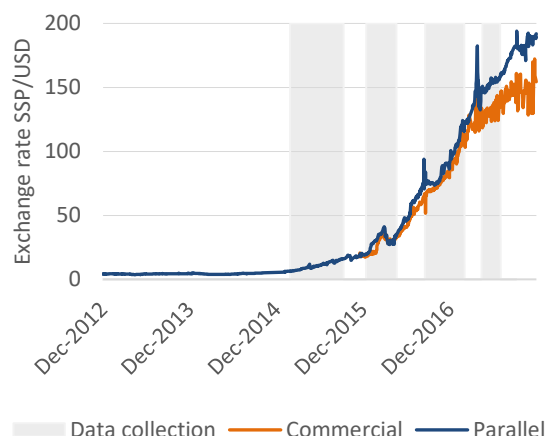
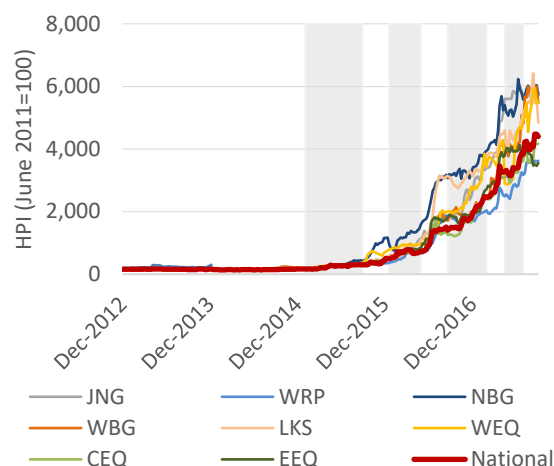


Figure 1-9: High Frequency Price Index.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS Market Price Surveys.

**18. The devaluation of the SSP triggered an inflationary process causing a rise in import prices at a time of domestic production shortages.** The South Sudanese consumption basket had traditionally included a large portion of imports due to low levels of domestic production and poor market linkages.<sup>43</sup> The devaluation of the SSP, therefore, had a large pass-through rate to consumer prices, in a process of *imported inflation*. This was exacerbated by the inelastic domestic supply with domestic production not being able to absorb the increase in the relative prices of imports. Conflict related disruptions exacerbating market fragmentation have contributed to placing further upwards pressure on prices (Figure 1-5). The combination of these factors triggered near hyperinflationary increases in prices, with year-on-year CPI inflation peaking at 549 percent in September 2016. In the two-year period between December 2015 and December 2017, the official CPI rose by more than 1,100 percent, from 357 up to 4,502 points (June 2011=100).<sup>44</sup> The price increases can largely be attributed to rising prices of food and non-alcoholic beverages which account for about 70 percent of the CPI food basket.<sup>45</sup>

**19. Rising market prices forced many households to rely on their own food production, even though its level remains insufficient to prevent growing food insecurity.** Rising market prices forced many households to turn to their own production to supplement food consumption. Between 2015 and 2016,

<sup>42</sup> World Bank, 2017c.

<sup>43</sup> In the MPS surveys conducted in the HFS a large portion of the products for which prices were collected since 2012 were imported (60 percent overall). More evidence in Pape et al. (2017).

<sup>44</sup> South Sudan National Bureau of Statistics, available at <http://www.ssnbss.org/>; or on the pulse of South Sudan website at: <http://www.thepulseofsouthsudan.com/>

<sup>45</sup> South Sudan National Bureau of Statistics, <http://www.ssnbss.org/home/documents/publications>

the share of households relying on own production for at least one third of their food consumption increased from 21 percent in 2015 up to 50 percent in 2016 ( $p < 0.001$ ). The share and the value of own produced food relative to total food consumption also more than doubled, increasing by 147 and 127 percent respectively ( $p < 0.001$  for both). It would be expected that households who could substitute away from food purchased in markets towards food produced at home are less affected by price increases. However, the conflict, fall armyworm, and other afflictions to crop farming and livestock earnings impeded this process, leaving many households without a stable source of income nor food.<sup>46</sup>

### 1.3. *Government finances and deficit monetization*

**20. Low international oil prices and large security sector expenditures have strained Government's resources, leading to deficit financing and printing money, thus, further fueling inflation.** Since independence the Government of South Sudan has remained dependent on oil resources, in 2016 80 percent of the revenue was accounted for by oil revenues.<sup>47</sup> Oil production since independence has steadily fallen due to the impact of disagreements with the Republic of Sudan in 2012 and falling global oil prices since around 2014. In 2017, South Sudan was producing approximately 127,000 barrels per day, less than half of pre-independence levels when production stood closer to 350,00 barrels per day.<sup>48</sup> The Government is therefore facing difficulties in meeting its payment obligations. The main sources of expenditure include outsized spending on security and fuel subsidies, the former of which accounts for about one third of expenditure (33 and 28 percent in FY2016/17 and 2017/18, respectively, Figure 1-10).<sup>49</sup> The Government has therefore resorted to financing its deficit by borrowing from the Central Bank, monetizing the deficit and, thus, further contributing to price increases.<sup>50</sup>

**21. The FY2017/2018 Budget seemed to indicate a significant commitment from the Government to reducing the deficit and stabilizing inflation.** Overall, the FY2017/18 budget foresees an ambitious two-fifths cut in expenditure compared with the FY2016/17 budget and aims at refraining from borrowing from the Central Bank of South Sudan. The FY2017/18 national budget places an emphasis on increasing non-oil revenues, encouraging investment and economic diversification, and controlling public expenditure in part through the removal of subsidies to the national oil company – the Nile Petroleum Corporation or Nilepet. The budget makes increasing non-oil revenues a priority for FY2017/18, and takes significant steps towards this goal by implementing measures set out in the 2016 Taxation Amendment Act, which was subsequently revised and restated in the FY2017/18 Financial Bill. This would see the establishment of a National Revenue Authority, which would improve tax administration by bringing customs and taxation operations into a single unified structure.<sup>51</sup> Finding new sources of revenues is crucial for South Sudan both for short-

---

<sup>46</sup> Republic of South Sudan, "National Multi-Hazard Early Warning", August 2017.

<sup>47</sup> IMF Article IV consultation, 2016.

<sup>48</sup> World Bank, 2017c.

<sup>49</sup> Despite fiscal constraints the government continues to procure weapons and war vehicles: UN Panel Report, S/2017/326, April 2017.

<sup>50</sup> World Bank, 2017c.

<sup>51</sup> New increases for FY2017/18 include the airport departure tax (increasing from US\$20 to US\$30), and an increase in sole proprietor personal income tax rates from 10 to 15 percent.

term stability but also because in the longer term the potential oil revenues are predicted to dissipate, given the maturity of its oil reserves (Figure 1-11).<sup>52</sup>

Figure 1-10: Budget allocation by sector (percent of total).<sup>53</sup>

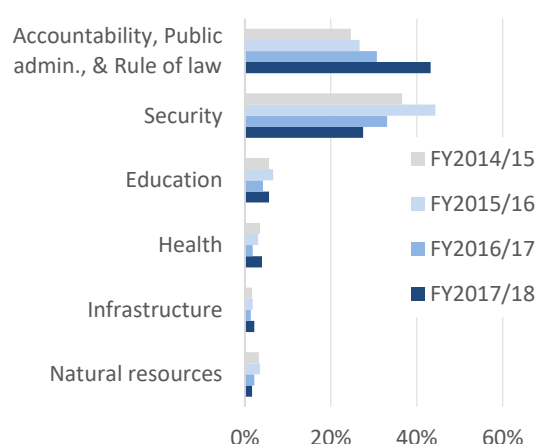
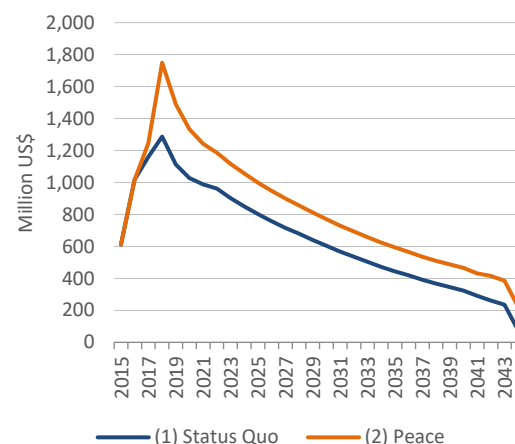


Figure 1-11: Projected oil revenues.



Source: South Sudan Ministry of Finance and Economic Planning, World Bank Republic of South Sudan Inclusive Growth Country Economic Memorandum (2017).

**22. Despite the Government's stated objectives of addressing the crisis it remains to be seen whether the appropriate changes can and will be implemented.** There has already been strong resistance to the removal of the Nilepet subsidy. In July 2017, the Ministry of Finance asked for the parliament's approval to lift fuel subsidies and meet other fiscal obligations, but the measure was rejected by the National Legislative Assembly in September 2017.<sup>54</sup> The scarcity of hard currency makes it difficult to keep the subsidy scheme in place. Without freeing up expenditure items, it is unlikely that there will be enough cash available to execute all the budgeted items. Already, the Government's First Quarter Macro-Fiscal Report for FY2017/18 reveals persistent funding gaps and a first quarter deficit of SSP 2,682 million. After detracting ongoing payments to Sudan and the fuel subsidies to Nilepet, there remains only about 20 percent of net oil revenues which are available to fund government spending. This is unlikely to be sufficient, especially given the need to also repay significant advances obtained by borrowing from the private sector.<sup>55</sup>

<sup>52</sup> IMF Article 4 consultation, 2016.

<sup>53</sup> Accessible at: <http://grss-mof.org/>

<sup>54</sup> According to the National Assembly Speaker, the measure was rejected so that "it does not bring additional burden to the people." Although despite the parliament's rejection, the Ministry of Finance is considering the removal of the subsidy. According to government officials, Nilepet, the sole fuel importer in the country, was failing to procure more fuel for subsidized sale, generating severe fuel shortages and leading the majority of consumers to turn to the parallel market, where one liter was priced at SSP 300. Consequently, fuel at subsidized prices was hardly available in the local market.

<sup>55</sup> The government must repay the oil advances estimated at SSP 11,100 million which were taken from Trafigura, a multinational commodity trading company (World Bank, 2017. *South Sudan Macroeconomic Brief*).

**23. Based on the past few years, it is likely that Government's expenditures will remain skewed towards defense and security at the expense of development objectives and poverty reduction.** The combined expenditure on health and education is expected to make up around only one tenth of total expenditure (4 and 6 percent, respectively). Similarly, spending on infrastructure or the development of natural resources combined is equal to less than one twentieth of total expenditure (2 percent for both). These levels are in line with the trend of the past three years, where spending on public administration and defense/security far outweighed other categories (Figure 1-10). As a result, few institutional social programs are in place that can alleviate the impact of the crisis, and much of the assistance available to the people has been donor funded largely in the form of short-term humanitarian aid.<sup>56</sup> Thus, there is an urgent need to reprioritize the allocation of public expenditure away from defense, with increased focus on capital expenditure and poverty-targeted expenditure, such as education, health, agriculture and essential infrastructure.

#### *1.4. Perceptions of public institutions*

**24. The South Sudanese overwhelmingly believe that their government has not been effective in meeting policy objectives and providing basic public goods.** The South Sudanese populations is dissatisfied with the government's performance in terms of most basic policy objectives and services provision. More than 9 in 10 people believe that the government has performed badly in terms of creating jobs, keeping prices down, improving the living the standards of the poor, and ensuring everyone has enough to eat (Figure 1-12). The same is true for providing and maintaining infrastructure, such as reliable electricity, maintaining roads and bridges, and providing adequate water and sanitation. Perceptions of Government performance are slightly more positive with respect to the provision of basic health and educational services, though there are still more than two thirds of respondents who view the government's performance negatively.

**25. Accordingly, peoples' perceptions of the effectiveness of the Government and other domestic public institutions at improving the livelihoods of the South Sudanese is much lower than that of international institutions.** In general, households in South Sudan do not feel that domestic public institutions are very effective in improving peoples' living conditions. The Central Government of South Sudan and other domestic political actors are consistently viewed as some of the least effective of all the formal institutions acting in South Sudan (Figure 1-13). In contrast, people tend to perceive international institutions as more effective than formal local authorities. In all likelihood, this is due to the heavy dependence on aid and donor funded safety nets, which have largely filled the void left by the Government. Nevertheless, religious institutions are considered the most effective at improving people's living conditions, only about 1 in 8 people hold a negative view of religious institutions (15 percent, Figure 1-13).

---

<sup>56</sup> World Bank South Sudan Country Engagement Note for the FY 2018.

Figure 1-12: Perceptions of government performance in meeting policy objectives, 2016.

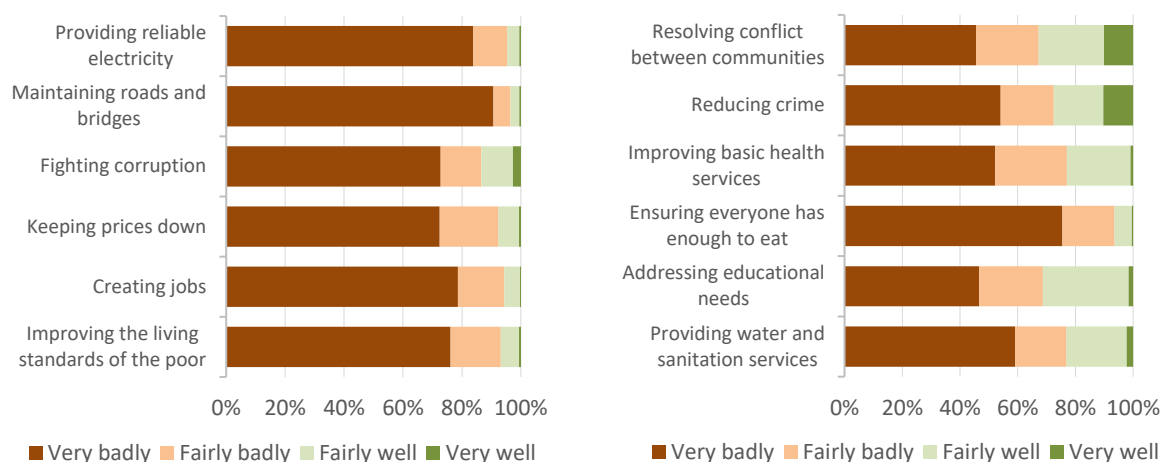
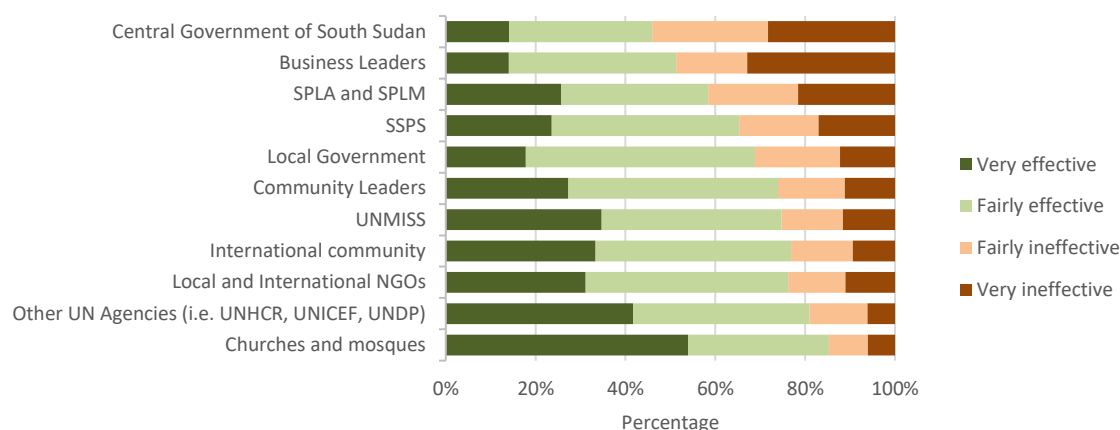


Figure 1-13: perceptions of performance of public institutions, 2015.



Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

**26. The South Sudanese are unsatisfied with the Government's management of security and they fear further political disintegration.** The South Sudanese generally view the Government's effectiveness at resolving conflict between communities and reducing crime negatively. Over two thirds believe that the Government has performed very badly or fairly badly in achieving those two policy objectives (Figure 1-12). When prompted regarding their single greatest fear for the future of the country, the most common response is civil war, insecurity, and further political disintegration, provided by slightly over half of respondents (54 percent, Figure 1-14). Poor economic conditions and the lack of economic opportunities is another important concern for the South Sudanese, mentioned by about one third of respondents (33 percent). Ethnic tensions are also commonly mentioned, by slightly under 1 in 10 households (7 percent). IDP households, who are much more likely to have suffered directly from the violence, are much more likely to mention ethnic tensions or conflict and political disintegration as their greatest fear (54 and 75 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ , more details in Chapter 7). IDPs are also almost twice as likely to mention ethnic tensions as non-IDP respondents (12 and 7 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ).



Figure 1-14: Greatest fear for the future of South Sudan.

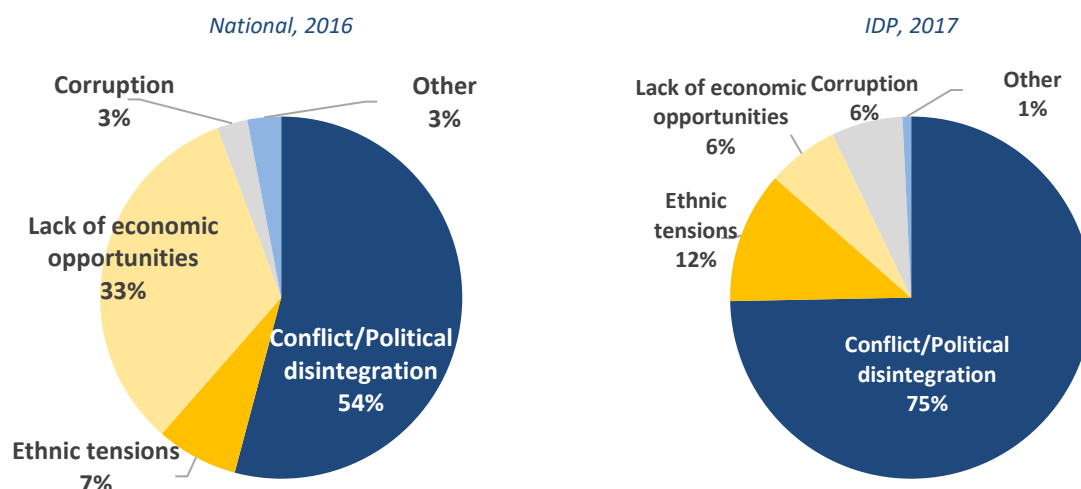


Figure 1-15: Who do you seek to resolve a conflict?

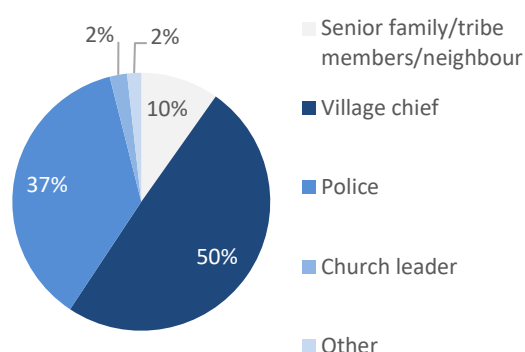
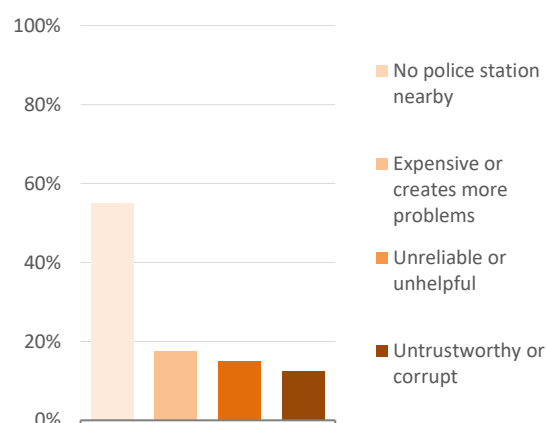


Figure 1-16: Why not turn to the police?



Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

**27. Formal authorities are seldom sought when people are forced to deal with problems arising within the community, although in large part this simply stems from the lack of authorities' presence.** Only slightly more than one third of respondents would turn to the police or official authorities to resolve a dispute or when something is stolen (37 percent, Figure 1-15). Instead preferring to rely on traditional authorities such as village chiefs or senior family and tribe members (50, and 10 percent, respectively). In part, this is driven by a lack of trust towards the police and formal institutions. Respondents provide reasons including that turning to the police is expensive and often creates more problems, or that it was unreliable and unhelpful, or untrustworthy and corrupt (17, 15, and 12 percent, respectively, Figure 1-16). However, a slight majority of respondents claim that they do not turn to the police because there are no police stations nearby (55 percent, Figure 1-16). This is especially true for rural households compared to urban households (56 percent in rural areas and 25 percent in urban areas,  $p < 0.001$ ). This total absence of



even basic forms of authorities is likely to contribute to households' perception of the governments' effectiveness and compounds on the fact that they are also deprived from services and infrastructure.

## **1.5. Conclusions**

**28. Breaking the cycle of conflict will require restoring stability and ending the stresses that the political and macroeconomic crises are placing on the population.** Ending the current political and economic instability is a prerequisite for meaningful poverty alleviation. In addition to the enormous human suffering caused by the conflict and its disruptions, the uncertainty caused by a state of insecurity and by continuously high inflation stifles the sort of long-term planning which underlies economic recovery and growth, both by institutions and individuals alike. South Sudan is greatly underdeveloped relative to many otherwise similar countries and there is significant scope for interventions, which are likely to generate large marginal benefits. However, as long as the conflict continues draining government resources and continues to block access to entire areas the potential benefits from development interventions are reduced. It is therefore the utmost priority to achieve peace. Concurrently, implementing the ambitious program of macroeconomic reforms declared in the FY2017/18 budget, aimed at curbing inflation and maintaining price stability, provides the opportunity to lay the foundation for a sustainable development process.

**29. A lasting peace will also require establishing and maintaining institutional legitimacy, the government is currently not perceived as an effective force but a credible commitment to development objectives could help to change this.** The South Sudanese Government has a central role to play in engaging a development process. The perception of the government's lack of legitimacy and the public's discontent with its effectiveness in meeting policy objectives are likely to be major barriers to breaking the cycle of conflict. It is paramount for the government of South Sudan to take active steps towards ending the conflict and credibly signaling a commitment to development objectives, including macroeconomic reforms aimed at curbing inflation. Given recent patterns of expenditure there is significant scope for reallocation of budget priorities towards achieving development objectives that benefit the population at large. Fiscal reforms aimed towards increasing transparency and curbing excess expenditures, specifically on defense and security, would also improve the government's legitimacy and alleviate people's concerns over corruption and mismanagement of public funds. Re-establishing confidence in institutions and promoting their legitimacy in the eyes of the population is a fundamental requirement for generating a virtuous cycle resulting in the establishment of a lasting peace.

# Part I: Poverty and Vulnerability

## 2. Poverty and Inequality

### KEY MESSAGES

***In 2016, more than 4 in 5 people residing in the six former states covered by the HFS lived under the international poverty line of US\$1.90 PPP (2011) per capita per day. The poverty headcount ratio measures the proportion of the population living under the international poverty line of US\$ 1.90 PPP per capita per day. In 2016 the poverty headcount was equal to 82 percent. These levels of poverty place South Sudan amongst some of the poorest countries in the world. Poverty increased substantially from 51 percent in 2009 to 66 percent in 2015 and further to the current rate of 82 percent. Most of the observed increase in poverty occurred between 2015 and 2016 given the simultaneous onset of hyperinflation and intensification of the conflict. Depth of poverty such as that observed in South Sudan is synonymous with a situation of rampant food insecurity. By mid-2018, the number of severely food insecure people is expected to rise to 6 million, reaching almost half of the total population.***

***Northern states experienced higher levels of poverty in 2009, but by 2016 the southward spread of the conflict and inflation caused poverty to rise across almost all states covered by the HFS. In 2009, higher levels of poverty were concentrated in the Northern former states of Northern Bahr el Ghazal, Unity, and Warrap. These states had historically lower levels of development due to their neglect before independence and the impact of the pre-independence civil war. By 2016 the continuation of the fighting in the northern states and its spreading to the south raised poverty across the country. One exception is the state of Western Equatoria, which was less affected by the fighting and has benefitted from high fertility and favorable weather conditions. As a result, its residents were much more able to rely on own production to supplement consumption in the face of rapidly increasing market prices.***

***Inequality fell considerably between 2009 and 2016, driven by wealthier households experiencing greater consumption losses. Measuring inequality, the Gini index in South Sudan declined from 2009 to 2016, from about 0.47 in 2009 to 0.41 in 2016. However, the driver of the reduction in inequality was not pro-poor growth but rather a greater decline in expenditure for wealthier households compared to poorer households. These trends are likely to be conflict related because conflict events have tended to happen in wealthier and more urbanized regions during this period. The larger decrease in inequality occurred between 2009 and 2015. The confluence of the escalation of the conflict and onset of hyperinflation in 2016 are likely responsible for these patterns, since once combined they are difficult to hedge against. Despite these changes in inequality, decomposing the change in the poverty headcount ratio between 2009 and 2016 suggests that the reduction in economic output explains most of the observed increase in poverty.***

## 2.1. Poverty Indices

**30. In 2016, more than 4 in 5 South Sudanese people lived under the international poverty line of US\$1.90 PPP (2011) per capita per day.** The poverty headcount ratio measures the proportion of the population living under the international poverty line of US\$1.90 PPP per capita per day (Box 2-1 and Box 2-2). The poverty headcount was equal to 82 percent in 2016, with a 95 percent confidence interval from 79 to 86 percent. Poverty increased substantially from 51 percent in 2009 to 66 percent in 2015 and further to the current rate of 82 percent ( $p < 0.001$  for both, Figure 2-2). IDPs residing in camps fare worse than the general population, with more than 9 in 10 living under the international poverty line (91 percent). Most of the increase in poverty occurred between 2015 and 2016, given the simultaneous onset of hyperinflation and intensification of the conflict. Between 2009 and 2015, the annualized average growth rate of the poverty headcount at the international poverty line was equal to approximately 2.5 percentage points per year or 15 percentage points over the entire time-period. In contrast, between 2015 and 2016 the poverty headcount increased by 16 percentage points in one single year (Figure 2-2). The deterioration of economic conditions has driven many poor households further down to hard-ship conditions. These levels of poverty place South Sudan amongst some of the poorest countries in the world. Indeed, South Sudan's poverty headcount ratio is much higher than the average estimates of other countries at similar levels of development (Figure 2-1).

Figure 2-1: Poverty headcount in low and lower middle-income countries.<sup>57</sup>

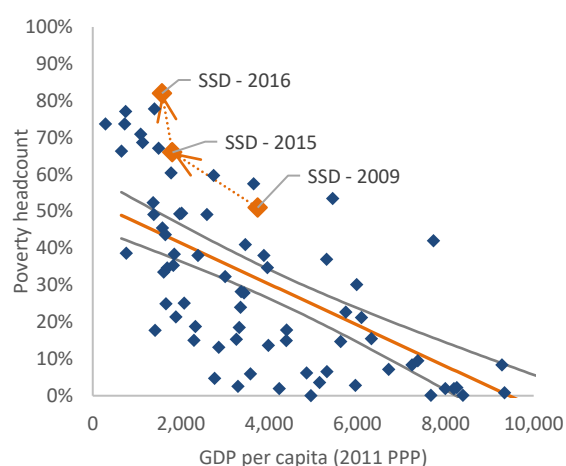
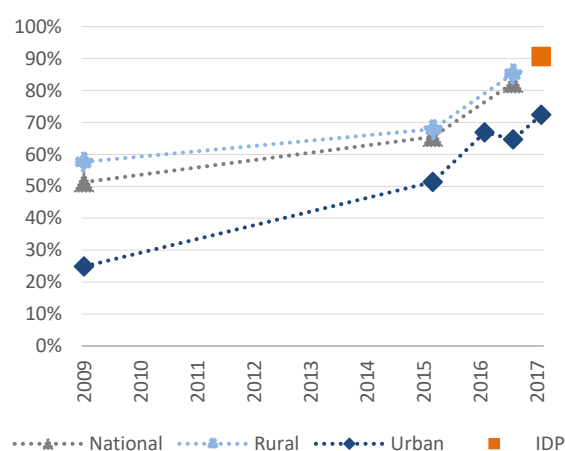


Figure 2-2: Poverty headcount.



Note: Figure 2-1 includes low income and lower middle-income countries with poverty data post-2008.

Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009, HFS 2015-2017, World Bank WDI, and IMF World Economic Outlook.

**31. Between 2009 and 2016 households at all levels of consumption expenditure experienced a decline in consumption, implying that the average poor person is now even further below the poverty line than before.** The growth incidence curve illustrates the average change in consumption for each

<sup>57</sup> Data for real GDP per capita in 2011 PPP for South Sudan was obtained from the IMF World Development Outlook Database.

percentile of consumption between 2009 and 2016. The change in consumption between 2009 and 2016 is large and negative at virtually all percentiles of consumption expenditure, implying that households at the same relative levels of expenditure are consuming less in 2016 than they did in 2009 (Figure 2-11). The poverty gap, which measures poor households' average deficit in consumption relative to the poverty line (Box 2-2), has increased from 23 percent in 2009 to 47 percent in 2016 ( $p < 0.001$ ). The average poor household has therefore gone from consuming about three quarters of the poverty line in 2009 down to only about one half in 2016 (US\$ 1.46 to US\$ 1 2011 PPP). The consumption deficit is even greater for poor IDP households, equal to 56 percent in 2017 (US\$ 0.84 PPP 2011, Figure 2-3).

Figure 2-3: Poverty gap.

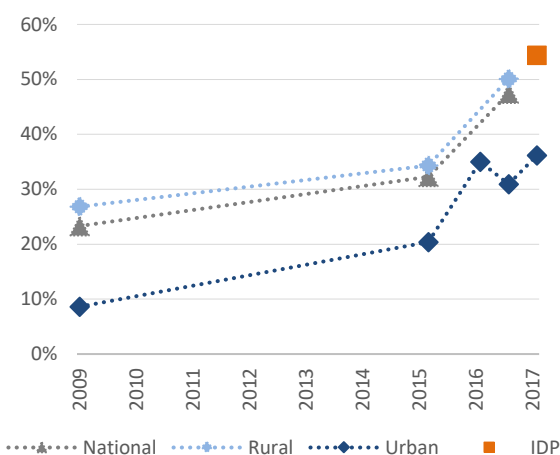
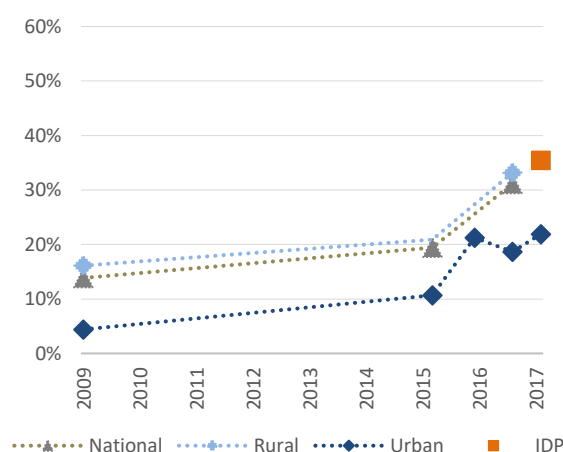


Figure 2-4: Poverty severity.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 and HFS 2015-2017 data.

**32. The poverty severity index increased by more than the poverty gap between 2009 and 2016, pointing to an increase in inequality amongst the poor due to an especially marked increase in people living far below the international poverty line.** The poverty severity index, which is square of the poverty gap (Box 2-2), more than doubled between 2009 and 2016 from about 0.14 to 0.31 ( $p < 0.001$ , Figure 2-4). The poverty severity index places more weight on people with consumption levels that are further below the poverty line. Thus, changes in the severity index can better capture trends in severe deprivation. In the period between 2009 and 2016, the severity index increased by relatively more than the poverty gap, 121 percent compared to 104 percent. The larger relative increase indicates that the growth in the aggregate deficit in consumption is driven by households lying further below the poverty line ( $p < 0.001$ , Figure 2-3 and Figure 2-4). The increase in severe deprivation was particularly marked between the years 2015-2016 relative to the 2009-2015 period. The increase in the poverty severity index between 2015-16 was 63 percent higher than the increase observed during the period 2009-15. Similarly, the increase in the poverty gap between 2015-2016 was 47 percent higher than between 2009-15.

*Box 2-1: Poverty lines in NBHS 2009 and HFS 2015-2017.*

**NBHS 2009:**

**The poverty line was derived based on a *Cost of Basic Needs* approach and is equal to 112 SSP (July 2017).**

The poverty line is equivalent to the monetary value required to obtain a consumption basket which covers basic consumption needs. An individual is considered poor if she consumes a bundle of food and nonfood items with a real value lower than the poverty line. Individuals' poverty status therefore do not depend on the actual composition of the basket of goods consumed, but rather whether they have the means to purchase this basket. An individual is determined to be living in poverty if its household's consumption per adult equivalent is lower than the sum of the food and non-food poverty lines.

**The food poverty line was determined on the nutritional requirement for achieving and adequate standard of living, set to 2,400 calories per person per day.** Determining the average monetary value of obtaining these calories requires a reference consumption bundle, so that the price of consuming 2,400 calories can be calculated based on a set of predetermined preferences. The chosen bundle was that realized by the bottom 60 percent of the population in terms of real per capita consumption, implying that the poverty line will more closely capture the preferences of the poor. The average calorific intake of the bundle was estimated based on item-specific nutritional values, and it was assigned a monetary value based on each item's median market price in Sudanese Pounds. The value of this food consumption basket could then be scaled proportionately to obtain the average price of consuming 2,400 calories.

**The nonfood poverty line was based on the consumption bundle of households living close to the food poverty line.** The guiding assumption being that if an individual is spending on food what has been determined as the minimum necessary to be healthy and to maintain certain activity levels, then this person is also likely to have acquired the minimum non-food goods and services to support this lifestyle. The procedure to obtain the value of such a consumption basket consists of obtaining the average food consumption of the population living within plus and minus 1 percent of the food poverty line, then 2 percent, and so on until reaching plus or minus 10 percent. Finally, these means are averaged to obtain one value for the non-food poverty line.

**HFS-2015-17:**

**The poverty line used in the HFS is based on the international poverty line, first introduced in the 1990 World Development Report with the intent of measuring poverty across countries in a consistent manner.** This international poverty line used data on 33 national poverty lines for the 1970s and 1980s and represented the predicted poverty line for the poorest country in the sample, equal to about US\$ 0.76 PPP (1985). The international poverty line was subsequently adjusted for inflation as new sets of PPP were made available through the International Comparison Program. The computation of the current international poverty line of US\$ 1.90 PPP per day was obtained as the unweighted average of the poverty line for the fifteen poorest countries, as such: i) by adjusting the national poverty lines of the fifteen poorest countries for inflation up to 2011; ii) then converting the national poverty lines to real USD using the 2011 PPPs; and iii) then computing the simple average of the fifteen national poverty lines. The resulting average poverty line is equal to US\$ 1.88 PPP (2011) per person per day, which was rounded up to US\$ 1.90 PPP (2011). The international poverty line and the 2009 South Sudan poverty line are highly comparable, since the

international poverty line consists of the predicted poverty line for a countries similar to South Sudan, based on poverty lines which are often calculated in a similar manner.

**To calculate poverty in the HFS, the US\$ 1.90 PPP (2011) poverty line was converted into SSP and adjusted for inflation, resulting in a value of 122 SSP (July 2017).** The process consisted of the following: i) the poverty line of US\$ 1.90 was first adjusted to reflect PPP in South Sudan, using the South Sudan PPP conversion factor for 2011; ii) it was then converted into current SSP; iii) it was then adjusted for inflation up to July 2017 using the national CPI calculated by the National Bureau of Statistics. The consumption aggregates in the HFS were treated as such: i) Consumption was deflated within-wave across strata and months of data collection using food and non-food urban-rural month-specific Laspeyres deflators; and ii) The deflated values were adjusted for inflation up to SSP (July 2017) using the national CPI from the NBS. Individuals are determined to be poor if they reside in a household where consumption per capita of food, non-food, and a durables consumption flow was lower than the international poverty line.

Sources:

South Sudan National Bureau of Statistics, 2010. "Measuring Poverty in Southern Sudan, Estimates from the NBHS 2009".

The World Bank, 2016a. "South Sudan Poverty Profile 2015: Findings from the 2015 wave of the High Frequency South Sudan Survey."

*Box 2-2: Foster-Greer-Thorbecke class of poverty measures.*

**Poverty analysis in this report is based on the first three poverty measures of the Foster-Green-Thorbecke (FGT, 1984) class of poverty indicators.** FGT measures consist essentially of variations of the following specification, where the parameter  $\alpha$  takes the value of 0 for the poverty headcount, 1 for the poverty gap, and 2 for poverty severity:

$$FGT(\alpha) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^p \left[ \frac{z - y_i}{z} \right]^\alpha$$

**The poverty headcount captures the share of a population living under the poverty line.** The poor population includes the sum of individuals,  $p$ , of a population,  $n$ , living in a household where consumption per capita per day falls under a pre-specified poverty line,  $z$ .

$$FGT(0) = \frac{p}{n}$$

**The poverty gap captures the average consumption deficit of the poor relative to the poverty line.** Non-poor households are assigned a value of 0. The sum of the poverty gap across all individuals is a measure of the consumption deficit of the entire population relative to the poverty line. This value is effectively equal to the total consumption value which would be needed to lift every individual out of poverty, through a perfectly targeted cash transfer.

$$FGT(1) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^p \left[ \frac{z - y_i}{z} \right]$$

Where  $y_i$  denotes the consumption  $y$  of individual  $i$ , and  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $z$  denote the total population, the poor population, and the poverty line, respectively.

**Poverty severity captures the severity of poverty.** Conceptually, it consists of the poverty gap squared and hence places more emphasis on households lying further away from the poverty line. In a sense the poverty severity index captures inequality amongst the poor.

$$FGT(2) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^p \left[ \frac{z - y_i}{z} \right]^2$$

Sources: Foster, James, Joel Greer, and Erik Thorbecke. "A class of decomposable poverty measures." *Econometrica: journal of the econometric society* (1984): 761-766.

Foster, James, Joel Greer, and Erik Thorbecke. "The Foster–Greer–Thorbecke (FGT) poverty measures: 25 years later." *The Journal of Economic Inequality* 8.4 (2010): 491-524.

## 2.2. Food insecurity

**33. High levels of deprivation as observed in South Sudan translate into widespread hunger and food insecurity.** Depth of poverty such as that observed in South Sudan is synonymous with a situation of rampant food insecurity. Disruptions to agricultural production and the near hyperinflationary increases in prices of most staple foodstuffs have left most households struggling to find enough food to sustain themselves.<sup>58</sup> Food security has continuously deteriorated since late 2012, sometimes even reaching famine conditions in certain vulnerable counties. Despite slight improvements during the harvest seasons in the second half of the year, a clear downward trend in the share of households that are not facing food insecurity can be observed. Furthermore, each successive harvest season seems to be providing less and less relief to the food security situation. In other words, the contrast between food security during the harvest season and the lean season is declining (Figure 2-5). During the most recent harvest season in 2017, a time when food should be abundant, as many as 4.8 million people were severely food insecure.<sup>59</sup>

Figure 2-5: Population by IPC classification, 2012-2017.

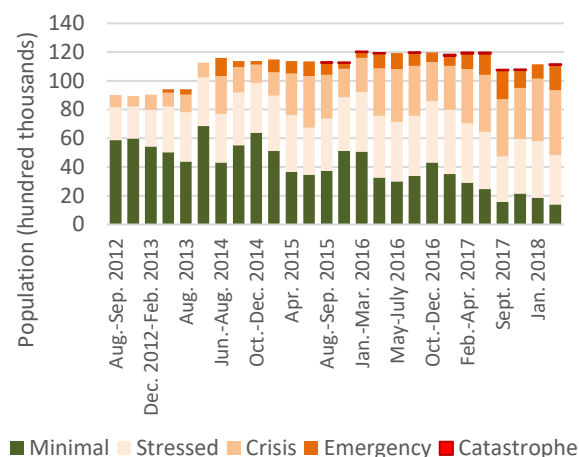
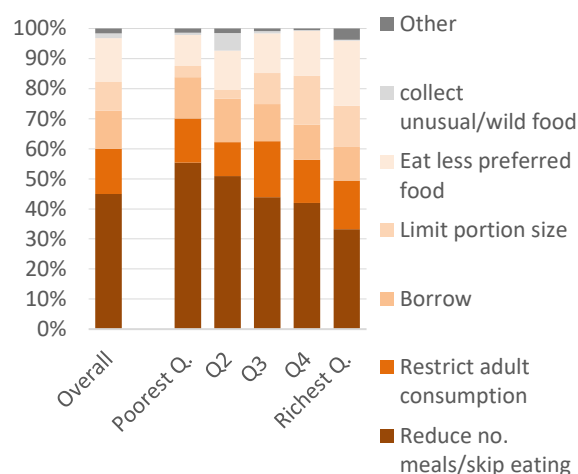


Figure 2-6: Main coping strategy to deal with a lack of food in the household, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data and FAO (2017).

**34. By mid-2018, the number of severely food insecure people is expected to rise to 6.2 million, reaching more than half of the total population.**<sup>60</sup> Based on the food production shortages noted in Chapter 1 other recent IPC estimates only about 61 percent of the cereal needs of 2018 will be met by recent harvests. The number of severely food insecure households will therefore continue rising in 2018, up to 6.2 million.<sup>61</sup> Furthermore, an expected 50, 000 people are expected to experience in famine

<sup>58</sup> IDMC, Priority Needs and Vulnerabilities, 2017.

<sup>59</sup> FAO South Sudan Situation Report, 4 December 2017.

<sup>60</sup> FEWSNET Food Security Outlook, February to September 2018.

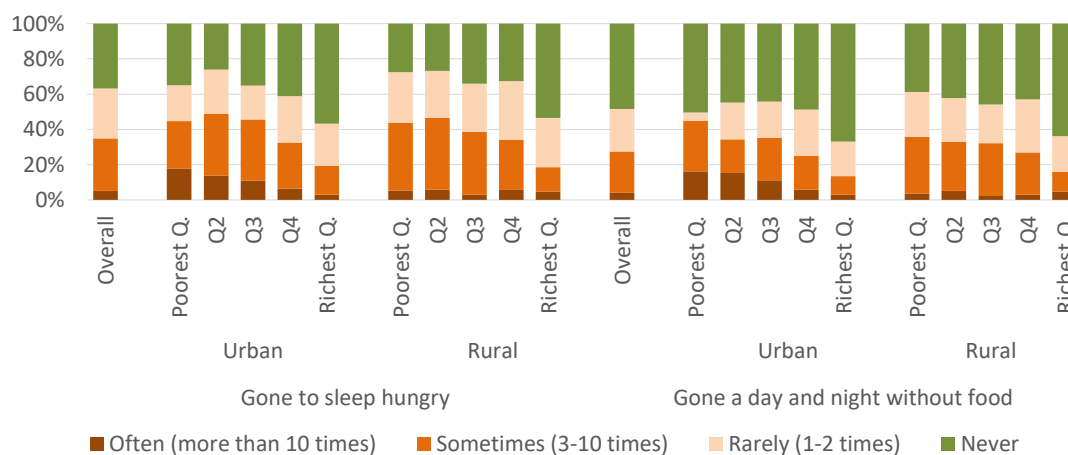
<sup>61</sup> IPC Info, Key findings for January-July 2018.



conditions. Malnutrition amongst children is particularly worrisome, with some 1.1 million children under five expected to be acutely malnourished, and almost 300 thousand severely malnourished.<sup>62</sup> Given the severity of the crisis, households are left with few recourses for dealing with food insecurity. The most common manner in which households deal with a lack of food in the house is to reduce the number of meals or skip eating for an entire day (45 percent, Figure 2-6). The likelihood of skipping meals is highly correlated with consumption levels, more than one half of the poorest households mention it as their primary coping strategy compared to about one third of the richest households (55 and 33 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ , Figure 2-6).

**35. A majority of households in 2016 experienced hunger or a lack of food in the past 4 weeks, the poorest urban households are most vulnerable to food insecurity.** Almost 2 in 3 households have had a member going to sleep hungry in the past 4 weeks and 1 in 2 have had a household member going without food for an entire day and night (65 and 52 percent respectively, Figure 2-7). Urban areas are worse off than rural areas in terms of food security. The likelihood of having a member having gone to sleep hungry or having gone a full day and night without food is higher in urban areas, and the share of households experiencing this often is greater in urban (Figure 2-7). More specifically, the severity of poverty is more strongly correlated with food insecurity in urban areas than in rural areas, possibly due to greater reliance on markets. Nevertheless, even non-poor households often experience situations of food insecurity. About one third of non-poor households have had a household member go one day and night without food and slightly under one half have had a member go to bed hungry in the past four weeks (35 and 45 percent respectively, Figure 2-7).

Figure 2-7: "In the past 30 days at least one HH member has:", 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

<sup>62</sup> FAO South Sudan Situation Report, 4 December 2017.

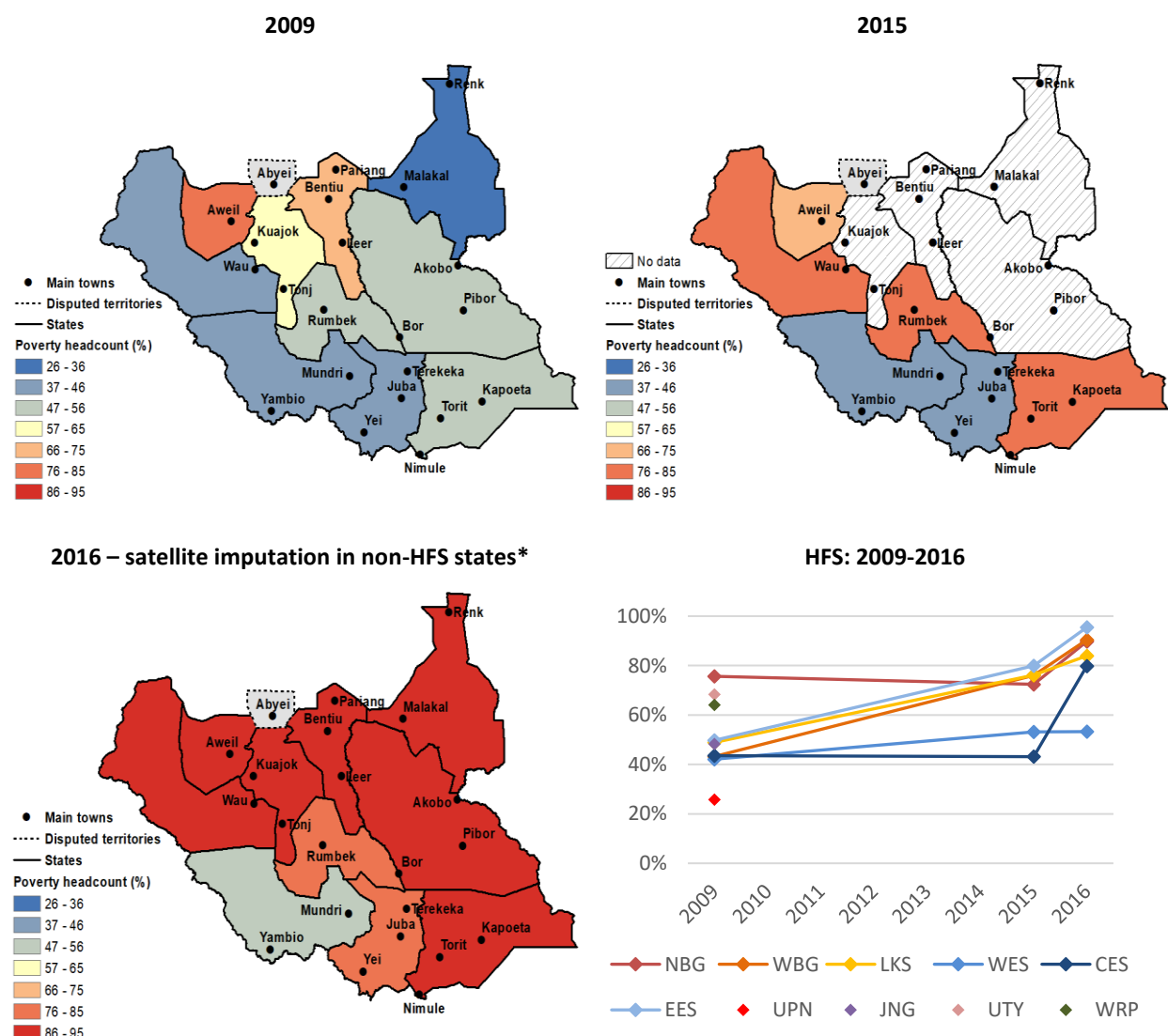
### 2.3. *Spatial trends*

**36. The incidence of poverty is much more widespread in rural areas compared to urban areas, but the gap has been closing.** There has always been a large disparity between urban and rural poverty in South Sudan. In 2009, 3 in 5 rural residents lived under the poverty line compared to 1 in 4 urban residents (25 and 58 percent, respectively  $p < 0.001$ , Figure 2-2). By 2016 rural poverty climbed to almost 9 in 10 and urban poverty up to 2 in 3 (85 and 65 percent,  $p < 0.001$ ). Despite the persistent and large differences, the disparity between urban and rural poverty has become smaller (Figure 2-2). Overall, the decline in average consumption between 2009 and 2016 was higher in urban areas than in rural areas (57 vs. 48 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). In part, the shrinking gap is due to the conflict particularly affecting urban areas, with many of the more severe conflict events being concentrated in more populous urbanized regions (Figure 1-2, and B). This effect would have been exacerbated by urban households' heightened sensitivity to market disruptions and rapid changes in prices, given that they have less recourse to substituting food purchased from markets with their own production.

**37. Rural poverty remains nevertheless deeper than urban poverty.** Despite the important growth of urban poverty the rural poor still continue to experience a deeper poverty than urban residents, with a higher poverty gap and poverty severity (Figure 2-3 and Figure 2-4). Although again, the disparity across the two strata has been shrinking. In 2009 the average urban poverty gap was equal to one third of the average rural poverty gap (9 and 27 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). By 2016 the urban poverty gap had tripled and the rural poverty gap double, and the urban gap would reach almost two thirds of the rural poverty gap (31 and 50 percent, respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). A similar pattern can be observed for poverty severity, where the urban severity index was equal to one quarter of the rural index and then grew to account for three fifths (4 and 16 percent in 2009, and 19 and 33 percent in 2016, respectively, Figure 2-3). Nevertheless, both the gap and the severity indices remain much higher in rural areas than they are in urban areas. In addition, Chapter 3 which describes the profiles of the poor will document the many other dimensions of deprivation which rural households experience compared to urban households.

**38. Poverty in 2009 was concentrated in the northern States, most likely due to the historical conflict with the Republic of Sudan.** In 2009, higher levels of poverty were concentrated in the more Northern former states of Northern Bahr el Ghazal, Unity, and Warrap (76, 68, and 64 percent respectively, Figure 2-8). These states had historically lower levels of development due to their neglect before independence and the impact of the pre-independence civil war. The remaining states experienced a more uniform level of poverty in 2009, though still high, at around 50 percent. Poverty in the less affected but covered states, Central Equatoria and Western Equatoria, remained much more stable between 2009 and 2015, though movements within this period are not unlikely given the episodic bouts of fighting especially in Central Equatoria. Then, between 2009 and 2015 large increases in poverty could be observed in the regions covered by the HFS where the fighting was more prevalent, namely Eastern Equatoria, Greater Bahr el Ghazal, and Lakes. In contrast, poverty in the less affected states covered by the HFS, Central Equatoria and Western Equatoria, remained much more between 2009 and 2015. Poverty rates in Northern Bahr el Ghazal in 2015 also remained stable relative to 2009 levels.

Figure 2-8: Poverty headcount per former state.



\*Poverty in 2016 in non-HFS covered states is imputed based on satellite imagery, more description on the estimation and data can be found in [BOX 2-3](#) and [B](#).

Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009, HFS 2015-2017 data.

**39. By 2016, the southward spread of the conflict and inflation caused poverty to rise across almost all states covered by the HFS.** By 2016 the incidence of poverty reached unprecedented levels in the states of Eastern Equatoria, Northern Bahr el Ghazal, and Western Bahr el Ghazal, where about 9 in 10 people live under the international poverty line (95, 90, and 90 percent, respectively, Figure 2-8). In the states of Lakes and Central Equatoria, the poverty headcount is slightly lower at about 8 in 10 people, though still extremely high by international standards (84 and 80 percent, respectively). The continuation of the fighting in the northern states and its spreading to the south are evident from the observed trends in the states' poverty headcounts. This is exemplified by the extremely large increase in the poverty headcount

in Central Equatoria, where severe fighting took place in 2016. One notable exception is the state of Western Equatoria, as it was less affected by the conflict compared to the other states and has benefitted from high fertility and favorable weather conditions. Indeed, Western Equatoria was the only state to record a consistent cereal production surplus in the years from 2014 to 2016 (Figure 1-4). Accordingly, the residents of Western Equatoria are much more likely to be able to sustain their livelihoods through own production (Figure 1-6).

**40. Imputing poverty headcount ratios in the states not covered by the HFS based on satellite and geo-spatial data indicate potentially extremely high levels of poverty in those regions as well.** A statistical model leveraging the growing availability of satellite imagery and geo-spatial data is used to extend the poverty estimation to non-covered states in the Greater Upper Nile region. Poverty as measured in the 2016 wave of the HFS is regressed on a range of geo-spatial characteristics such as distance to urban centers, distance to the electricity grid, annual rainfall, annual temperatures, urban-rural status, IPC phase classification, and others. The resulting model is then used to calculate the expected poverty rate of regions where household data is not available. Poverty is predicted for every squared kilometer across South Sudan and weighted by local population counts, to eliminate potential bias caused by vast uninhabited areas. The results indicate high poverty rates in the Greater Upper Nile regions, which is expected given the predominantly rural nature of the region and its state of instability (Table 2.1). Given the higher incidence of conflict in the states with predicted poverty compared to the states covered by the HFS, it is likely that the poverty prediction under-estimates poverty.

*Table 2.1: State-level predictions of poverty headcount (percent).*

	Poverty (survey)	Poverty (predicted)	Poverty Rural (survey)	Poverty Rural (predicted)	Poverty Urban (survey)	Poverty Urban (predicted)
Central Equatoria	80	76	84	84	17	63
Eastern Equatoria	95	91	97	94	28	42
Jonglei		92		95		17
Lakes	84	86	86	89	29	47
Northern Bahr el Ghazal	90	90	91	93	12	68
Unity		92		95		17
Upper Nile		92		95		36
Warrap	86	89	90	92	43	65
Western Bahr el Ghazal	90	88	95	92	38	70
Western Equatoria	53	68	61	74	39	31
<b>Total</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>77</b>

*Box 2-3: Imputing poverty through satellite imagery.*

**Recent advances in the processing and availability of satellite imagery and geo-spatial data have led to a growing field of research on predicting a range of outcomes based on diverse such data sources.** This technology was leveraged for this report in order to fill in the gap left by the HFS in the non-covered states. A statistical model was estimated for the households in the covered states which related their poverty status to various geo-spatial variables. Then, the model could be used to predict outcomes in the states which were not covered in the HFS using the same set of geo-spatial correlates which would be available across the entire country. After testing a large range of variables, the final correlates employed in the model included: the distance to urban centers, the IPC phase, average temperatures and precipitation, distance to the electricity grid, an urban-rural-unsettled dummy, as well as a Juba and WEQ dummy.

**The econometric model estimates were used to predict poverty at the 100m\*100m level, the estimates were then weighted using data on settlements to the improve accuracy of predictions.** The econometric model allows predicting poverty at a high level of disaggregation. However, it does not make much sense to estimate poverty for the vast uninhabited rural expanses. Furthermore, because rural areas are more likely to be poor this would drive average predicted poverty levels to unrealistically high levels. Therefore, the estimates are limited to settled areas.

## *2.4. Inequality and redistribution*

**41. Inequality dropped considerably between 2009 and 2016, driven by wealthier households experiencing greater consumption losses.** Measuring inequality, the Gini index in South Sudan declined from 2009 to 2016, from about 0.47 in 2009 to 0.41 in 2016 (Figure 2-9).<sup>63</sup> The average Gini index for countries in Sub-Saharan Africa is approximately 0.44, with South Sudan at 0.41 indicating slightly lower inequality but higher inequality compared to the global average Gini index of 0.38. Comparing the consumption of households between 2009 and 2016 by decile explains the reduction in inequality. While all households suffered consumption losses, the losses by richer households are larger than for poorer households (Figure 2-11). Thus, the driver of the reduction in inequality was not pro-poor growth but rather a greater decline in expenditure for wealthier than for poorer households. This is also captured in the measure of shared prosperity at 0.9, indicating that the bottom 40 percent lost 90 percent of the average consumption loss (Figure 2-11). Indeed, although inequality might be lower in South Sudan than in many other countries, the situation for the South Sudanese is likely to be worse given the breadth and depth of poverty observed.

---

<sup>63</sup> The Gini index is calculated from the area under the Lorenz curve, which plots the cumulative percentage of consumption expenditure against the cumulative percentage of the population, with perfect equality lying along the 45-degree line.

Figure 2-9: Gini index, LIC and LMIC SSA countries.

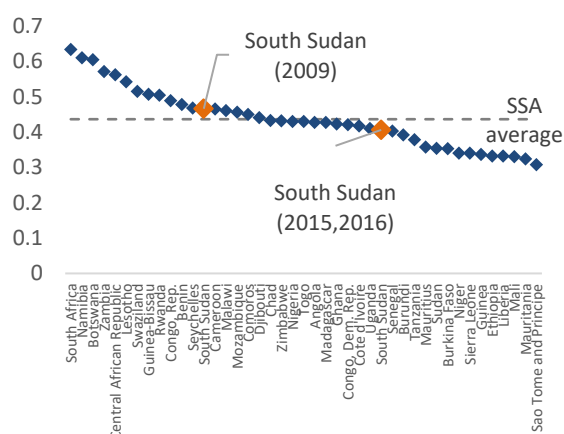
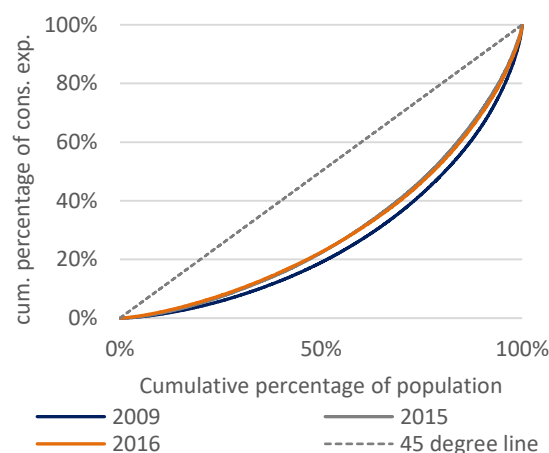


Figure 2-10: Lorenz curve, 2009-2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009, HFS 2015-2017 data.

**42. The bulk of the decline in inequality happened between 2009 and 2015, inequality remained stable between 2015 and 2016.** The larger decrease in inequality occurred between 2009 and 2015, where wealthier households experienced greater relative losses than poorer households (Figure 2-12). A greater decline in consumption for wealthier households can be observed across both rural and urban areas (Figure 2-13 and Figure 2-14). Furthermore, the average welfare decline was much greater in urban areas than in rural areas. Since the urban-rural disparity was particularly pronounced in 2009, this would have contributed to the large reduction in inequality. These trends are likely to be conflict related because conflict events have tended to happen in the more urbanized regions. Indeed, more intense conflict events with higher numbers of casualties are often located closer to larger and wealthier urban centers (Figure 1-2), displacing many urban households (Chapter 7). This relationship is not limited to urban areas, even amongst rural populations the likelihood of conflict exposure is related to consumption expenditure levels (B). In contrast, consumption losses between 2015 and 2016 are much more uniform across poorer and richer households alike (Figure 2-12). Thus, the Gini index remained constant at 0.41 between 2015 and 2016 (Figure 2-9). Accordingly, the shift in the Lorenz curve is marginal from 2015 to 2016 (Figure 2-10). The confluence of the escalation of the conflict and onset of hyperinflation, forces which once combined are difficult to hedge against, are responsible for this welfare decline observed across the whole population.

**43. Changes in poverty can be attributed to a combination of economic decline and indirect redistribution, in South Sudan the impact of indirect redistribution was small relative to that of the overall economic decline.** Decomposing the change in the poverty headcount ratio between 2009 and 2016 suggests that the reduction in economic output explains the majority of the observed increase in poverty (Figure 2-15). Indirect redistribution reduced poverty slightly between 2009 and 2015, with this impact virtually neutralized by the opposite impact between 2015 and 2016. Trends differ across urban and rural areas in terms of the direction of the impact of indirect redistribution. In urban areas the impact of indirect redistribution on the poverty headcount was consistently negative and slightly more pronounced. The impact of indirect redistribution is more prominent when interpreting its contribution to

changes in the poverty gap, which can better account for households far below the poverty line. Indirect redistribution did seem to actually increase the poverty gap between 2015 and 2016, possibly due to the greater losses observed for poorer urban households in this period (Figure 2-13). In rural areas, indirect redistribution is associated with a very small increase in the poverty headcount. This result should be interpreted with caution, especially given its very small magnitude and its small magnitude indicates. Indeed, the more salient insight is that in absolute terms the contribution of indirect redistribution is minimal relative to that of the overall economic decline (Figure 2-15).

Figure 2-11: Growth incidence curve, National 2009-2016.

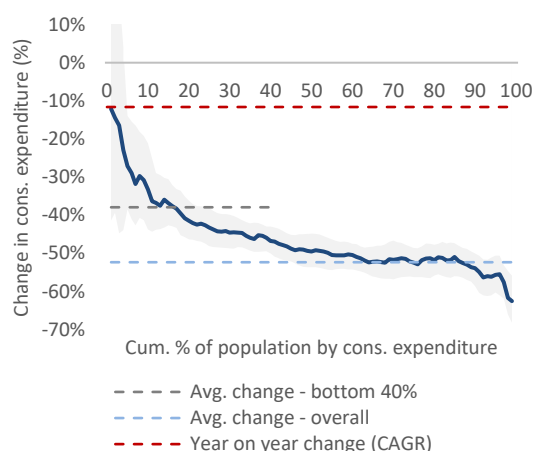


Figure 2-12: Growth incidence curves, 2009-15 and 2015-16.

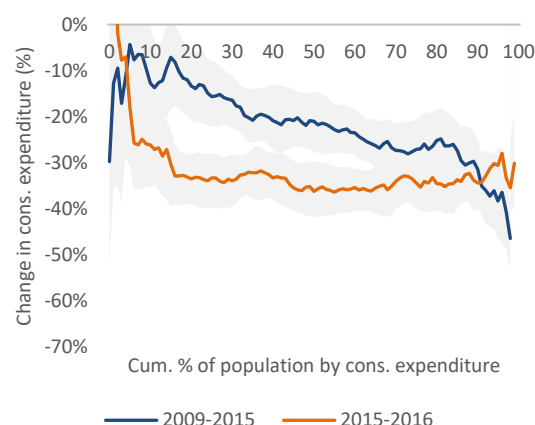


Figure 2-13: Urban growth incidence curves, 2009-15 and 2015-16.

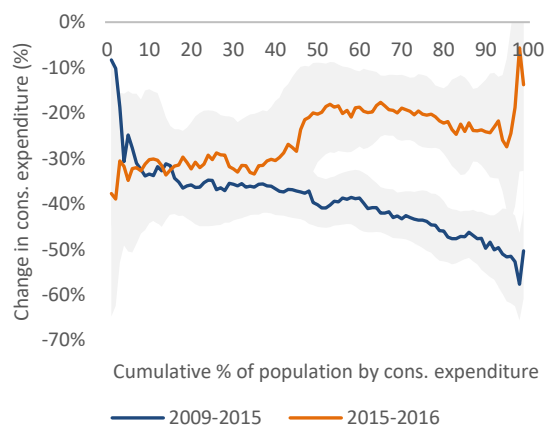
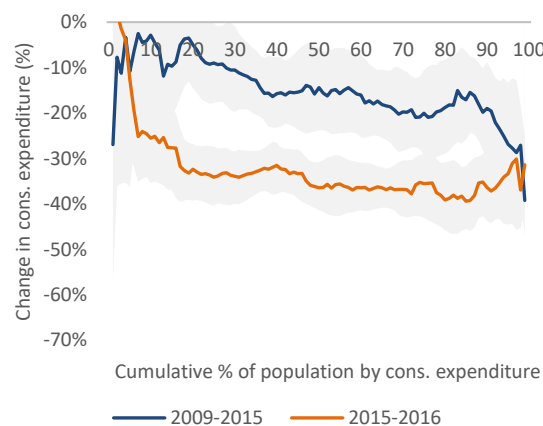


Figure 2-14: Rural Growth incidence curves, 2009-15 and 2015-16.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009, HFS 2015-2017 data.

Figure 2-15: Growth-redistribution decomposition poverty headcount (FGT0), 2009-2016.

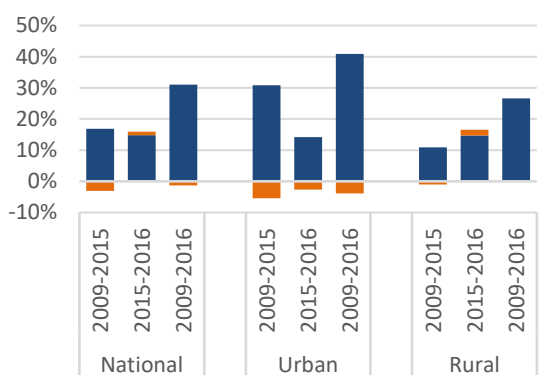
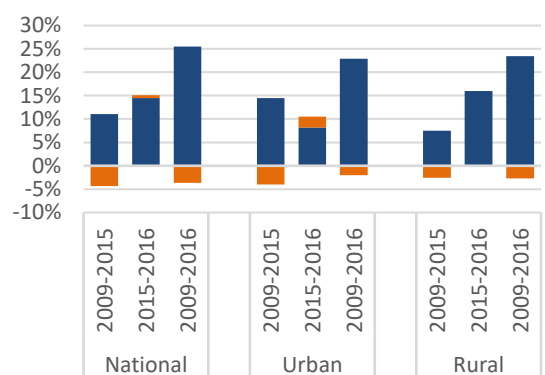


Figure 2-16: Growth-redistribution decomposition poverty headcount (FGT1), 2009-2016.



■ Growth component ■ Redistribution component

■ Growth component ■ Redistribution component

Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 and HFS 2015-2017 data.

## 2.5. Conclusions

**44. The sheer breadth of poverty and depth of deprivation in South Sudan are clearly linked to the scale of the political and macroeconomic crises, which has deteriorated outcomes across almost the entire population.** Although South Sudan has historically experienced high levels of poverty as well as a general lower level of development relative to similar countries, the recently observed levels of poverty are clearly related to the shocks from the crises. Civil war and the macroeconomic collapse are powerful forces and few have been able to weather their impact. Average consumption levels have declined across the entire country, reflecting the pervasive impact of the conflict and the consequent severe food production shortfalls. Considering the resilience observed across the population of Western Equatoria provides some further evidence. Consumption levels have also fallen across wealth levels. Again, reflecting the force and pervasiveness exerted by the combination of the two shocks against which it is nearly impossible to hedge against regardless of one's position in society or access to resources – excluding of course political elites. The decline in inequality echoes these impacts, given that it does not indicate pro-poor growth but merely a concentration of the population down to consumption levels barely achieving basic sustenance.

**45. Poverty and hunger have reached such depth that urgent action is needed to restore food security and avoid the potentially long-lasting development consequences of malnutrition and stunting at such a scale.** Poverty alleviation in South Sudan is a daunting task, with an aggregate poverty gap across the six HFS covered states in 2016 equal to about 120 billion SSP (July 2017) or USD \$900 million.<sup>64</sup> However, given the severity of poverty and breadth of food insecurity, one of the more urgent tasks at

<sup>64</sup> At the July 2017 commercial exchange rate of 134 SSP/USD.



hand will be to alleviate some of the deepest suffering and prevent further instances of hunger or even starvation. Significant sections of the population are at the risk of malnutrition, many of which are children who are currently highly likely to grow up stunted. Child malnutrition and stunting has been consistently linked to lower economic growth and to a wide range of individual economic outcomes – including lower mental development, lower wages, and less years of education.<sup>65</sup> The impact of such widespread stunting and other associated health effects of malnutrition is potentially enormously important and may result in a lost generation, prolonging the poor developmental state of the country. Compensating these nutritional needs and ensuring access to nutritious food will be extremely important in the short-run to avoid a catastrophe.

---

<sup>65</sup> McGovern, 2017; Heltberg, 2009; Grantham-McGregor, 1995

### 3. Profiles of the Poor

#### KEY MESSAGES

**South Sudan is one of the most underdeveloped countries in the world, with structural poverty especially in rural areas.** More than 17 in 20 of the South Sudanese population in the HFS covered states resides in rural areas according to the 2008 Housing and Population Census. The rural population is often isolated across large swathes of land where infrastructure provision is extremely poor. In this context, rural poverty in South Sudan is a structural type of poverty that is characterized by a general lack of access to services, infrastructure, and opportunities beyond basic agricultural production.

**Employment primarily consists of own account agricultural production, which is being strained by demographic pressures and conflict related disruptions.** People living in rural areas and the urban poor rely heavily on agricultural production for their livelihoods. In urban areas, better off households are more likely to rely on wages and salaries. There is a gender component to salaried labor and women are excluded from it. Labor force participation and unemployment rates are low, which is possibly due to conflict and economic disruptions. Low unemployment can be explained by little churn in labor markets given the informal nature of employment.

**Access to amenities and infrastructure is extremely low and almost exclusive to urban households, it is much less strongly related to poverty status.** The South Sudanese own very few valuable assets and their ownership is almost exclusive to the wealthiest households and by urban households. Housing is generally of poor quality, with households often living in crowded conditions. Access to modern and improved sources of energy is even more limited and largely delineated along the urban-rural divide. Nevertheless, even amongst the wealthiest urban households only a minority have access to electricity. The availability of adequate WASH infrastructure is also a problem in South Sudan, and is again largely determined by households' urban-rural status.

**Poor households have lower levels of education than wealthier households given urban-rural disparities in provision of education.** South Sudan has very low rates of adult educational attainment, with one of the lowest adult literacy rates in Africa. This is largely explained by low availability, access, and quality of education. However, the youth's educational outcomes show an improvement over that of previous generations, with the gender gap continuing to close. Nevertheless, despite these improvements, net attendance rates remain lower than in most other countries in Sub-Saharan Africa. Furthermore, the conflict is jeopardizing the progress achieved between 2009 and 2015, with school attendance rates falling back down to 2009-levels since the intensification of the conflict and onset of inflation in 2016.

### 3.1. *Structural poverty*

**46. South Sudan is one of the most underdeveloped countries in the world, with structural poverty especially in rural areas.** More than 17 out of 20 South Sudanese people reside in rural areas according to the 2008 Housing and Population Census.<sup>66</sup> The rural population is often isolated across large swathes of land where infrastructure provision is extremely poor. South Sudan has the lowest road density in SSA with only about 200 km of paved roads, accounting for an estimated 2 percent of all roads.<sup>67</sup> Seasonal weather and powerful floods, therefore, often leave much of the country totally inaccessible for months at a time.<sup>68</sup> In this context, rural poverty in South Sudan is a structural type of poverty that is characterized by a general lack of access to services, infrastructure, and opportunities beyond basic agricultural production. Rural poverty is thus more widespread and much deeper than urban poverty (Figure 2-2 and Figure 2-3).

**47. The lack of services provision and the impact this has had on livelihoods is exemplified by South Sudan's extremely poor performance even in the most basic health indicators.** South Sudan is not only one of the poorest countries in terms of monetary poverty, but it also consistently ranks amongst the poorest countries in the world in terms of multidimensional indicators of deprivation.<sup>69</sup> Currently, South Sudan ranks 181 out of 188 countries in the Human Development Index.<sup>70</sup> Basic health indicators in South Sudan are extremely poor, highlighting the state of destitution much of the population lives in. Life expectancy at birth in 2015 was estimated to be 56 years, which is much lower than the global average of 72 years and which places the country amongst the bottom 10 lowest life expectancies in the world.<sup>71</sup> The under-5 mortality rate is 106 per 1,000 births and maternal mortality rate at about 2,504 deaths per 100,000 live births. Chronic malnutrition is prevalent. In 2010 it was estimated that approximately 28 percent of children under 5 years of age are underweight and 31 percent of children are stunted.<sup>72</sup> These figures primarily pertain to the period prior to 2016 and are likely to have risen given recent developments in the crisis.

**48. The political and macroeconomic crisis have resulted in a much less clearly delineated situational poverty, especially in urban areas.** With a high poverty rate driven by extremely disruptive shocks such as the conflict and near hyperinflationary price increases, the profile of the poor becomes much less clearly delineated. Instead, for most indicators of wellbeing the disparities between the urban and rural populations become much more marked than differences between poor and non-poor populations. Except perhaps amongst the poorest, urban residents at all levels of consumption expenditure tend to have better access to many amenities than the rural population, even in the top quintile of consumption. Therefore,

---

<sup>66</sup> South Sudan National Bureau of Statistics, 2008 Sampling and Census Exercise Results. The urban population is likely to have risen given displacement trends, but up-to-date population data is not available.

<sup>67</sup> WDI.

<http://www.worldbank.org/en/news/feature/2016/02/09/a-triumph-over-long-odds-building-rural-roads-in-south-sudan>

<sup>68</sup> Pape et al., 2017.

<sup>69</sup> <http://hdr.undp.org/en/composite/MPI>

<sup>70</sup> <http://hdr.undp.org/en/composite/HDI>

<sup>71</sup> World Development Indicators.

<sup>72</sup> South Sudan Health Survey, 2016. World Development Indicators.

the profiles of the poor as described in this section will not be structured relative to the dichotomous distinction poor and non-poor but rather in terms of the five consumption quintiles and the rural and urban distinction. In this manner, given a poverty rate of about 4 in 5, the top quintile will correspond to the non-poor population.

Table 3.1: Characteristics of the poor, 2009-2016.

	2009				2016			
	Poor	Non-Poor	Diff.	Logit Reg.	Poor	Non-Poor	Diff.	Logit Reg.
Urban/Rural	0.094 [0.008]	0.299 [0.013]	-0.205***	-0.207*** -0.04	0.11 [0.009]	0.299 [0.026]	-0.190***	-0.011 -0.025
Household size	7.92 [0.133]	7.305 [0.132]	0.615***	0.021*** -0.004	7.581 [0.150]	6.24 [0.192]	1.341***	0.023*** -0.004
Working age to dependents ratio	1.125 [0.038]	1.164 [0.035]	-0.04	0.005 -0.009	1.039 [0.047]	1.415 [0.116]	-0.376***	-0.008* -0.004
HH head is a woman	0.349 [0.016]	0.262 [0.013]	0.087**	0.058** -0.026	0.414 [0.019]	0.291 [0.028]	0.123	0.027 -0.022
HH head has no education	0.783 [0.015]	0.595 [0.015]	0.188***	0.070*** -0.025	0.676 [0.018]	0.437 [0.033]	0.240***	0.003 -0.024
One child is not attending school	0.677 [0.015]	0.42 [0.015]	0.257***	0.132*** -0.026	0.644 [0.018]	0.27 [0.031]	0.374***	0.081*** -0.021
Livelihood: Agriculture	0.821 [0.013]	0.694 [0.013]	0.127***	-0.140*** -0.047	0.853 [0.011]	0.703 [0.027]	0.150***	-0.048 -0.036
Livelihood: Wages/Own business	0.088 [0.009]	0.234 [0.012]	-0.146***	-0.214*** -0.043	0.103 [0.010]	0.256 [0.025]	-0.152***	-0.097*** -0.033
Livelihood: Remittances/Aid/Other	0.091 [0.010]	0.072 [0.007]	0.019*	-	0.044 [0.006]	0.042 [0.009]	0.002	-
HH lives in improved housing	0.055 [0.007]	0.091 [0.008]	-0.036***	0.039 -0.045	0.041 [0.006]	0.165 [0.022]	-0.124***	-0.078*** -0.022
HH has access to electricity	0.012 [0.003]	0.073 [0.007]	-0.061***	-0.292*** -0.076	0.015 [0.005]	0.12 [0.020]	-0.105***	-0.046 -0.029
HH lives in overcrowded dwelling	0.305 [0.016]	0.208 [0.013]	0.097***	0.088*** -0.025	0.302 [0.018]	0.078 [0.019]	0.224***	0.063** -0.03
HH has access to improved sanitation	0.176 [0.013]	0.373 [0.015]	-0.198***	-0.082** -0.035	0.105 [0.011]	0.278 [0.027]	-0.173***	-0.059** -0.024
HH has access to improved water source	0.554 [0.017]	0.614 [0.015]	-0.060***	-0.041 -0.028	0.696 [0.017]	0.593 [0.032]	0.102	0.016 -0.021

The value displayed for t-tests are the differences in the means across the groups. The values displayed in the Logit regression columns indicate the marginal effects at the mean. Fixed effects using variable state are included in all estimation regressions. \*\*\*, \*\*, and \* indicate significance at the 1, 5, and 10 percent critical level. Working age household members are aged 15-64 years old; improved housing is defined as cement or wooden houses with roofs of higher quality than grass; overcrowding is defined as 4+ household members per room.

### 3.2. Demographics and labor markets

**49. South Sudan has a young population which is straining labor markets, dependency ratios are hence strongly correlated with poverty.** A majority of the South Sudanese population are not of working age. In 2016, almost 3 in 5 people were below 18 years of age and 1 in 5 were under 5 years of age (57 and 22 percent respectively, Figure 3-1). This implies that a large portion of the South Sudanese population is too young to be productively engaged in the labor market, such that the working age population needs to care for a large number of dependents. In 2016, the average ratio of dependents to workers was about 1.55. In rural areas, even more dependents need to be supported than in urban areas (1.63 and 1.08 respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). The burden of having to provide for a larger household is strongly related with the depth of poverty (Figure 3-2). The shocks of the conflict and inflation have increased this burden. By 2016, the difference in average household size and in the working age to dependents ratio had grown between the poor and non-poor, non-poor households having smaller households and fewer dependents (Table 3.1).

Figure 3-1: Population distribution, 2016.

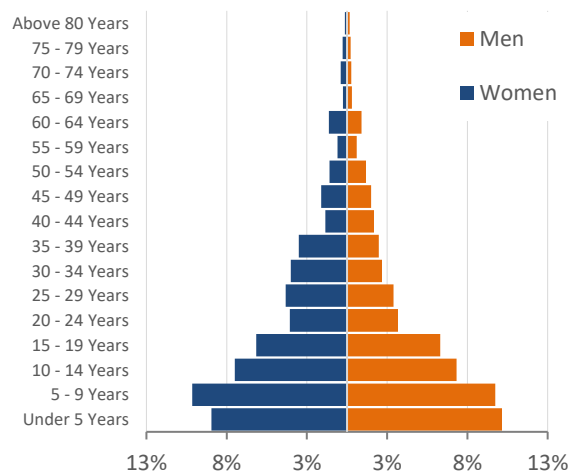
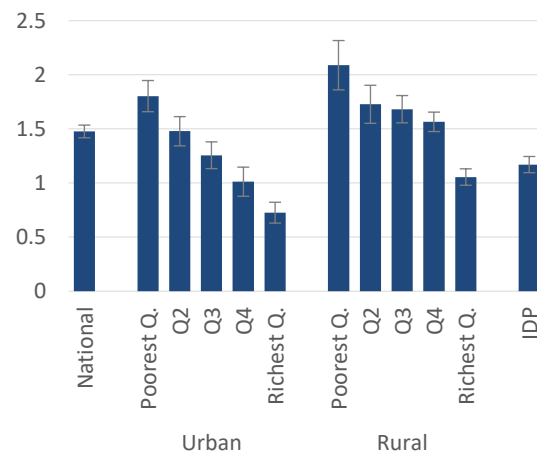


Figure 3-2: Dependents to working age ratio, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

**50. People living in rural areas and the urban poor rely more heavily on agricultural production for their livelihoods.** The South Sudanese economy is overwhelmingly agricultural. Agriculture accounts for two thirds of employment and more than 8 out of 10 households' primary source of livelihood is own account agricultural production (Figure 3-3 Figure 3-4). Little economic activity in South Sudan is conducted outside of the agricultural sector. Employment in manufacturing is especially low, at about 2 percent of total employment. In rural areas, livelihoods are almost exclusively sustained by own account agricultural production at all levels of consumption expenditure (Figure 3-4). Even in urban areas agriculture plays an important role, attracting almost one third of employment relative to about three quarters in rural areas (29 and 74 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). Employment in agriculture in rural is common across all consumption expenditure quintiles. In contrast, wealthier households in urban areas are much more likely

to be employed in services than poorer households, with this relationship increasing with consumption levels (Figure 3-3).

Figure 3-3: Employment by sector per urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016.

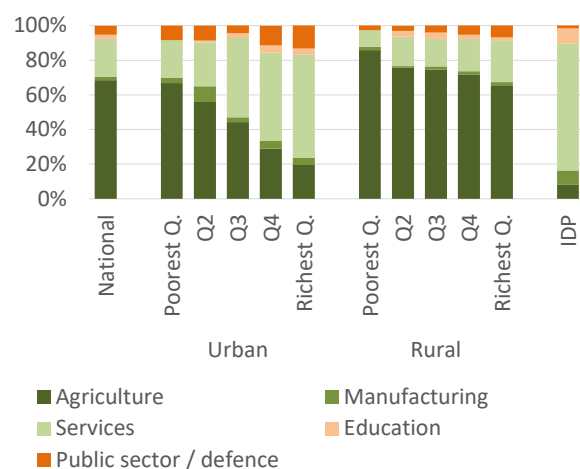


Figure 3-4: Primary source of livelihood per urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016/17.

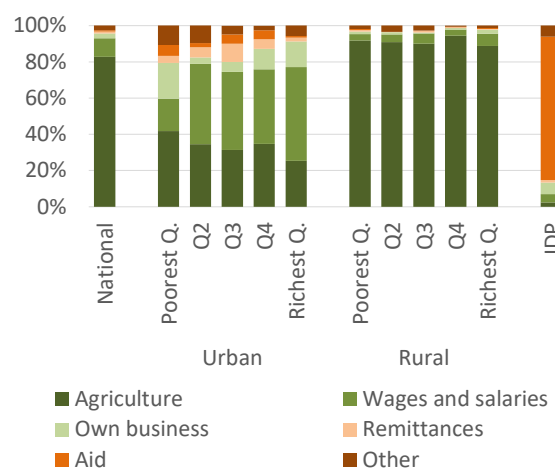


Figure 3-5: Employment by type of activity per urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016/17.

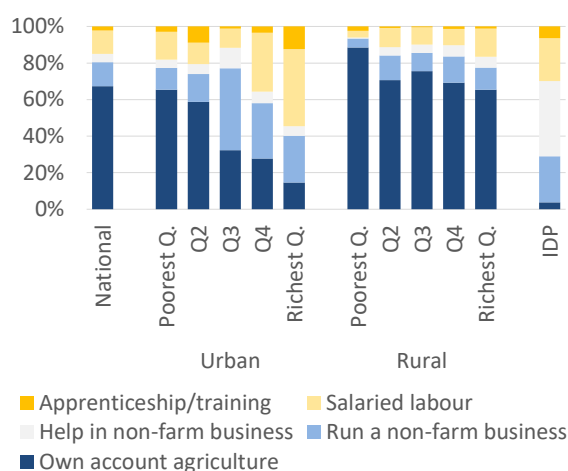
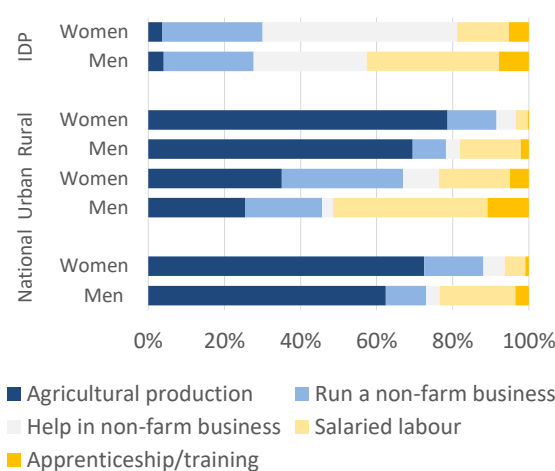


Figure 3-6: Employment by type of activity per urban-rural and gender, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

**51. In urban areas better off households are more likely to rely on wages and salaries, there is a gender component to salaried labor where women are excluded from it.** Urban households are much more likely to rely on wages and salaries for their livelihoods, except for the poorest urban residents who rely on a broader range of activities (Figure 3-4). Salaried labor is associated with greater levels of consumption expenditure, as is expected in an economy such as in South Sudan, where the stability associated with regular wages and salaries can stave off vulnerability to poverty. The wealthiest urban residents are hence more likely to be employed in salaried labor than others (Figure 3-3). Furthermore,

there is a clear relationship between employment in the services sector in urban areas and consumption expenditure (Figure 3-3). However, women are largely excluded from wage labor, men are much more likely than women to be holding waged employment (Figure 3-6).

**52. Labor force participation rates are low, possibly due to conflict and economic disruptions.** In 2016, only about 3 in 5 of the working age were engaged in the labor market (59 percent, 7 days reference period). Labor force participation is higher in rural areas than in urban areas, due in large part to a lower availability of safety nets and subsistence agricultural production, even though the difference is small (62 vs. 46 percent,  $p < 0.001$ ). Indeed, one would expect much higher rates of labor force participation in a country with a virtually nonexistent system of social safety nets. Low levels of labor force participation are most likely due to the conflict disrupting economic activity as well as the seasonal nature of agricultural employment. In the last 12 months, 87 percent of the working age population was active in the labor market (Figure 3-7).

Figure 3-7: Labor force participation per urban-rural quintiles, 2016.

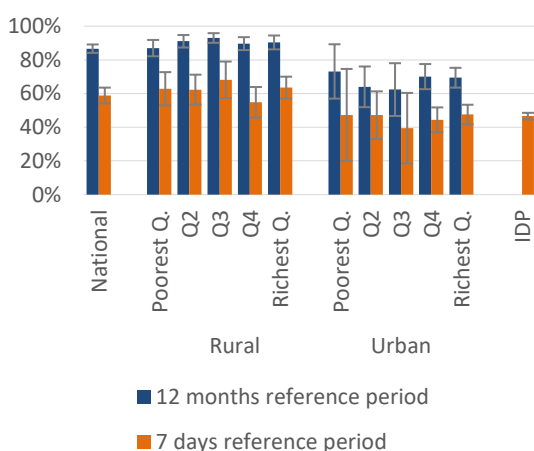
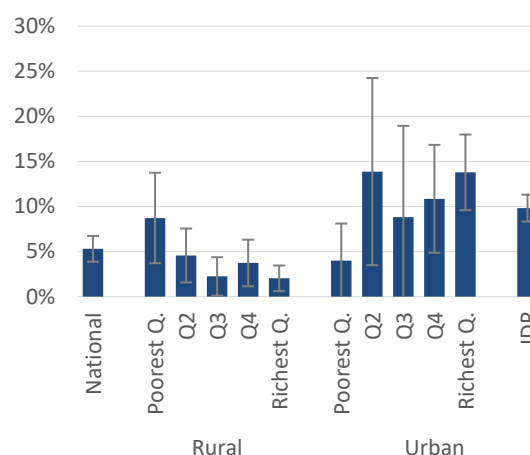


Figure 3-8: Unemployment rate per urban-rural quintiles, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

**53. Low unemployment can be explained by little churn in labor markets given the informal nature of employment.** The unemployment rate in South Sudan is low, at around 5 percent nationally (Figure 3-8). Such a low rate is not unexpected in a context where employment is often informal and agricultural while others might have given up looking for work. Furthermore, prolonged unemployment spells are hard for people to sustain because of the lack of social safety nets. Particularly in rural areas, better off people are less likely to be unemployed (Figure 3-8).

### 3.3. Amenities and durable goods

**54. Ownership rates of durable goods are strongly correlated with food and nonfood consumption levels.** Households in the top quintile of food and non-food consumption own more assets and durable goods than households in the bottom four quintiles. Ownership rates are much more similar amongst the

bottom four quintiles. Some of the more valuable assets though are owned almost exclusively by the wealthiest households, for example cars and trucks, computers and laptops, motorcycles, and refrigerators. Less valuable and more common types of assets instead vary much more strongly with consumption levels, especially mattresses and beds, mosquito nets, mobile phones, radio transistors and bicycles. Generally, households in the poorest quintiles own very few durable goods, though a majority still owns tools for agricultural production, i.e. a hoe, spade, or axe, as well as mosquito nets to sleep under (Figure 3-9).

Figure 3-9: Ownership of selected assets by food and nonfood consumption quintile, 2016.

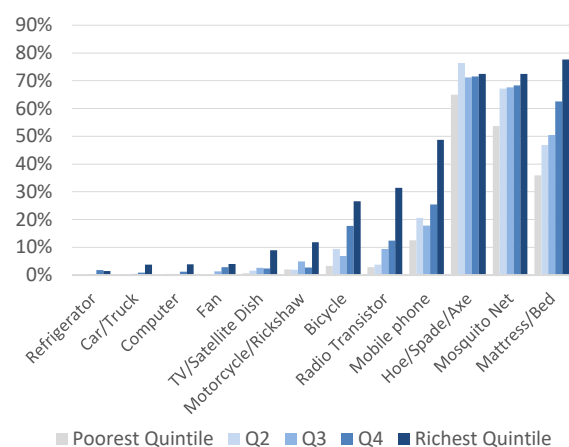
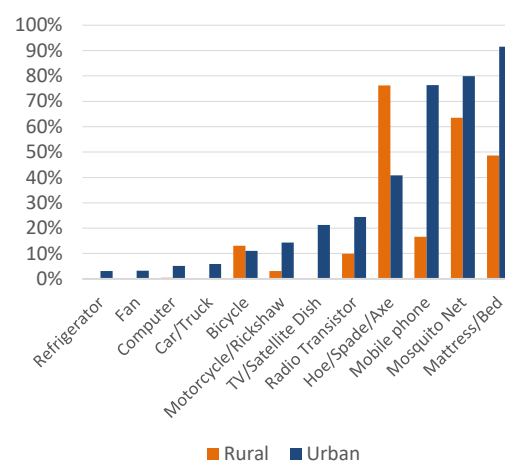


Figure 3-10: Ownership of selected assets by urban-rural, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 and HFS 2015-2017 data.

**55. The urban rural divide in terms of asset ownership is particularly strong, urban households are much more likely to own most types of assets and durable goods.** Only for tools used in agricultural production rural ownership rates are – considerably – higher (76 and 41 percent,  $p < 0.001$ , Figure 3-10). Ownership of more valuable assets is concentrated amongst urban households and very few rural households own a car, truck, motorcycle, refrigerator, TV, or computer. Rural ownership of mobile phones is very low compared to urban households, at less than 1 in 5 compared to 3 in 4 percent for urban households (17 and 76 percent,  $p < 0.001$ ). The very low estimated ownership rates of radios, televisions, computers, and mobile phones, imply that a majority of the South Sudanese population is deprived of means to access information, especially in rural areas. This highlights the disconnect of South Sudan's development with the rest of the world where ownership of mobile phones and mobile subscription rates have risen sharply. In 2009, there were approximately 14 mobile subscriptions per 100 people in South Sudan and 38 in all of Sub-Saharan Africa. By 2016, these estimates had risen to 21 in South Sudan compared to 74 in Sub-Saharan Africa. The corresponding estimates for the entire world are 68 and 102.<sup>73</sup> This also holds true for transportation assets such as cars and trucks, and motorcycles, reinforcing the sense that rural households are truly isolated from the rest of the world.

<sup>73</sup> International Telecommunication Union, World Telecommunication/ICT Development Report and database.



**56. Housing is generally of poor quality with households often living in crowded conditions.** Three out of 4 people in South Sudan live in Tukul-Gottiyas – traditional mud huts with grass thatched roofs (78 percent). More people in urban areas live in better quality housing – concrete houses – compared to rural areas, about 1 in 4 compared to fewer than 1 in 20 (27 percent respectively 3 percent;  $p<0.001$ ). Within urban and rural areas, people in all consumption quintiles have relatively similar levels of quality of housing, only the poorest urban residents have similar housing as the rural population. Households in South Sudan tend to be large, with an average household size of about 6 household members including 3.6 children under the age of 18. The combination of poor quality housing and large households means that overcrowding is an issue. More than 1 in 3 people live in a household with more than 4 members per room (Figure 3-12). In 2016, 3.75 household members on average are sharing a bedroom. Interestingly, overcrowding is particularly an urban problem due to a larger average household size in urban than in rural areas (6 and 6.6 members respectively,  $p<0.001$ ). Over-crowding is also strongly related to consumption levels, especially in urban areas and almost 3 in 4 of the poorest urban in the bottom consumption quintile live in overcrowded conditions (73 percent, Figure 3-12).

Figure 3-11: Quality of housing by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016.

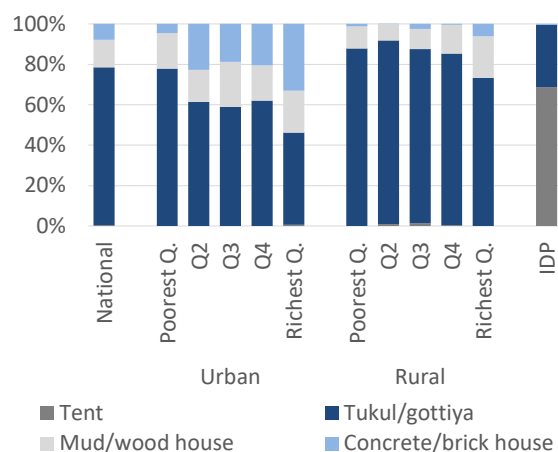
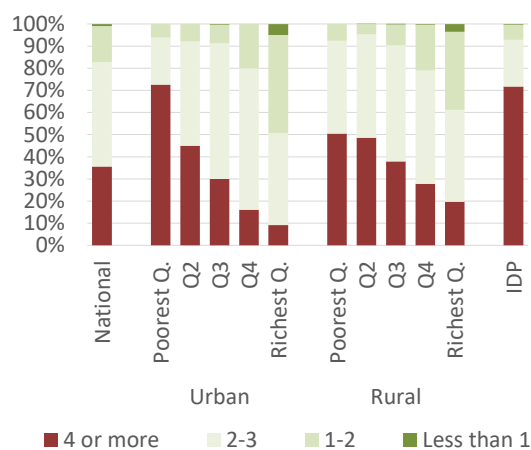


Figure 3-12: HH members per room by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

**57. Access to modern and improved sources of energy is limited, with even the non-poor rarely having access to electricity.** Access to energy sources for lighting or cooking is very low in South Sudan. Only 3 percent of households in 2016 could light their homes with electricity and virtually none could use electricity as a source of cooking (Figure 3-13 and Figure 3-14). Access to electricity is slightly more common in urban areas and virtually nonexistent in rural areas (14 and 1 percent respectively,  $p<0.001$ , Figure 3-13). The poorest urban and rural households largely do not have access to electricity. It is only for households in the third consumption quintile and above that is access to electricity observed. However, even for the wealthiest urban households only about 1 in 3 has access to electricity (31 percent, Figure 3-13). Rural households almost exclusively cook with collected firewood or grass, while urban households are more likely to cook with charcoal (3 and 65 percent respectively,  $p<0.001$ ). The less poor a household is, the

more often it cooks with charcoal. The access to modern fuels is clearly determined much more by households' residence in rural or urban areas than by their level of expenditure.

Figure 3-13: Access to electricity by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016.

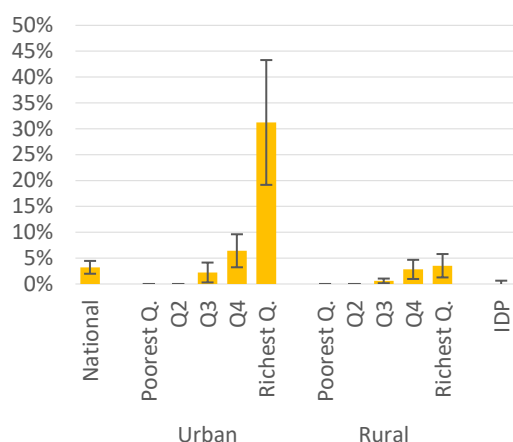


Figure 3-14: cooking fuel by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016.

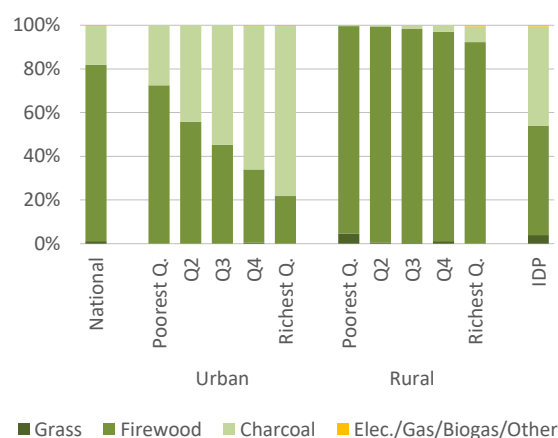


Figure 3-15: Access to water sources by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016.

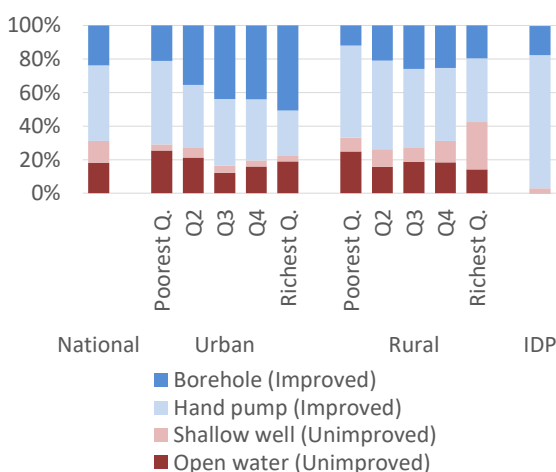
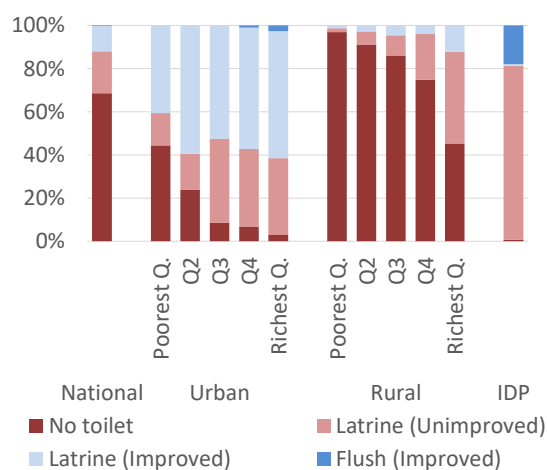


Figure 3-16: Access to sanitation facilities by urban-rural consumption quintiles, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

**58. Access to adequate WASH infrastructure is lacking and largely delineated along urban and rural lines.** Poor conditions related to access to sanitation and hygiene is a large problem in South Sudan. The consequences are severe, South Sudan has only just emerged from its longest running cholera outbreak.<sup>74</sup> In 2016, only about 1 in 8 people had access to improved sanitation infrastructure (13 percent). Better off households are more likely to have access to improved sanitation, but the level is still low. Approximately

<sup>74</sup> UNOCHA Humanitarian Needs Overview (2018)

1 in 4 non-poor households have access to improved sanitation compared to 1 in 12 for the bottom four quintiles (24 vs 8 percent, respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). Again, the difference between poor and non-poor is much smaller than the difference between rural and urban areas. Urban households are eleven times more likely to have access to improved sanitation than rural households (57 vs 5 percent, respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). The improved facilities are overwhelmingly latrines while less than 1 percent of the population has access to a flush toilet (Figure 3-16). A majority of households in South Sudan are able to access safe and clean drinking water, about 7 in 10 people in 2016 have access to an improved source of drinking water according to WASH guidelines (68 percent). However, this level of access still ranks South Sudan amongst some of the lowest performing countries in Sub-Saharan Africa.

### 3.4. Education

**59. Poor households have lower levels of education than wealthier households, linked to urban-rural disparities in provision of education.** Educational outcomes are strongly correlated with consumption expenditure and poverty status. However, as in the case of amenities and living standards, the urban-rural divide is a much stronger determinant of both adult's educational attainment and children's school attendance than is consumption expenditure and poverty status. Adults in the poorest households in urban areas are about as likely as the richest rural adults to have never received any education (44 and 54 percent respectively). Similarly, they are more than twice as likely to have ever attended secondary school (12 and 24 percent, respectively,  $p < 0.1$ , Figure 3-17). Attendance rates of school aged children are also related to expenditure levels and urban-rural status. There are much stronger disparities across wealth within the rural population, with non-poor rural households clearly demarcated from the bottom four quintiles (40 and 59 percent, respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). In contrast, in urban areas attendance rates depend much less on the depth of poverty.

**60. South Sudan has one of the lowest literacy rate in Africa, explained by low availability, access, and quality of education.** In 2016, only about 4 in 10 people in South Sudan report being able to read and write (41 percent). While this constitutes an improvement over the 2009 rate of about 3 in 10 (29 percent,  $p < 0.001$ ), it still performs among the lowest in Sub-Sahara.<sup>75</sup> Low literacy levels and poor learning outcomes are the result of important deficiencies regarding the quality of education in South Sudan. Resource constraints limit materials per student. On average, three pupils need to share one textbook with this ratio reaching up to more than 7 in the counties most exposed to insecurity.<sup>76</sup> Given the very low share of education in the budget, education is not implemented as a priority in South Sudan (Figure 1-10). The severe underfunding has resulted in a large gap in schooling infrastructure, generally inadequate teaching and learning environments, and in large shortages of qualified teachers.<sup>77</sup> This has had an impact on teacher quality with only 41 percent of the teaching force in 2015 considered qualified. Primary education

---

<sup>75</sup> This literacy rate is self-reported and may overstate the ability of respondents to read and write.

<sup>76</sup> Global Partnership for Education and the Assessment Capacities Project, "Education Cluster Assessment", November 2016.

<sup>77</sup> UNESCO. IIEP and South Sudan Ministry of General Education and Instruction. "South Sudan education sector analysis, 2016: planning for resilience". Paris, UNESCO-IIEP, 2017

teachers are even less qualified than secondary education teachers. Given low transition rates from primary to secondary education, only few pupils ever obtain any adequate education.<sup>78</sup>

Figure 3-17: Adult educational attainment by urban-rural consumption quintiles, ages 18+, 2016.

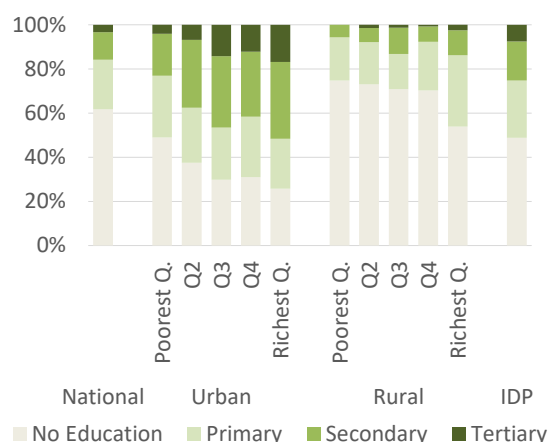
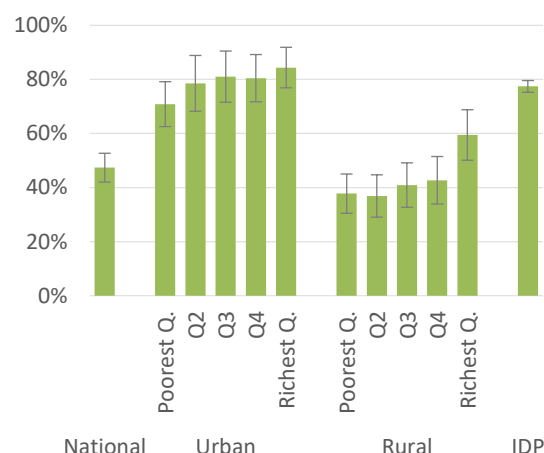


Figure 3-18: School attendance by urban-rural consumption quintiles, all levels, ages 6-18, 2016.



**61. The youth's educational outcomes show an improvement over that of previous generations with the gender gap continuing to close.** Children's school attendance is low, and less than half of children aged 6-18 were currently going to school at any level in 2016 (47 percent, Figure 3-20). Nevertheless, young people in South Sudan are much more likely to be attending or to have attended school than previous generations. Amongst the South Sudanese aged 10 to 20 years old, 2 in 3 have attended some schooling compared to slightly more than 1 in 3 for older cohorts (64 and 37 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). The gender gap in educational outcomes of the youth is much narrower than that of older generations. The difference between men and women in each 5-year age group having ever attended at least primary school is only statistically significant for adults aged 25 and above. Nevertheless, a gender gap still exists even amongst younger children, and girls aged between 6-18 years old are less likely to be currently attending school in 2016 than boys (49 and 56 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ).

**62. Despite these improvements, net attendance rates remain lower than in most other countries in Sub-Saharan Africa and have returned down to 2009-levels since the intensification of the conflict in 2016.** The improvements in educational outcomes between 2009 and 2015 were modest. The attendance rates of school aged South Sudanese children remained well below the average of SSA countries (Figure 3-21 and Figure 3-22). The improvements were also limited to primary levels of education, and secondary attendance rates remained the same throughout the entire period at around 1 in 10. Furthermore, these improvements were short lived and attendance rates fell back down to 2009 levels in one single year between 2015 and 2016. The underdeveloped education sector in South Sudan has suffered from the

<sup>78</sup> UNESCO. IIEP and South Sudan Ministry of General Education and Instruction. "South Sudan education sector analysis, 2016: planning for resilience". Paris, UNESCO-IIEP, 2017

impact of the conflict. Out of all the schools that were open at some point since 2013, 1 in 4 became non-functional at the end of 2016.<sup>79</sup>

Figure 3-19: Literacy rate in SSA countries, ages 15+.

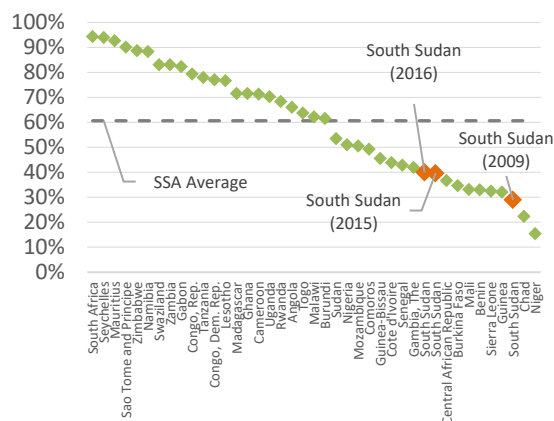


Figure 3-20: Has ever attended at least primary school by age group, 2016.

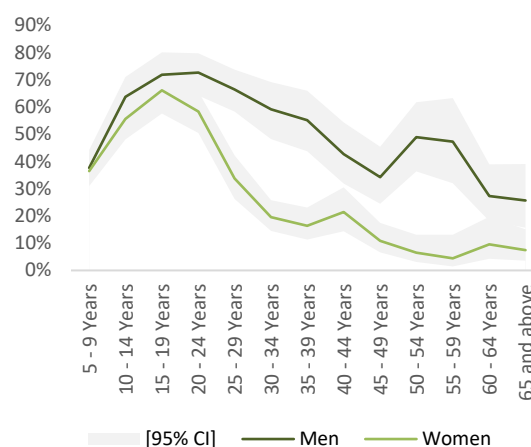


Figure 3-21: Net primary attendance rate in SSA countries, 2009-2016.

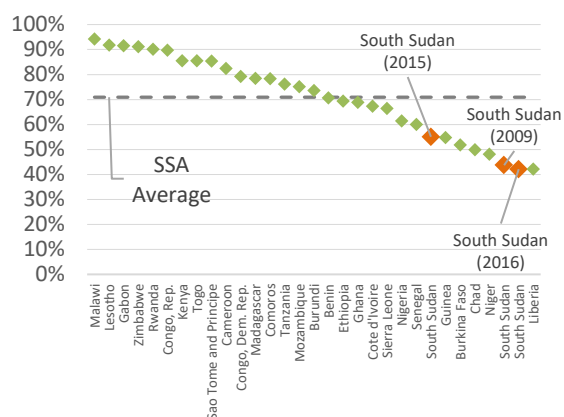
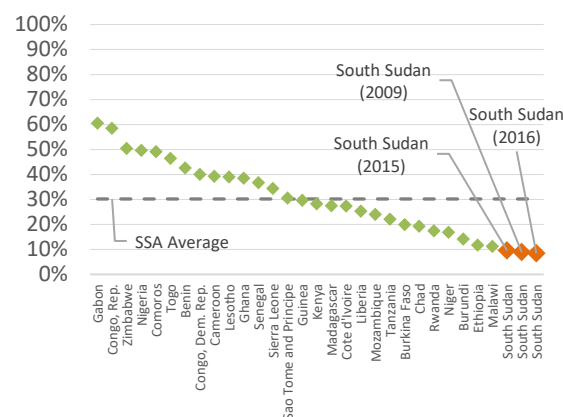


Figure 3-22: Net secondary attendance rate in SSA countries, 2009-2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009, HFS 2015-2017, and WDI data.

**63. Conflict affects school attendance by insecurity in the short-term and lower school availability in the longer-term.** The conflict has caused extensive damage to many schools, with an estimated 31 percent of schools across the country having suffered from some form of attack since 2013. Many others have been

<sup>79</sup> Global Partnership for education. "Education Cluster Assessment South Sudan". November 2016.

occupied by IDPs or by armed forces.<sup>80</sup> The safety of children at school is an issue, one quarter of girls reported that they do not feel safe on the school playground (25 percent). In addition, one fifth of all students report not feeling safe on their way to school and more than one half do not feel safe using school toilets (20 and 54 percent respectively).<sup>81</sup> The lack of Government funding has also caused teachers' salaries to often go unpaid for extended periods of time. As a consequence, in 2016 teachers' attendance fell by almost one third (31 percent).<sup>82</sup> Inflation has reduced households' ability to pay fees, with about one fifth of cases of children not attending school due to their inability to pay fees and purchase school supplies.<sup>83</sup> In 2017, in urban areas about 4 in 10 children who were not going to school were unable to do so because of a lack of financial resources (40 percent).

**64. The international community has stepped in to fill the gaps in the provision of education, but with large gaps remaining.** NGOs and, primarily, UNHCR and UNICEF are filling in for gaps in educational outcomes, particularly for displaced people. The impact can be observed through the considerably higher attendance rates observed for children residing in IDP camps (77 and 37 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ).<sup>84</sup> Another major donor funded program is the Girls Education South Sudan (GESS) program, funded by DfID. The GESS has provided cash transfers to more than 200,000 school aged girls, helping them to stay in school. The program is accompanied by capitation grants to more than 2,000 not-for-profit schools that can help pay for teachers' salaries and improve learning environments, training programs for teachers and school administrators, as well as a radio program promoting attitudes and behaviors beneficial to girls' education.<sup>85</sup> As long as insecurity prevails with the government focused on providing security, such donor funded programs will continue to contribute to improved educational outcomes, important to avoid a lost generation and additional risks of instability from idle youth in the future. Once the government is able to focus on providing social services again, these programs should be gradually transitioned to be funded and implemented by the government. This would allow such programs to reach a greater scale, generate greater accountability, and would serve to improve the government's legitimacy.

### 3.5. Subjective wellbeing

**65. South Sudan ranks amongst the lowest countries in the world in terms of comparable metrics of life satisfaction.** Mental wellbeing is an important aspect often overlooked in poverty analyses, particularly due to the difficulty of measuring such subjective concepts. Nevertheless, one commonly used measure of life satisfaction is the Cantril Ladder, which asks respondents the following question: "Please imagine a

---

<sup>80</sup> UNESCO. IIEP and South Sudan Ministry of General Education and Instruction. "South Sudan education sector analysis, 2016: planning for resilience". Paris, UNESCO-IIEP, 2017

<sup>81</sup> Girls' Education South Sudan School Baseline Survey Final Draft Report (2014).

<sup>82</sup> Global Partnership for education. "Education Cluster Assessment South Sudan". November 2016.

<sup>83</sup> UNESCO. IIEP and South Sudan Ministry of General Education and Instruction. "South Sudan education sector analysis, 2016: planning for resilience". Paris, UNESCO-IIEP, 2017

<sup>84</sup> 99 percent of IDPs interviewed in the CRS claim to have had received education from NGOs.

<sup>85</sup> Girls' Education South Sudan website: <http://girlseducationsouthsudan.org/>; and GESS quarterly progress report for Q1 in 2018, available at: <http://girlseducationsouthsudan.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/05/GESS-QPR-18-Q1-2018.pdf>

ladder, with steps numbered from 0 at the bottom to 10 at the top. The top of the ladder represents the best possible life for you and the bottom of the ladder represents the worst possible life for you. On which step of the ladder would you say you personally feel you stand at this time?". On this scale, South Sudan ranks amongst the countries with the lowest scores in the world, including other war-torn countries such as the Central African Republic, Syria, and Liberia. In 2016, the average score for the South Sudanese population was approximately 2.8, lower than the Sub-Saharan African average of approximately 4.4, and much lower than the global average of 5.3.<sup>86</sup>

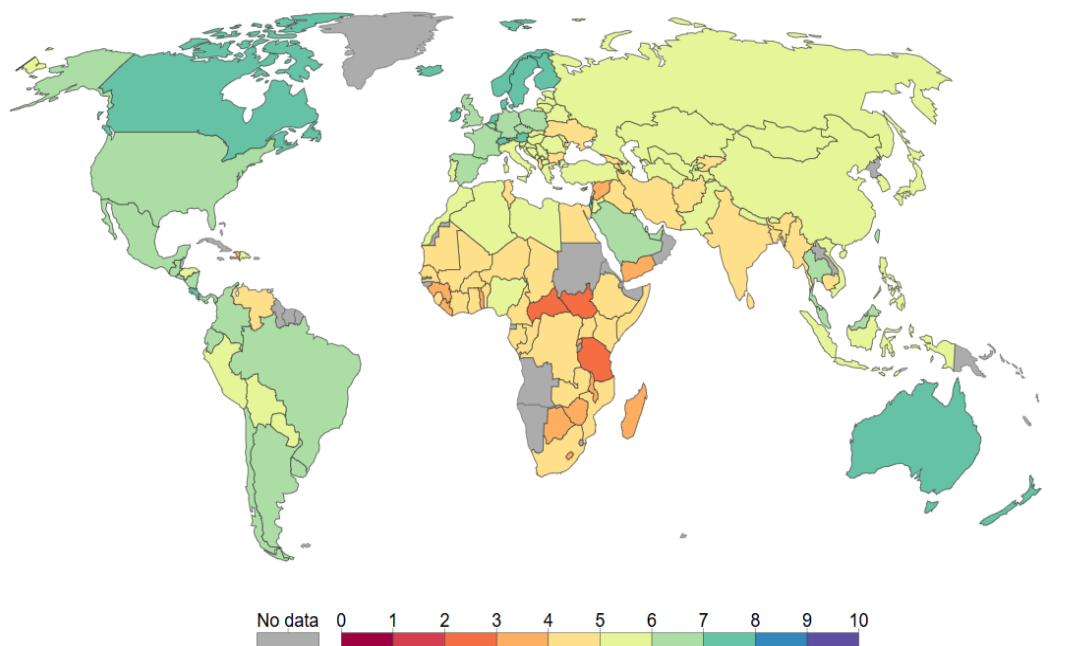
**66. In the context of the conflict and macroeconomic crisis, almost the entire South Sudanese population is unsatisfied with their lives, the intensity of dissatisfaction is correlated with monetary deprivation.** The conflict has afflicted an important toll on the psychological wellbeing of the South Sudanese population. Much of the population is wholly unsatisfied with their lives. Overall, almost 9 in 10 respondents disagree to some degree with the statement "*I am satisfied with my life*", almost 4 in 10 express deeper dissatisfaction and claim to strongly disagree with the statement (88 and 37 percent, respectively). Dissatisfaction is present at all levels of consumption expenditure and there is actually very little difference across quintiles in the share of people who express at least some dissatisfaction with their lives. More intense feelings of dissatisfaction are much more strongly correlated with high levels of deprivation and poverty (Figure 3-24). Respondents in the bottom quintile of consumption expenditure are more than twice as likely to be intensely dissatisfied with their lives as those in the top quintile (55 and 22 percent, respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). While association between wealth and happiness or mental wellbeing is not unambiguous, it is likely non-linear. Indeed, at high levels of deprivations such as in South Sudan an increase in consumption would provide important marginal improvements in living conditions.

**67. The rapid political and economic disintegration that occurred between 2015 and 2016 is reflected in a deterioration of respondents' optimism regarding future personal and economic conditions.** There was a large decline in respondents' perceptions of their living conditions between 2015 and 2016. In 2015 about 3 in 5 people felt that their own personal living conditions were bad, this increased to almost 3 in 4 in 2016 (60 vs. 74 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ , Figure 3-25). An even greater increase was observed in peoples' perceptions of economic conditions, from about 4 in 10 up to more than 3 in 4 (43 and 77 percent, respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). The crisis has also made people more pessimistic about the near future, in 2015 only about one third of people believed that their living conditions would deteriorate further, by 2016 this estimate doubled to almost two thirds (35 and 64 percent,  $p < 0.001$ ). Pessimisms with respect to economic conditions is particularly bad, in 2016 almost 19 in 20 people expect further deterioration, up from 7 in 10 in 2015 (94 and 71 percent, respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ).

---

<sup>86</sup> World Happiness report, 2018: <http://worldhappiness.report/ed/2018/>

Figure 3-23: Life satisfaction worldwide – Cantril ladder, 2016.<sup>87</sup>



Source: HFS 2015-2017 data, World Happiness Report and Gallup World Poll.

Figure 3-24: Agree with statement: “I am satisfied with my life” by consumption quintile, 2016.

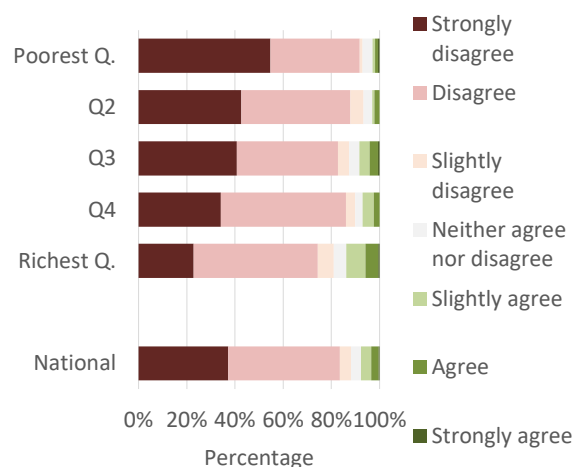
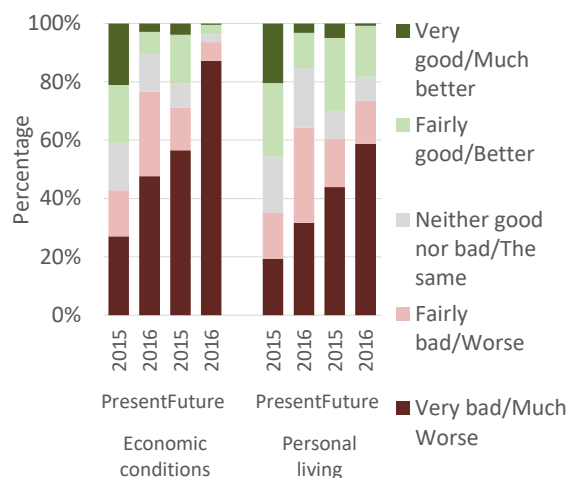


Figure 3-25: Satisfaction with present and future conditions, 2016.



Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

<sup>87</sup> Data obtained from the World Happiness Report, available at: <http://worldhappiness.report/>. Visualization accessed from “Our World in Data”, available at: <https://ourworldindata.org/happiness-and-life-satisfaction>



### 3.6. Conclusions

**68. South Sudan seriously lacks the infrastructure and amenities required to ensure a decent standard of living and provide livelihood opportunities beyond subsistence agriculture.** Poverty in South Sudan is multidimensional in nature, with the majority of the population deprived along multiple dimensions of welfare which interact and may result in real poverty traps. Only a small minority has access to basic amenities and infrastructure including adequate roads, modern sources of energy, decent housing, as well as basic network connectivity. The South Sudanese are also deprived in terms of durable goods including many productive assets, as well as assets used for transportation or for communication. These deprivations limit the scope of livelihood opportunities, resulting in most working age adults being forced to participate in basic agricultural production. Furthermore, gender norms surrounding participation in the labor force and especially the type of activities that can be undertaken by women are further stifling economic activity. The stark urban-rural divide in consumption levels and poverty as well as in the access to virtually all types of infrastructure and amenities highlights the sheer isolation much of the population is experiencing. Indeed, infrastructure and connectivity are some of the primary bottlenecks undermining development efforts in South Sudan.

**69. Improving access to infrastructure and services for neglected communities – implemented as public works programs – can be crucial to promoting the government’s legitimacy while providing a safety net for the poor.** Involving rural and neglected communities into the development process and improving service provision is an integral element of nation building, particularly after a long period of conflict. Given the poor state of infrastructure in South Sudan there are most likely large marginal gains to be reaped from initial investments with ample scope to establish a much more significant institutional presence across many isolated communities. Provision of services and infrastructure is likely to contribute to improving the public’s perception of their government’s effectiveness and improve its legitimacy. Public works programs could be leveraged to build up much needed infrastructure while providing a safety net for populations in need of assistance. In addition, supporting the achievement of these objectives through a bottom-up approach, for example with communities selecting projects based on their needs, would enhance the potential impact of development projects on institution building and would generate stronger links between the government and local communities. While some level of security is required for such programs, a phased approach county-by-county can be readily implemented at least in selected peaceful counties.

## 4. Resilience and Vulnerability

### KEY MESSAGES

***The South Sudanese population is vulnerable to further deprivation. A large portion of people live barely above the poverty line and are therefore vulnerable to falling into poverty.*** The conflict has had a profound impact on the livelihoods of the South Sudanese and many are living just above the poverty line. Based on estimates of the effect of conflict exposure on consumption, an escalation of the conflict across the states covered in the HFS would push estimated poverty rates upwards of 9 in 10. Escalation of the violence would have an even more pronounced impact on measures that account for the depth of poverty since most of the affected households are already living under the international poverty line.

***High inflation contributes to increased poverty, lowers school attendance of girls, creates higher unemployment and more hunger.*** The impact of high inflation can similarly be estimated by comparing changes in households' outcomes before and after inflation between households more and less exposed to inflation. The estimation reveals that an increase in inflation by 10 percent increases poverty incidence by 3.5 percent. Girls are particularly vulnerable to escalating food prices, with a 10 percent increase in food price inflation reducing girls' primary and secondary school attendance by 1.3 percent. High inflation also exacerbates food insecurity and hunger, with a 10 percent increase in inflation resulting in 5.1 percent higher incidence of hunger across affected households.

***In this context of widespread poverty and vulnerability, interventions should bridge the gap between short-term humanitarian interventions and long-term development objectives.*** While South Sudan remains within the cycle of conflicts, supporting the delivery of emergency basic services for vulnerable populations while promoting the building of basic livelihoods, ensuring future food security, and stimulating basic economic recovery can help to help prevent further escalation of the crisis. Continued humanitarian intervention can help to avoid the potentially long-term consequences of acute malnutrition and stunting. Meanwhile, interventions intended to create sustainable livelihoods by providing social safety nets, supporting agricultural production, or even promoting entrepreneurship and private sector development, can help to involve idle youth into the development process.

#### 4.1. *Impact of shocks*

**70. Vulnerability in South Sudan is broad-based given the depth and breadth of poverty that is already observed in South Sudan and the sheer scale of the shocks driving the rising poverty rates.** When the main drivers of poverty include powerful forces such as a civil war and near-hyperinflationary price increases, it becomes difficult to distinguish segments of the population who may be especially vulnerable to falling into poverty. There are few things that a household can do to hedge its livelihood against such shocks, aside from leaving the country altogether or seeking protection in IDP camps – which as documented in Chapter 7 is likely to result in a significant decline in living standards. Most of the population can therefore be considered vulnerable in a context such as South Sudan, and would likely be driven into poverty or into a state of extreme deprivation if affected by an escalation of these shocks. Indeed, in 2016 the regions with the lowest poverty rates primarily included areas which were less hard-hit by the conflict. Notably the state of Western Equatoria, where agricultural output remained much more stable and hence also helped households maintain their consumption levels against the impact of inflation (Chapter 2, Figure 2-8) – though the relative fertility of the region is also likely to have also played a role. Unfortunately, the conflict has since intensified in the state of Western Equatoria and more recent food security projections indicate a rapid decline of the situation.<sup>88</sup>

**71. An intensification of the conflict and inflation would drive many non-poor into poverty but it would also push the poor down to further destitution.** A large portion of the non-poor live barely above the poverty line and are therefore highly vulnerable to falling into poverty. A poverty rate of 82 percent means that less than 1 in 4 of the South Sudanese are living above the poverty line (18 percent). In 2016, about 3 percent of the total population lived within 10 percent of the poverty line and slightly over 5 percent within 20 percent. Although these estimates seem small, because there are so few non-poor households they represent about one fifth and one third of the non-poor population (16 and 31 percent, respectively). IDP households are especially vulnerable to falling into poverty, given that 9 in 10 live already under the poverty line. Almost 2 percent of IDPs live above 10 percent of the poverty line and 3 percent within 20 percent. Again, this translates into almost 1 in 4 and 4 in 10 amongst the population of non-poor IDPs (23 and 40 percent, respectively). The impact of such shocks on wellbeing would likely be even greater at lower levels of consumption due to the larger share of the population living far below the poverty line. A 10 percent uniform consumption shock would drive the share of the population living under US\$ 1.00 PPP (2011) in 2016 from 57 percent up to 63 percent, a 20 percent consumption shock would bring this estimate up to 67 percent.

#### *Impact of conflict*

**72. The fighting has caused important consumption losses across exposed households, and a continuation in the fighting is likely to have a significant impact.** Wave 3 of the HFS was conducted shortly after the escalation of the conflict, and thus provides a wealth of data with which the impact of direct

---

<sup>88</sup> Based on more recent ACLED data and food security projections from IPC Info, for example see *IPC Info: Key IPC Findings, September: 2017-March 2018* at: [http://www.ipcinfo.org/fileadmin/user\\_upload/ipcinfo/docs/South\\_Sudan\\_KeyMessages\\_Sept2017.pdf](http://www.ipcinfo.org/fileadmin/user_upload/ipcinfo/docs/South_Sudan_KeyMessages_Sept2017.pdf)

conflict exposure can be estimated. The impact of the conflict in South Sudan has resulted in large losses in terms of consumption levels, estimated at around 32 percent on average across the households residing in conflict exposed areas (Box 4-1). Wealthier households have experienced greater proportional losses, reaching approximately 40 percent in the top quintile of consumption compared to 10 percent in the bottom quintile. These estimates allow simulating the percentile specific impact of a hypothetical consumption shock which might be caused by a continuation or escalation of the conflict.

**73. Based on estimates of the impact of the conflict between 2009 and 2016, further escalation of violence is likely to leave 9 in 10 people in poverty.** A country-wide escalation of the conflict would push estimated poverty rates upwards to near universal levels (Figure 4-1, Box 4-1). Both urban and rural poverty would increase to levels higher than 9 in 10 people, the rural poverty headcount would reach 97 percent and the urban headcount 93 percent. The response of the urban poverty headcount would be greater than that of the rural headcount because a larger proportion of the urban population lives just above the international poverty line.<sup>89</sup> Even the lower bound estimates are high, the most conservative estimation of the impact of a countrywide escalation of the violence would still bring the poverty headcount up to more than 9 in 10 and the extreme poverty headcount up to almost 8 in 10 (92 and 77 percent respectively, Figure 4-1). The people who were already living in poverty or extreme poverty would also suffer from the escalation of the fighting. The poverty gap would reach up to 60 percent nationally, 47 percent in urban areas and 62 percent in rural areas (Figure 4-2).

Figure 4-1: Poverty headcount before and after shock, 2016.

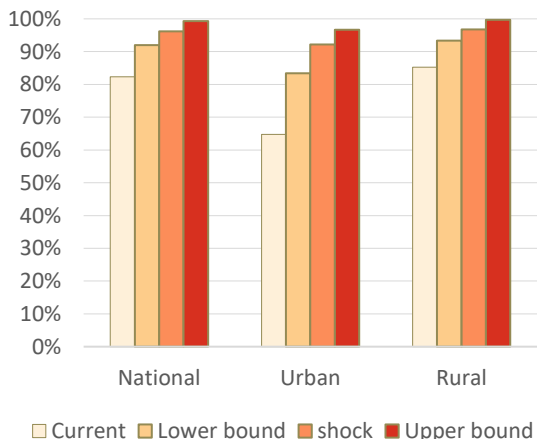
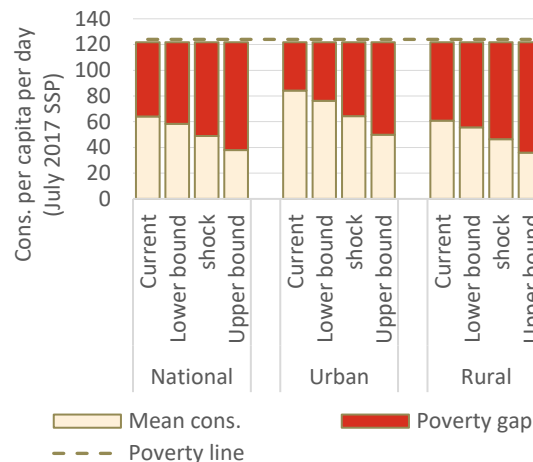


Figure 4-2: Poverty gap before and after shock, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009, HFS 2015-2017, and ACLED data.

**74. While the predictions are restricted to poverty rates, the overall impact of prolonged conflict will clearly be larger.** First, the estimation does not consider losses in livelihoods to the forcibly displaced population that left the country. Those losses are likely to be large given that IDPs and refugees experience poorer outcomes across most dimensions of welfare (Chapter 7). Second, the estimated results hold for consumption levels and poverty rates, further violence would lead to a deterioration of a much broader

<sup>89</sup> This is due to the cumulative urban consumption distribution being steeper at this level.

range of socioeconomic indicators, such as educational outcomes, living standards and access to amenities, as well as the impact of shock and deprivation on mental wellbeing. Indeed, the effect of the conflict would not only be marked on near-term consumption levels, but would have long-lasting consequences for the country of South Sudan, even threatening to create another lost generation. Only an end to the hostilities and spending redirected towards development objectives can mitigate the already grave impacts and avoid a further deterioration.

*Box 4-1: Modelling the impact of the conflict.*

**The impact of conflict and insecurity is estimated using pre-conflict data from 2009 and post-conflict data from 2016.** Using data from before and after conflict events allows estimating the effect of exposure to conflict related violence on consumption levels and poverty. The estimated effect summarizes the differential experience from households residing in areas exposed to conflict with households residing in areas which did not experience conflict events. It, therefore, encompasses several direct and indirect mechanisms, including the direct harm from violence as well as indirect harm caused by higher food prices and shortages due to market closures and production disruptions.<sup>90</sup>

**The impact of conflict exposure is estimated using a quantile difference-in-differences specification, which suggests that conflict exposed households experienced an additional consumption loss of about one third.** A difference-in-differences specification allows controlling for group-specific effects as well as overall time trends. These potentially confounding factors are important in the context of South Sudan because conflict exposed regions tend to be better off, and the country as a whole experienced negative economic growth due to external shocks caused by volatility in oil prices (see Chapter 1). The estimation results suggest that wealthiest households experienced greater relative losses than poorer households. On average, conflict exposed households experienced a 32 percent additional decline in consumption relative to non-exposed households. Households in the top quintile experienced consumption losses reaching about 39 percent, while households in the bottom quintile experienced losses closer to 11 percent (Figure 4-3).

**The estimation results are used to build a consumption percentile-specific shock, assuming an escalation of the conflict across the entirety of the six covered states.** To best take into account the heterogenous impact of conflict exposure, an econometric model is estimated for every percentile of consumption expenditure. The margin of error of the estimated effect of exposure, given by the 95 percent confidence interval, are used to define an upper and lower bound to the hypothetical effect of further conflict exposure. The results from the shock presented in Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2 abstracts from making predictions on the most likely geographic location of further fighting and assumes violence spreading equally throughout the six covered states. Although it is difficult to predict the evolution of highly complex and interconnected social and political crises, a country-wide escalation is not entirely unrealistic. This reflects at least in part the reality of the conflict in South Sudan, where a clear escalation

<sup>90</sup> More details on the estimation and data in C.

in the previously less affected Southern regions can be noted, occurring simultaneously to the continuation of the fighting in the northern regions (Figure 4-3).

Figure 4-3: Estimated coefficients for the impact of conflict exposure on consumption, 2009-2016.

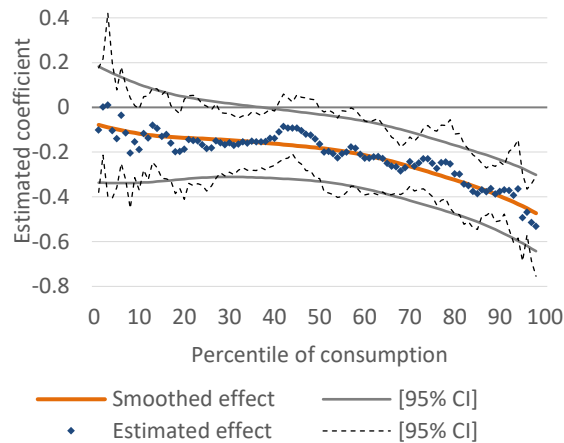
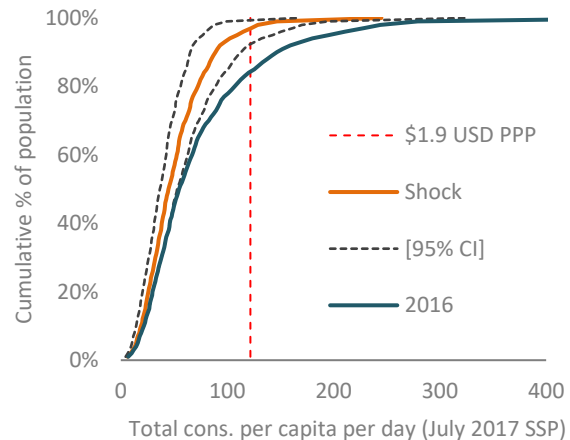


Figure 4-4: Cumulative consumption distribution after country-wide conflict escalation, 2016.



Note: Estimated coefficients for each percentile are smoothed using locally weighted regressions (LOWESS).

Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009, HFS 2015-2017, and ACLED data.

### Impact of high inflation

**75. The South Sudanese urban population is vulnerable to the burgeoning inflation, which had a largely detrimental impact on livelihoods and education.** In 2016 urban poverty deteriorated to 70 percent from 49 percent in 2015. Poverty is likely to have increased further due to continued high inflation without compensatory income increases. This is particularly so for the wage-dependent urban population that lost real purchasing power, putting them under extreme financial stress. Panel data from the HHFS allows analyzing the impact of high inflation on household livelihoods in urban South Sudan between 2015 and 2017. The results from the estimation (Table 4.1) show that high inflation has had negative impacts on urban households' livelihoods and education and must therefore be addressed effectively.

**76. The loss of purchasing power of wages and salaries, resulting from high inflation, has driven many urban South Sudanese into poverty.** High inflation caused the urban population to lose real purchasing power as reflected by the considerable decrease in real consumption between 2015 and 2017. Consequently, poverty increased with the severity of household exposure to inflation. If inflation increases by 1 percent, the share of poor urban population (living below US\$ 1.90 per day PPP) increases by 0.353 percent. Further increase in inflation will likely worsen the already high poverty situation. Households whose heads are employed in the services sector are less likely to be poor compared to those in the agriculture sector. This probably reflects higher wages for those in the services sector. An important finding to emphasize is the important role of education on household consumption. The impact of inflation on real consumption is significantly less for households whose heads do have university education than those who do not (the coefficient on the interaction term is 0.985,  $p < 0.01$ ).

**77. Girls are especially vulnerable to escalating prices, with high inflation having negative impact on their primary and secondary school attendance, particularly for those living far away from schools.** The probability of a girl attending school diminishes as food prices increase. While the cost of schooling is a major constraint for school attendance of both boys and girls, it disproportionately affects girls. The extent of inflation impact among girls depends on how close they live to the nearest schools. The impact of food price inflation on school attendance is greater for girls who take more than 5 hours to walk to the nearest school from their homes compared to girls who take less than 30 minutes to do so. When faced with an economic shock such as inflation, households become poorer, and tend to sacrifice the education of their female children whose schools are far away from their homes as they may not be able to afford the costs related to living far away from school. Thus, bringing schools closer to households will help to mitigate the adverse impact of inflation on girls' school attendance. This, coupled with the finding that school attendance increases if the household head is a woman and has at least secondary education, suggests that designing programs to promote female education will help to improve overall education outcomes, particularly for girls. Without boosting education levels, it will be difficult to reduce poverty and improve the welfare of the South Sudanese people in the long run. Thus, investing in education, particularly in fragile contexts like South Sudan will be a smart move.

*Table 4.1: Summary of regression results for each outcome indicator and inflation variable*

	Total Inflation	Food price inflation	Non-food price inflation
<b>Poverty</b>			
Poor (below US\$ 1.90 PPP)	0.353**	0.031	0.322***
Log(real consumption)	-0.833***	-0.173	-0.684***
<b>Education</b>			
Currently attending school (Girls)	-0.024	-0.134***	0.017
<b>Labor</b>			
Labor force participation: Active	-0.124	-0.208***	-0.025
Unemployed	0.019	0.086*	0.011
<b>Hunger</b>			
Hunger incidence	0.510***	0.327**	0.241**
<b>Perceptions of welfare</b>			
Life satisfaction	-1.206*	-0.178	-0.807*
Present living conditions	0.480**	0.220	0.220
Future living conditions	1.789*	-0.039	1.343**
Control over own life	-0.611**	-0.055	-0.514**
Present economic conditions	0.264	0.394**	0.053
Future economic conditions	1.369	-0.588	1.22*

\*\*\*  $p < 0.01$ , \*\*  $p < 0.05$ , \*  $p < 0.1$ .

*Source: Authors' own calculations based HFS 2015-2017 data.*

**78. High inflation also caused significant unemployment across exposed households, leading to a shift in employment type.** An increase in food prices increases the likelihood of being unemployed among urban South Sudanese. Consequently, people just give up looking for jobs and quit the labor market. The

probability of being in the labor force decreases with higher exposure to inflation. In 2017, farming, hunting, or fishing at own account became the most common type of employment, followed by running a non-farm business. The share of those in farming, hunting, or fishing at own account increased by 13 percentage points from about 30 percent in 2016 (which was itself an 8 percentage-points increase from 2015) to 43 percent in 2017. The main reason behind this shift in employment type is that more men, especially in poor are now involved in farming hunting, or fishing at own account. This shift in employment type is consistent with business income or wages and salaries becoming less reliable sources of income, forcing people to embark on farming hunting, or fishing at own account that would allow them to support livelihoods of their households. Perhaps employment programs with a focus on poverty reduction should, need to consider ways to mitigate the impact of rising food prices. For example, providing on-site meals for employees and take-home rations (targeted food transfer) may push people to re-join labor market through helping to reduce hunger.

**79. High inflation is exacerbating food insecurity and hunger, particularly for the poorest households who are more vulnerable to hunger.** Food insecurity and hunger is a serious issue for South Sudan. While the pinch of inflation was felt by every household, the poorest ones were the worst affected. For the poorest households, the likelihood of experiencing hunger ‘sometimes’ (3-10 times per month) increased from 29 percent in 2015 to 40 percent in 2016 and 43 percent in 2017. It confirms that poorest households are more vulnerable to hunger than richer households in the face of rising food prices. This may pose serious health issues, and affect children education outcomes, with both short-term and long-term adverse effects on poverty. Food insecurity will most likely be stretching the government’s finances, as well as pose challenges to humanitarian relief given the predicted worsening food-security situation of the most vulnerable groups. The finding that rapidly rising food prices is a causal source of hunger and food insecurity is consistent with findings from other poor countries, including a recent study on Malawi.<sup>91</sup> The poorest households are the most vulnerable because the coping strategies employed by the poor (selling productive assets such as livestock) typically put them at an even greater disadvantage in the future. They may become poorer due to consequences of hunger (including poor health, child malnutrition and education outcomes).

**80. The deterioration of economic conditions in South Sudan is well echoed by households' perceptions, which have been significantly adversely affected by high inflation.** Urban residents who are exposed to inflation strongly feel that they are powerless and have no control over their lives. This has led to less satisfaction with life. South Sudanese in urban areas are increasingly worried about the future of their country, citing civil war, ethnic violence, insecurity, poverty and lack of jobs and opportunities for youth, as well as an overall bad economy their greatest fears for the future of South Sudan. Further increase in prices will likely result in people being even less satisfaction with their own life as they lose more control over their lives due to weakened purchasing power.

**81. These results emphasize the need for the Government of South Sudan to implement urgent macroeconomic measures to reduce high inflation, and curb its adverse impacts on vulnerable populations.** Addressing the problem of high inflation will help to curb poverty, which is very crucial for

---

<sup>91</sup> (Jolliffe *et al.*, 2016)



progress towards achieving the first Sustainable Development Goal (SDG 1) to end poverty by 2030. In addition, for South Sudan to achieve SDG 2 (to end hunger and ensure access to food by all people, including the poor by 2030), the issue of rising inflation has to be contained very quickly as it is exacerbating hunger and food insecurity.

## 4.2. *Creating Resilience*

**82. Breaking the cycle of conflict and alleviating poverty will require restoring stability and ending the stresses that the political and macroeconomic crises are placing on the population.** Ending the current political and economic instability is a prerequisite for meaningful poverty alleviation. In addition to the enormous human suffering caused by the conflict and its disruptions, the uncertainty caused by a state of insecurity and high inflation stifles long-term planning which underlies economic recovery and growth, both by institutions and individuals alike. South Sudan is greatly underdeveloped relative to many otherwise similar countries and there is significant scope for interventions that are likely to generate large marginal benefits. However, as long as the conflict continues draining government resources and blocking access to entire regions, the potential benefits from development interventions are reduced. Improving security is also a prerequisite for abating the displacement crisis, given that security is the primary concern expressed by the displaced. It is therefore the utmost priority to achieve a peace.

**83. The urgency of the current crisis requires continued humanitarian intervention to avoid the potentially long-term consequences of acute malnutrition and stunting.** Hunger and deprivation have reached such depth that urgent action is needed to restore food security and avoid the potentially long-lasting development consequences of malnutrition at such a large scale. At this current point in time it is likely that this action should be spearheaded by the international community. Significant sections of the population are at the risk of malnutrition, many of which are children who are currently highly likely to grow up stunted. The impact of such widespread stunting and other associated health effects of malnutrition is potentially enormously important and may result in a lost generation, prolonging the poor developmental state of the country. Indeed, child malnutrition and stunting has been consistently linked to lower economic growth and to a wide range of individual economic outcomes – including lower mental development, lower future wages, and fewer years of education.<sup>92</sup> Immediately compensating these nutritional needs and ensuring access to nutritious food will be extremely important in the short-run to avoid a catastrophe.

**84. Even though South Sudan is likely to remain within the cycle of conflicts in the near-future, delivery of emergency basic services for vulnerable populations should be supported by developmental interventions.** Although addressing the basic consumption needs of the population remains a priority, interventions with a longer-term impact should not be discounted. Such interventions would work better to promote the building of basic livelihoods, ensuring future food security, and stimulating basic economic recovery, which would in turn help preventing further escalation of the crisis.<sup>93</sup> Such interventions can be implemented through a variety of different modalities, including, but not limited to: cash transfers

---

<sup>92</sup> McGovern, 2017; Heltberg, 2009; Grantham-McGregor, 1995

<sup>93</sup> World Bank. 2011. *World Development Report 2011 : Conflict, Security, and Development*. World Bank.

(conditional or unconditional), food or in-kind transfers, school feeding programs, public works, and different types of subsidies and allowances (including housing allowances, fee waivers for education or health related expenditures, pensions, etc.). Entrepreneurship and private sector development programs can also have positive impacts, although their effectiveness might be limited to urban areas and they would be much more heavily dependent on a stable macroeconomic environment. Nevertheless, Chapter 6 reports the positive impact of a short week-long business training on the number and frequency of good business practices reported by beneficiaries. The impact on this intervention on broader socio-economic measures is much more muted, although this is not entirely surprising given the stifling economic environment left by the conflict and inflation crises.

**85. Social safety nets, including various modalities of cash transfers, can be an effective tool for poverty alleviation and for building resilience amongst vulnerable populations.** A well-designed and efficiently targeted Social Safety Net (SSN) can serve to reduce the impact of shocks and the incidence of negative coping behaviors by providing immediate support for consumption in emergency situations. Such a program can also provide a windfall that can be saved or invested in productive assets, thereby improving future resilience. A SSN could compound on these benefits by bundling in an intervention such as skills building, business trainings, cognitive behavioral therapy, or many others. Most countries in the world now implement some type of non-contributory SSN. A growing body of rigorous empirical evidence continues to show the many benefits that a safe and predictable transfer can have on a range of indicators of welfare.<sup>94</sup> Globally, SSN are credited for allowing 36 percent of the world's population to escape absolute poverty and reducing the global poverty gap by 45 percent.<sup>95</sup> Establishing such a system through the humanitarian infrastructure already in place and employing some of those modalities can improve the efficiency of delivery of such a program, given limited local capacity. In the mid to longer-term, this would ease the transition from an environment dominated by emergency crisis response to one of emerging nation-building.

**86. Considering the context of South Sudan, there is a large body of evidence supporting that SSNs can help to alleviate relevant needs and target relevant issues, including promoting better diets and reducing the risk of crime or mercenary activities.** SSNs increase immediate consumption levels and contribute to more varied diets, linked to better nutritional outcomes for children.<sup>96</sup> Another important issue in achieving stability is reducing insecurity. Participation in non-politically motivated mercenary work and crime responds to monetary incentives.<sup>97</sup> Thus, additional income in the form of grants, a chance to work in a workfare program, or a training and entrepreneurship program can lead to higher rates of employment, potentially reducing insecurity. Indeed, programs implemented in fragile contexts or targeted at high-risk men help to reduce crime and mercenary activities, at least modestly.<sup>98</sup> Furthermore,

---

<sup>94</sup> There have been several recent literature reviews conducted to summarize a large and ever-growing body of evidence, including but not limited to: Davis et al. 2016; Ralston, Andrews, and Hsiao 2017; Bastagli et al. 2016; Daidone et al, 2016.

<sup>95</sup> World Bank. 2018. The State of Social Safety Nets 2018. Washington, DC: World Bank. © World Bank.

<sup>96</sup> Bastagli et al, 2016; Ralston, Hsiao and Andrews, 2016.

<sup>97</sup> Blattman and Ralston, 2016.

<sup>98</sup> Blattman and Ralston, 2016; Blattman and Annan 2015.

young people in fragile states have high rates of return to capital. Given that SSNs are strongly linked to investment in productive assets, agricultural inputs, and livestock, an SSN in the context of South Sudan could generate a substantial multiplier effect on local economies.<sup>99</sup>

**87. Public works programs are particularly suitable for the South Sudanese context, partly because they can be used to build up the stock of infrastructure.** Public works programs generally make cash payments or food distribution conditional on participation in an infrastructure project. Public works programs are advantageous in a context such as South Sudan because can help to rebuild and expand infrastructure destroyed in the fighting.<sup>100</sup> Given the extremely low level of infrastructure in South Sudan any investment in increasing the available stock is likely to generate high positive marginal benefits and externalities. The type of infrastructure that is built up by public works program is by no means limited to roads and bridges as is typically envisioned. Indeed, public works have served to build up and repair schools or health clinics as well as irrigation infrastructure and other such land management projects that may enhance farm productivity. Some public works programs have included explicit skills development modules and other means to improve future labor market outcomes. Furthermore, public works tend to garner greater political and public support given the greater visibility and less controversial conditions on payments. Public work programs may also be used to enhance institutional relations, through bottom-up approaches promoting communities' involvement in the choice and implementation of the project.<sup>101</sup> Programs implemented after a crisis may also result in greater social cohesion, although the evidence base for such a claim is limited.

**88. In addition to safety nets there remains an important role for interventions that directly address the creation of sustainable livelihoods, particularly by supporting agricultural production, which would help to alleviate food insecurity and improve livelihoods in the longer-term.** South Sudan has an enormous agricultural potential given favorable soil, water, and climatic conditions, yet most of the food sold in markets is imported from neighboring countries.<sup>102</sup> Prior to the December 2013 conflict, 70 percent of the country's land was deemed suitable for crop production, but only 4 percent was being cultivated.<sup>103</sup> Agricultural production employs more than 3 in 4 working age adults, overwhelmingly as subsistence farmers. Although the South Sudanese economy is largely agricultural, farm productivity is low relative to its neighboring countries. Interventions addressing agricultural productivity will be key to enhancing livelihoods.<sup>104</sup> Improved agricultural production would also promote stability across local markets by decoupling the link between exchange rates and food prices. Such interventions can be accompanied by improvement of rural connectivity, such as road maintenance and repair as well as – prospectively –

---

<sup>99</sup> Bastagli et al, 2016; Barca et al 2015; Ralston, Hsiao and Andrews, 2016; Davis et al, 2016.

<sup>100</sup> World Bank (2013).

<sup>101</sup> World Bank, 2013.

<sup>102</sup> HFS Market Price Surveys; Pape et al, 2017.

<sup>103</sup> African Development Bank, 2013.

<sup>104</sup> World Bank, 2015.

construction, to alleviate prohibitively expensive costs on farms, traders and consumers.<sup>105</sup> Of course, supporting connectivity is contingent on ending the conflict and reducing insecurity at least locally.

**89. Targeting the youth is another crucial aspect of successful interventions promoting long-term development, to avoid the potentially long-lasting consequences of a lost generation made resentful by the conflict.** Idle Youth can become a risk factor for conflict.<sup>106</sup> Even though prioritization is challenging in a fiscally constrained space with ongoing insecurity, it is paramount to focus interventions on avoiding a lost generation and to providing opportunities for high-risk youth. This involves more than just ensuring adequate nutrition during early years, although it remains crucially important. In order to become functioning member of society children should receive adequate health care and a full education. Health care and education in South Sudan have been largely neglected, as evidenced by poor outcomes but also by the small share of government budget allocated to their provision, forcing humanitarian organizations to step in. This situation must be reversed, given the limited reach of humanitarian organizations relative to a country's own government. DfID's GESS initiative illustrates a successful intervention which should be maintained and scaled, to help increase school attendance while also generating a safety net for the recipients' families.

**90. Currently, the institutional social protection landscape in South Sudan is limited and large-scale interventions are primarily donor funded.** Large scale interventions in South Sudan have primarily been humanitarian in nature, accounted for in large part by WFP's food, vouchers, and cash transfer programs.<sup>107</sup> These consist primarily of transfers in the form of blanket food distribution programs, vouchers and cash transfers for IDPs and returnees, and school feeding programs.<sup>108</sup> Overall, the WFP has been providing food assistance for more than 4.8 million people across South Sudan.<sup>109</sup> The WFP and DfID have also been running conditional assistance programs, Food Assistance for Assets (FFA), whereby food distribution and cash transfers are made conditional on community participation in asset building.<sup>110</sup> These consist of public works type of program distributing cash transfers for work on community assets and agricultural infrastructure such as irrigation ditches, with the aim to support agricultural livelihoods and to help boost resilience to natural phenomenon. Another major SSN program in South Sudan is the Girls education South

---

<sup>105</sup> Pape et al., 2017.

<sup>106</sup> World Bank, 2011.

<sup>107</sup> Pape and Pontara (2015); WFP South Sudan Emergency Page, available at: <https://www.wfp.org/node/647764>

<sup>108</sup> Emergency Operation EMOP 200859 for IDPs and returnees

<sup>109</sup> WFP South Sudan Country Brief (March 2018), available at:

[https://docs.wfp.org/api/documents/898ff7c0296f4ab39834bb77d93e504e/download/?\\_ga=2.264239817.411844286.1527791498-2086361234.1495218006](https://docs.wfp.org/api/documents/898ff7c0296f4ab39834bb77d93e504e/download/?_ga=2.264239817.411844286.1527791498-2086361234.1495218006)

<sup>110</sup> WFP: Food Assistance for Assets Fact Sheet (June 2017). Available at: <https://reliefweb.int/report/south-sudan/wfp-south-sudan-s-food-assistance-assets-ffa-factsheet-june-2017>

Sudan project, which provides cash transfers to more than 200,000 school-aged girls to promote attendance and close the gender gap, although again the transfers also remain entirely funded by DfID.<sup>111</sup>

**91. Recently, the space for social protection and such interventions in South Sudan has been evolving to focus more on establishing the building blocks for a national SSN delivery system aimed at bridging the humanitarian-development nexus.** This effort has been led in part by the establishment of the Safety Net and Skills Development Project (SNSDP). The SNSDP is managed by the Government of South Sudan and implemented by NGOs (Action Africa Help-International) and UN agencies (UNOPS) in close cooperation with the World Bank. The long-term objective of the SNSDP is to build up domestic capacity and lay the foundation for a national SSN delivery system owned and led by the Government. The SNSDP has thus far provided short-term work opportunities through public works for approximately 10,865 households in Juba City and Torit County, or close to 85 thousand individuals, of which more than 70 percent have been headed by a woman and about 30 percent were IDPs.<sup>112</sup> The program is now being expanded in Juba and several counties in the state of Jonglei, Warrap, and Eastern Equatoria.<sup>113</sup> The total number of beneficiaries at the end of the project is estimated at 52,000 households (up from the originally planned 35,000 households) who will work for 90 days a year at a wage of US\$ 3 a day, thus with potentially earnings of up to US\$ 270.<sup>114</sup>

**92. With a total poverty gap of US\$ 900 million in the states covered by the HFS, ending poverty is an expensive endeavor, but nationally implemented social protection programs based on these successful examples can provide a significant first step towards achieving a lasting peace and breaking the cycles of conflict.** The aggregate poverty gap in the states covered by the HFS in 2016 was equal to about 120 billion SSP (July 2017) or US\$ 900 million, at the July 2017 commercial exchange rate of 134 SSP per US\$. These costs are substantial for a government struggling to meet its payment obligations, and probably an under-estimate given the escalation of the conflict since 2016. Nevertheless, poverty alleviation interventions and other programs similar to those described above can help the Government of South Sudan signal a credible commitment to development objectives. This can help achieve greater institutional legitimacy and improve the public's perceptions of their own government's performance. However, the implementation of such programs relies on achieving peace and economic stability. A successful and sustainable transition out of poverty requires operational markets so that households are less likely to simply fall back into poverty once the transfers end. The impact of investment in productive

---

<sup>111</sup> Girls' Education South Sudan website: <http://girlseducationsouthsudan.org/>; and GESS quarterly progress report for Q1 in 2018, available at: <http://girlseducationsouthsudan.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/05/GESS-QPR-18-Q1-2018.pdf>

<sup>112</sup> World Bank South Sudan Country Engagement Note 2017, available at: <http://www.worldbank.org/en/news/press-release/2018/01/16/new-country-engagement-note-for-south-sudan-reaffirms-world-bank-groups-commitment-to-supporting-vulnerable-populations>

<sup>113</sup> Bor and Ayod counties in Jonglei state, Gogrial West and Tonj South Counties in Warrap State, Torit and Kapoeta East Counties in Eastern Equatoria State.

<sup>114</sup> World Bank South Sudan Country Engagement Note 2017, available at: <http://www.worldbank.org/en/news/press-release/2018/01/16/new-country-engagement-note-for-south-sudan-reaffirms-world-bank-groups-commitment-to-supporting-vulnerable-populations>

assets would be muted by aggravated economic conditions. Instability and insecurity also makes owning and sustaining valuable productive assets much more difficult, as evidenced by the observed declining ownership rates as the crisis worsened.

### 4.3. *Targeting the poor and vulnerable*

**93. Targeting is a crucial feature of any effective and efficient intervention, this section therefore evaluates the implications of some common types of targeting in a highly volatile context such as South Sudan.** The potential for poverty alleviation and targeting efficiency can be evaluated against the hypothetical benchmark of perfect targeting. Under perfect targeting, transfers are allocated exactly and only to poor households.<sup>115</sup> The impact of the targeting mechanisms can be measured by changes in poverty headcount, poverty depth and poverty severity. Targeting efficiency can be evaluated based on targeting error rates. Inclusion error occurs if a household or individual is selected into the program that was not intended as a beneficiary. Exclusion errors occurs if a household or individual that was intended to be beneficiary is not selected into the program.<sup>116</sup> Three targeting mechanisms are most common:

- i. **Econometric targeting:** Econometric targeting, or Proxy Means Testing (PMT), involves using proxy variables for consumption levels to determine a household's eligibility for the program. Here, the eligibility is determined at the household level with the transfer amount allocated to each household member.<sup>117</sup> Targeted households include all poor households with per capita consumption lower than on the international poverty line of US\$ 1.90 PPP (2011).
- ii. **Demographic targeting:** Demographic targeting (DT) involves targeting transfers directly to individuals based on demographic characteristics. Here, DT will include children under the age of 15 years old, disabled persons, the elderly, and households headed by a widowed woman.<sup>118</sup>
- iii. **Geographic targeting:** Geographic targeting (GT) consists of targeting entire geographical areas and disbursing transfers to all residents. Here, GT will be targeted

---

<sup>115</sup> This is only a theoretical approach as poverty status cannot easily be measured at individual households, especially given a large incentive for misreporting. More information in Appendix E.

<sup>116</sup> Exclusion errors are arguably more important than inclusion errors, since inclusion errors generally happen at the margin, and providing assistance to a marginally poor household can be considered better than not assisting a household which is living in poverty.

<sup>117</sup> No effort is made to vary the amount transferred depending on households' depth of poverty, largely because this is hardly ever done in practice. Varying the transfer size in practice is complicated and raises equity and implementation issues.

<sup>118</sup> Since each targeted individual receives the transfer, compared to the other targeting mechanisms that make a uniform a per capita transfer per household, it will imply that a larger transfer size is often required to match the total transfers to a household allotted under the other targeting mechanisms. For example, a household with one adult and one child will require twice the transfer size for the amount per household to be equal to the amount that would have been sent had it been targeted through the PMT.

towards all residents of the 80 percent poorest counties.<sup>119</sup> Poverty rates at the county level are determined through satellite imputation (Box 2-3 and B).

**94. Transfers are modeled as a cash-transfer for simplicity, but could be implemented as in-kind transfers.** Given the context of high inflation, declining exchange rate, low domestic production, and high levels of food insecurity, in-kind transfers are possibly a better option than transfers of cash. However, in the long-term in-kind transfers would risk disrupting local agricultural markets, even though in the short-term they can supplement the low domestic supply and reduce food insecurity, malnutrition, or even a famine.<sup>120</sup> In the context of a partial equilibrium analysis, a cash transfer has the same impact as an in-kind transfer as both relax households' budget constraints. Thus, transfers will be modelled as cash transfers, with the amount expressed in multiples of the average poverty gap (Box 2-2). The poverty gap is roughly equal to 10,700 SSP (July 2017) per person per year, or about US\$ 80 (July 2017), approximately 40 percent of the average yearly consumption.<sup>121</sup> A transfer of this size is proportionately large, compared to the developing country average of approximately one tenth of average consumption.<sup>122</sup> However, given the extremely low consumption levels in South Sudan the real value of these transfers is not out of line with existing programs.<sup>123</sup>

**95. A sizable reduction in poverty may be prohibitively expensive given the constrained fiscal space, it would also require a return to peace and a credible commitment to development objectives by the government.** Unless the government could credibly commit to leverage oil revenues for this purpose, given forecasted oil revenues potentially reaching upwards of US\$ 1.5 billion, the potential for meaningful poverty alleviation remains a difficult target.<sup>124</sup> Based on static partial equilibrium simulations, assuming an end to the conflict, a well-targeted SSN has the potential to reduce the poverty headcount from 2016 levels back to approximate 2009 levels at the cost of about US\$ 866 million or 116 billion SSP (July 2017) for one year. All simulated targeting mechanisms (PMT, DT, and GT) achieve a similar poverty reduction impact relative to perfect targeting for a given range of total transfer costs (Figure 4-5). Given the depth of poverty, such programs would imply a much greater contribution to reducing extreme deprivation. The poverty gap and severity would be reduced by further beyond their 2009 levels, at around 16 to 18 percent for the gap compared to the 2009 gap of 23, and 7-8 percent for severity compared to 14 percent in 2009. The greater than proportional impact of SSNs on measures of the depth of poverty is due to most households already living far below the poverty line. At such levels of consumption even the relatively large transfers modeled here may not be enough to push most households above the poverty line.

---

<sup>119</sup> While this number is high, it is chosen in order to maintain a level of coverage that is similar to that of PMT and DT programs.

<sup>120</sup> World Bank (2016), The other side of the coin: the comparative evidence of cash and in-kind transfers in humanitarian situations.

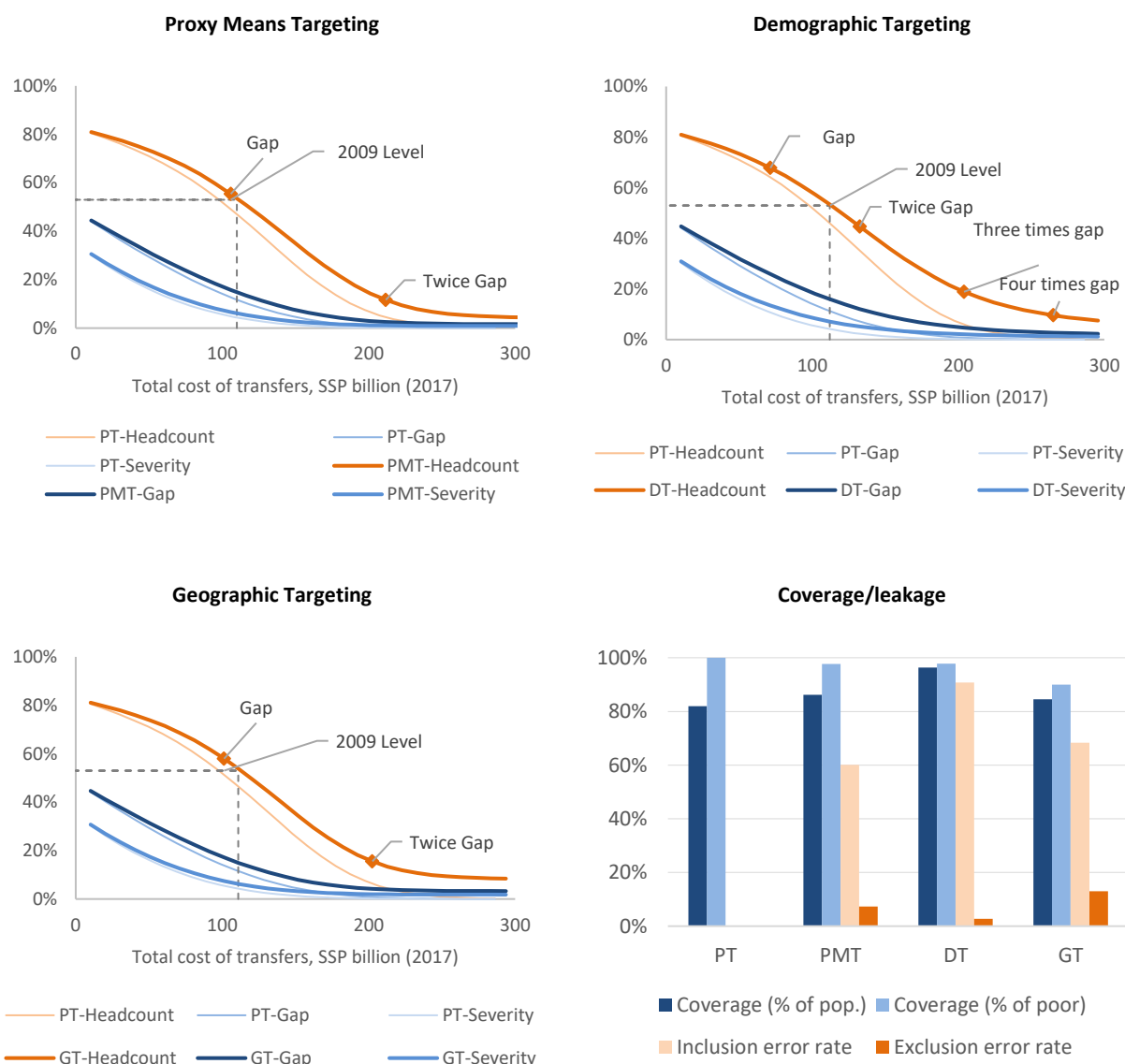
<sup>121</sup> Assuming the commercial exchange rate of about 134 SSP per USD prevailing in July 2017.

<sup>122</sup> World Bank. 2018. The State of Social Safety Nets 2018. Washington, DC: World Bank.

<sup>123</sup> For example, the SNSDP funds 90 working days a year at a wage rate of USD \$3 a day, meaning that households can earn up to USD \$270 per year.

<sup>124</sup> World Bank, 2017c.

Figure 4-5: Poverty alleviation per targeting mechanism varying transfer size, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 201c5-2017 data.

**96. Interpreting these figures requires careful consideration of the assumption of a return to peace and stability, in practice instability can quickly negate any benefits accrued from transfers.** These figures regarding the potential for a SSN program should be interpreted with caution. The estimates consist of partial equilibrium simulations and thus cannot account for the dynamics inherent to a context such as South Sudan, with sporadic escalations of violence and volatile, but high, inflation. The assumption of peace and macroeconomic stability are particularly important to the interpretation of these estimates, especially regarding the potential for a SSN in achieving sustained poverty alleviation. In practice, the beneficial impacts of a safety net in terms of building resilience will be stifled in a context of uncertainty and poorly functioning markets. As long as the country remains in turmoil it is likely that such transfers would only act as a stop-gap for further poverty by temporarily raising recipients' consumption, but it is unlikely that they



will be productively invested into means of building resilience. Once the transfers stop, it is reasonable to expect that many households would fall back into poverty if they continue facing the same shocks. These figures also only consider the cost of transfers. In the context of South Sudan there may be crucial logistical constraints that would make the delivery of these transfers relatively costly.

**97. Inclusion errors also need to be interpreted within the context of South Sudan where most non-poor are vulnerable to falling into poverty.** Inclusion errors from PMTs are likely to happen at the margin, with many of the households wrongly determined to be eligible for the program usually being almost poor.<sup>125</sup> These households are vulnerable to poverty and leakage of funds toward these populations is not necessarily a concern, especially if the objectives of an SSN include building resilience. Furthermore, situational poverty diminishes the line between poor and non-poor households.<sup>126</sup> DT also has many advantages beyond poverty alleviation by targeting vulnerable populations, regardless of their poverty status. Targeted transfers can empower women, and transfers given directly to women increase their decision-making power, creating additional positive outcomes for children like increased school attendance. This can be further incentivized by introducing conditionality for the transfer. Furthermore, people in non-poor households can also suffer from non-monetary deprivations like having low health outcomes like height-for-weight z-scores, or other indicators of malnutrition.<sup>127</sup> Indeed, roughly three-quarters of underweight women and undernourished children are not found in the poorest 20 percent of households, and around half are not found in the poorest 40 percent. DT will be able to reach also those groups as beneficiaries.

**98. Self-targeting mechanisms can increase targeting efficiency, though they may lead to exclusion of marginalized groups.** SSNs are often designed with additional self-targeting mechanisms that can help to provide additional screening for non-poor households to improve targeting by reducing inclusion errors. These mechanisms can also drastically reduce the administrative burden and related costs. For example, a time-consuming application process reduces the inclusion error rates by deterring non-poor from applying to the program and decrease exclusion error rates by allowing the poor to self-target themselves into the program.<sup>128</sup> Also public work programs are inherently self-targeting as they usually are designed for low-skilled and labor-intensive activities, which deters households that have better outside options. However, such mechanisms can also lead to the exclusion of marginalized groups. For example, the manual nature of labor will exclude handicapped persons or elderly persons while women might be excluded by certain types of labor that are usually not performed by women in a given cultural context. Self-targeting also requires availability and – for public works – flexibility to work outside the household, which can pose barriers especially to women.

**99. Furthermore, political and cultural considerations are likely to play an extremely important role for any program to obtain and maintain legitimacy.** The choice of beneficiaries for a SSN program is an

---

<sup>125</sup> Brown, Ravallion, Van de Walle, 2017; AusAid, 2011.

<sup>126</sup> Ravallion and Jalan 1996; McKay and Lawson, 2003.

<sup>127</sup> Brown, Ravallion, Van de Walle, 2017

<sup>128</sup> Alatas et al, 2011.

inherently political decision which can have significant implications for social cohesion and community satisfaction with the implementing institution, especially in a volatile and fragile context like South Sudan. In South Sudan perceptions of government performance and corruption are alarming. Thus, targeting social protection programs should therefore be conducted in a careful and transparent manner to avoid any potential misperceptions of the programs' intention. While targeting through PMT is theoretically a transparent and mechanical means of targeting, it is often not perceived as such by communities.<sup>129</sup> GT may be sensitive to ethnic considerations, and given the political context might be prone to be captured and may exacerbate the potential for conflict. Community-based targeting, in contrast, is a bottoms-up approach usually leading to increased community satisfaction.<sup>130</sup> However, again, the context of South Sudan is particular given fears of further – potentially ethnic – marginalization within communities. Targeting specific groups through DT, such as women and children, has many advantages beyond poverty alleviation, and is less sensitive to elite capture and ethnic sensitivities. Targeted transfers can empower women, and transfers given directly to women increase their decision-making power, creating additional positive outcomes for children like increased school attendance. This can be further incentivized by introducing conditionality for the transfer. Another option – though less effective – can be universal transfers avoiding the caveats of specific targeting mechanisms.

#### 4.4. Conclusions

**100. There is some scope for a social protection to generate important benefits in South Sudan, although this is conditional on maintaining a more stable political and macroeconomic situation.** The South Sudanese population is highly vulnerable to shocks and has suffered extensively from the conflict and inflation. Estimates of the impact of these shocks on livelihoods are important in magnitude and scope. The impact is also not limited to consumption levels, but broader livelihoods are being destroyed, through declines in employment, school attendance, and psychological wellbeing. Already, much of the South Sudanese population is living barely above the international poverty line, meaning that further shocks push significant swathes of the population into poverty and further reduce associated outcomes. Furthermore, many people have lost their livelihoods and are being forced into increasingly precarious positions. Especially the large displaced populations, who have lost along with the majority of their belonging also their land and their productive assets. Thus, there is some scope for social protection and related programs that can enhance peoples' resilience and assist them in rebuilding their livelihoods. Indeed, assistance in terms of food, cash, assets, or even community based assets could help people sustain themselves above the poverty line as well as overcome capital constraints necessary to gain employment and rebuild their livelihoods.

**101. The most effective social protection program may be designed to include a combination of targeting mechanisms and modalities of delivery.** Given the level of deprivation in South Sudan and the various dimensions of needs, the most effective approach may consist of a multi-pronged program that includes a combination of several targeting mechanisms, also depending on the current context. The high rates of malnutrition and potential for widespread stunting still require immediate action to avoid

---

<sup>129</sup> AusAid, 2011.

<sup>130</sup> Alatas et al., 2011.

significant harm to the development potential of the country. In a more secure context, the objective can be shifted to build livelihoods to achieve stability in the long term and avoid a return to conflict. This would require interventions that reach further than feeding programs and that can promote the build-up of developmental potential. Such developmental objectives may be achieved through a public works program such as that implemented as part of the SNSDP. Public works are particularly suited to this context because they would help boost the stock of infrastructure. However, public works programs are not flexible and cannot be rolled out on short notice such as in response to a crisis, and of course are in danger to be destroyed in the case of renewed conflict.

## Part II: Conflict and Displacement

### 5. Impact of Conflict Exposure on Adolescent Girls

#### KEY MESSAGES

**The conflict in South Sudan affected girls through various channels which should be prioritized for interventions.** Employment opportunities taken up, marriage-related outcomes, anxiety, and the physical household condition deteriorated for conflict affected girls. Most of these impacts, such as anxiety and marriage are also widely documented. However, the conflict also increased their empowerment and entrepreneurship potential. These economic and social impacts should be leveraged to inform design of policies intending to remediate the negative effects of conflict.

**Economic engagement and capacity building interventions for adolescent girls can make use of the increased entrepreneurial potential and empowerment.** Economic and business development initiatives should include criteria for incentivizing participation of this specific group in economic activities. Adolescent girls exposed to conflict reported higher entrepreneurship index scores, indicating willingness to work and start businesses in the future. Creating opportunities for girls would have the potential to contribute to economic growth and poverty reduction, as well as address pervasive conditions of income inequality among the poor. Targeted programming to support and incentivize girls' economic engagement further improve household food security and economic welfare.

**Mental health services must also be prioritized in addition to increasing economic opportunities to improve the long-term well-being of girls.** Lowered aspirations and high anxiety during early years has been linked to worsening economic outcomes in adulthood. Additionally, the issue of early and likely forced marriage is a prevalent feature of South Sudan, as are other dimensions of gender-based violence. These challenges highlight the need for interventions that focus on the provision of psychosocial and mental health services, and wider prevention programming addressing pervasive gender based violence and challenge social norms that perpetuate. Without improved services and protections, it is likely that the impacts of conflict will continue to be severe particularly for vulnerable groups such as adolescent girls, as well as for their family. Immediate aid and targeting during the on-going conflict is needed, but so are measures that improve the long-term well-being of vulnerable groups.

### 5.1. *Gender and conflict in South Sudan*

**102. In addition to macro impacts, conflict also affects livelihood choices and poverty dynamics of households.** From civil wars to riots and violent mass protests, conflict results in lost opportunities for development and have significant effects on the welfare, resilience and behavior of individuals, households and communities. Due in part to security studies' traditional focus on the state and its agency, research on violent conflict has traditionally relied mostly on standardized macro-level measures of conflict such as the number of battle deaths. Recently, research on household level impacts has increased. Violence exposure is positively correlated to various measures of deprivation at the household level and traps already poor and economically vulnerable households in chronic poverty.<sup>131</sup> Exposure to violence has different impacts on household welfare depending on the adopted labor and livelihood choices.<sup>132</sup> Households with diverse livelihood opportunities have greater economic resilience to mitigate negative consumption impacts. Conflict exposure also causes households to make difficult trade-off decisions, often negatively affecting child schooling retention and investment in healthcare.<sup>133</sup> Lastly, destruction and impairment of infrastructure, economic opportunities, and social services due to conflict increases the likelihood of chronic poverty regardless of pre-existing assets, skills, or social capital.<sup>134</sup>

**103. Conflict affects men and women in heterogeneous ways, including differentiated impacts on economic, social, physical and mental well-being.** Men and sometimes boys often confront direct, first-round effects of conflict, including death and morbidity, with women and girls being affected by varying forms of gender based violence.<sup>135</sup> In addition, men, women, boys and girls are indirectly impacted, e.g. by malnutrition, exposure to disease and lack of access to health services but also by changes in household and income earning responsibilities, marriages and aspirations.<sup>136</sup> Violent conflict often changes the demographic composition of households, contributing to a rise in female-headed households due to the extended absence of males either due to conflict. These shifts impact traditional gendered division of tasks through its impacts on household composition, increasing women's participation in labor markets and augmenting their responsibilities within households.<sup>137</sup> Non-material wellbeing, such as marriage outcomes and happiness, has also been negatively impacted by conflict and displacement in some cases.<sup>138</sup> Lastly, women are more vulnerable than men to developing anxiety disorders and struggling with

---

<sup>131</sup> Mercier, Marion, Rama Lionel Ngenzebuke, and Philip Verwimp. (2016).

<sup>132</sup> Douarin, Elodie, Julie Litchfield and Rachel Sabates-Wheeler. (2011).

<sup>133</sup> Justino, Patricia, Marinella Leone, and Paola Salardi. (2014); Brown, Ryan, and Andrea Velásquez. (2015); Minoiu, Camelia and Olga Shemyakina (2012); Dabalen, Andrew and Paul Saumik (2012).

<sup>134</sup> Bozzoli, Carlos and Tilman Brück. (2009) ; Bozzoli, Carlos, Tilman Brück and Tony Muhumuza. (2015); Bratti, Massimiliano, Mariapia Mendola, and Alfonso Miranda. (2016)

<sup>135</sup> Annan, Jeannie, Christopher Blattman, Dyan Mazurana, and Khristopher Carlson. (2009); Dijkman Nathalie, Catrien Bijleveld, and Philip Verwimp. (2014); Ostby, Gudrun. (2016).

<sup>136</sup> Buvinic, M., M. D. Gupta, U. Casabonne, and P. Verwimp. (2013).

<sup>137</sup> Menon, Nidhiya and Yana van der Meulen Rodgers. (2013); Brück, Tilman and Marc Vothknecht (2011); Justino, Patricia, Ivan Cardona, Becky Mitchell and Catherine Müller. (2012); Annan, Jeannie, Christopher Blattman, Dyan Mazurana, and Khristopher Carlson. (2009); Brück, Tilman and Kati Schindler. (2009). (Menon and Van der Meulen Rodgers 2015)

<sup>138</sup> Wang, Shun and Weina Zhou. (2016).

psychosocial distress in conflict-affected settings.<sup>139</sup> Economic, social, and mental impacts at an early age tend to be long-lasting and should be addressed before they worsen and persist. Identifying and quantifying such impacts can, thus, inform appropriate intervention strategies.

**104. Quantitative research on the impact of conflict on women has mostly ignored the experience of adolescent girls.** Macro- and micro-level conflict impacts have mainly been explored in adults. Welfare measurements related to children and youth tend to comprise years of schooling and monetary investments in healthcare. While girls have been included in surveys assessing the extent and impact of various forms of gender based violence and are the subjects of mostly qualitative research on ex-combatants, little systematic empirical research focuses specifically on non-combatant female adolescents.

**105. Gender inequality in South Sudan is evident across several developmental indicators.** Women and girls in South Sudan are less healthy, poorer, more food insecure, and less educated, among other indicators. South Sudan has the highest maternal mortality rate in the world and one of the highest rates of child marriage.<sup>140</sup> Households headed by a woman experience striking levels of deprivation, and are more likely to be poor than men-headed households (83 vs. 73 percent respectively).<sup>141</sup> Women may also be suffering greater food insecurity, as they pass on food within families, especially in women-headed households with sometimes larger concentration of needs.<sup>142</sup> Moreover, there are almost twice as many illiterate women as men.<sup>143</sup> Gender gaps in education attainment are pervasive at every level, as for instance primary school education is significantly lower for adolescent girls and women than their male counterparts (Figure 3-20), with potential long-term impacts in terms of inter-generational transmission of gender inequalities.

**106. Women and children in South Sudan are more often displaced than men, with impacts on socio-economic characteristics.** In many countries, women and children frequently account for most of the population displaced by conflict. About half of the 2.4 million South Sudanese refugees displaced due to the 2013 conflict are female and 63 percent of refugees are under the age of 18.<sup>144</sup> While displacement generally contributes to a critical loss in assets, including housing, land and property as well as other productive assets, women confront particular constraints extending from social norms that restrict women's ownership rights over land and other assets, and their frequent exclusion from decision-making processes.<sup>145</sup> Displacement also often gives rise to or exacerbates serious protection challenges including increased exposure to gender-based violence.

**107. Conflict exacerbates already poor baseline outcomes for young women in South Sudan. Women and girls in South Sudan are known to face several developmental challenges.** Given the long history of

---

<sup>139</sup> Ayazi et al. (2014); Luitel NP, Jordans MJ, Sapkota RP, Tol WA, Kohrt BA, Thapa SB, Komproe IH, Sharma B: Conflict and mental health. (2013); Farhood L, Dimassi H. (2012); Murthy SR, Lakshminarayani R. (2006); Roberts B, Ocaka KF, Browne J, Oyok T, Sondorp E. (2008)

<sup>140</sup> IRIN (2015).

<sup>141</sup> High Frequency Survey South Sudan, 2016.

<sup>142</sup> OXFAM. (2016).

<sup>143</sup> Ballon, P., & Duclos, J.-Y. (2015)

<sup>144</sup> UNHCR. (2018)

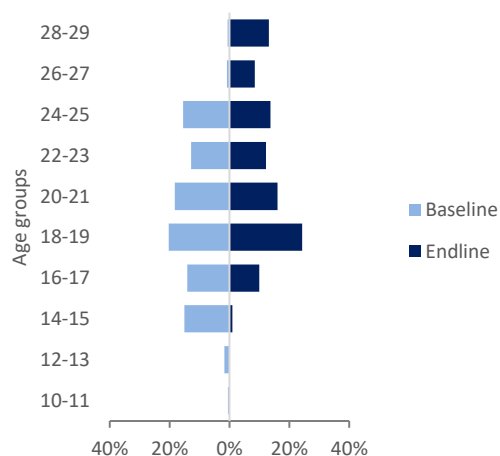
<sup>145</sup> Brookings. (2013)

conflict in South Sudan, their current outcomes can partly be explained by the disproportionate development impacts of conflict on women. In addition, women in South Sudan face adversities, such as early marriage and low education, that are independent from the conflict but often exacerbated by conflict and creating additional vulnerabilities to conflict. As the direction of causality for the impact of conflict on women is hard to determine, an analysis comparing changes in outcomes before and after conflict with changes between conflict-exposed with non-exposed individuals can be helpful to attribute the impact of conflict.

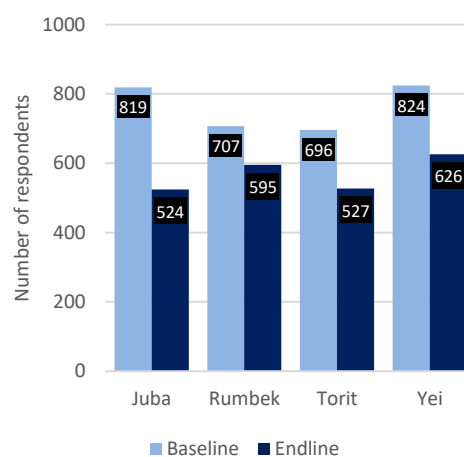
*Box 5-1: The Adolescent Girls Initiative (AGI) survey*

The AGI program aimed to accelerate economic and social empowerment of adolescent girls and comprised a baseline and endline survey in 2010 and 2015 respectively. To help break the vicious cycle of low human capital accumulation, early marriage and child bearing, which in turn thwart further human capital development, the NGO BRAC South Sudan launched the Adolescent Girls Initiatives (AGI) in South Sudan. Through both livelihoods and life skills trainings, the initiative aims to improve employment and income outcomes of over 3,000 adolescent girls and young women aged 15 to 30 in four counties of South Sudan (Figure 5-1).<sup>146</sup> The initiative included a baseline and endline survey which were conducted across the four target counties of Juba, Rumbek, Torit and Yei in 2010 and 2015 respectively (Figure 5-2). In each state, respondents were randomly drawn based on a two-stage selection process using small geographical areas called clusters as primary sampling units. Given the high levels of mobility in South Sudan, these surveys were designed as repeated cross-sections.

*Figure 5-1: Age distribution of girls surveyed.*



*Figure 5-2: Baseline and endline observations per area.*



<sup>146</sup> The Initiative was launched by the World Bank in October 2008 as a public-private partnership intended to promote the transition of adolescent girls from school to productive employment through innovative interventions that are tested, and then scaled-up or replicated if successful. The initiative was piloted in eight countries including Afghanistan, Jordan, Lao PDR, Liberia, Haiti, Nepal, Rwanda, and South Sudan.

*Source: Authors' own calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.*

**The endline survey included an additional conflict exposure module covering a range of questions measuring incidence and severity of nearby violence.** The eruption of violence in 2013 impacted and delayed the implementation of the endline survey to early 2015. To measure the extent of this conflict, the endline survey incorporated an additional module on conflict exposure. This module was developed based on similar conflict exposure questionnaires and adapted to the context in South Sudan with special consideration paid to the ethical administration of surveys in conflict-affected populations. The conflict exposure module included key questions related to looting, household damage, and physical harm (including death) to members of the household.<sup>147</sup>

## 5.2. Measuring conflict exposure

**108. Conflict exposure is estimated to analyze the impact on adolescent girls.** Conflict exposure is measured internally and externally for robustness. The internal conflict indicator takes into account a set of self-reported conflict experiences from the AGI survey while the external conflict indicator considers proximity to a deadly conflict event. Both measures are constructed at the cluster-level of the survey. This allows comparing girls in conflict affected clusters to girls in clusters not affected across two time-periods.

**109. A significant number of respondents chose not to respond to the conflict module, most of which were from Rumbek and Torit.** Out of 3,137 respondents, 804 respondents (around 25 percent) chose not to respond to the questions in the conflict module (Figure 5-4). While respondents from Juba and Yei mostly consented, the rates of consent across clusters vary considerably in Rumbek and Torit (Figure 5-3). No further biases with respect to responding to the conflict module are detected in terms of age, household size, years at residence, education and number of income opportunities taken up (Table 5.1). All respondents that did not provide consent to respond to the conflict module are excluded from the conflict estimation.

*Table 5.1: Characteristics of consenting and non-consenting respondents.*

Characteristics (mean)	Age	HH size	Years at residence	Years of education	Number of IGAs
Consenting	22.1	10.5	5.6	7.7	0.9
Non-consenting	21.7	9.8	5.5	7.6	1

*Source: Authors' own calculations based on AGI 2015 data.*

<sup>147</sup> See Annex C.1 for a description of conflict variables. A subset of these questions has already been used in the High Frequency Pilot conducted by South Sudan's National Bureau of Statistics after comprehensive discussions of the impact of these questions on the emotions of the respondent.



Figure 5-3: Density plot of consent by area

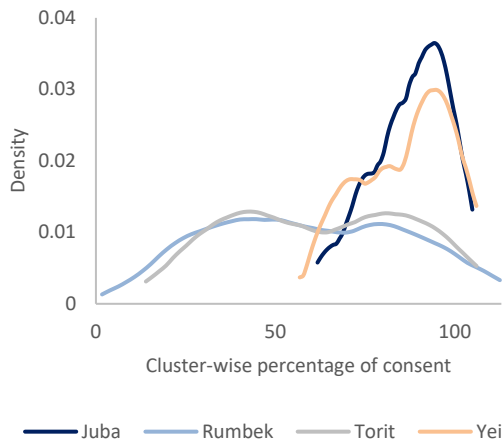


Figure 5-4: Non-consent to the conflict module.

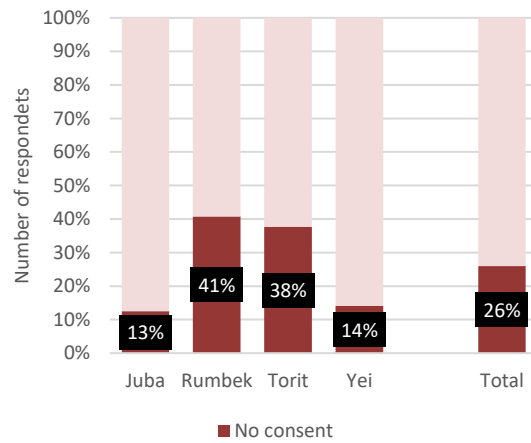


Figure 5-5: Respondents that experienced at least one conflict event.

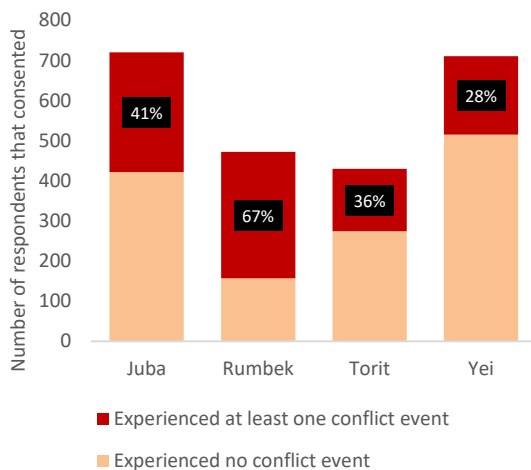
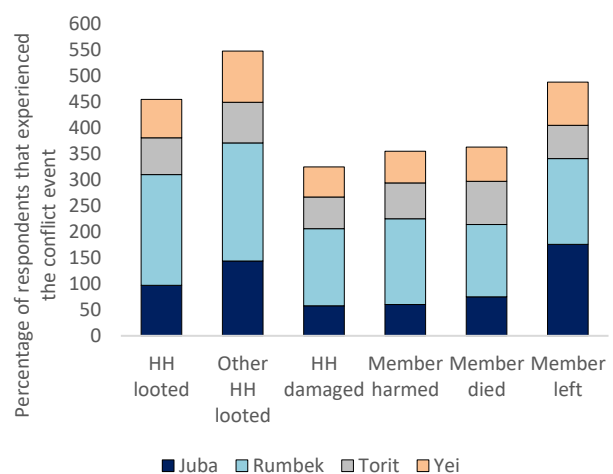


Figure 5-6: Conflict events by area.

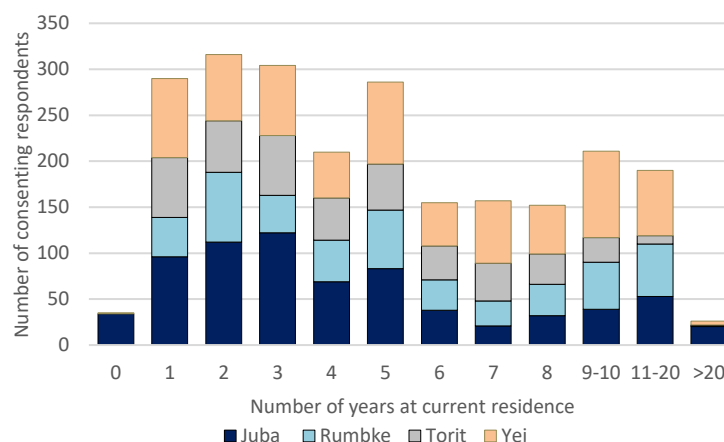


Source: Authors' own calculations based on AGI 2015 data.

**110. Girls in Rumbek most often did not consent to report conflict damage, leading to a potential downward bias in conflict exposure.** About 40 percent of all consenting individuals experienced at least one conflict event (Figure 5-5). Additionally, about 30 percent of consenting individuals stated that a member of the household was harmed or died due to the conflict (Figure 5-6). The highest incidence is found in Rumbek, where about 67 percent of the consenting individuals experienced one or more conflict events, compared to less than 40 percent in the other three areas. Accordingly, Rumbek's residents also report the majority for most conflict events such as a member dying or being harmed, while both Rumbek and Juba's residents more often reported that members were displaced. As Rumbek also has the highest non-response rate, it is likely that the overall extent of conflict exposure is underestimated.

**111. Respondents that had spent less than 3 years at the current location were excluded from the analysis.** The dataset is restricted to respondents that spent at least three years at their current residence. Otherwise, cluster indicators for conflict exposure and outcomes would be mixed between the population exposed to conflict at the selected cluster and the population potentially being exposed to conflict in another cluster, who relocated to the selected cluster in the last three years. This excluded 640 consenting respondents, from which the majority (38 percent) were from Juba (Figure 5-7).

Figure 5-7: Years spent at current residence by area.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on AGI 2015 data.

**112. Due to non-consent and the possibility of response bias, conflict exposure is also measured externally.** The internal measure of conflict exposure is self-reported, and, thus, might exhibit potentially large measurement error e.g. induced by fear or differences in perception. In addition, only 74 percent gave consent to answering the conflict questions, potentially leading to an additional source of bias through self-selection. These could bias the analysis. Therefore, an external conflict indicator is also used to avoid this bias and provide a robustness check to the analysis (see Box 5-2 for details on the conflict indicator construction).

**113. According to the internal conflict indicator, 1 in 3 girls were exposed to the conflict.** For ease of interpretation of the analysis results, the continuous conflict exposure indices are converted into binary values.<sup>148</sup> The cut-off point to identify conflict exposure is the average of the continuous conflict exposure index. Clusters above the mean index (1.93) are categorized as having been exposed to conflict, while clusters below the mean are categorized as not having been exposed to conflict. Using this cut-off, 33 percent of all clusters were exposed to conflict, most of which are from Rumbek (Figure 5-8 and Figure 5-9).

<sup>148</sup> The binary variable is more intuitive for a difference-in-difference approach, so results using a continuous variable are reported in the Annex.

Figure 5-8: Density plot of the internal conflict indicator.

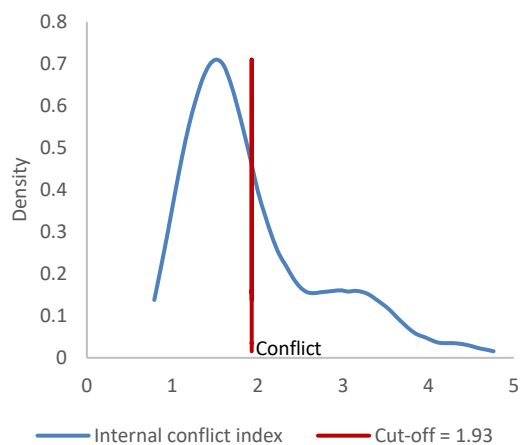


Figure 5-9: Density plot of the internal conflict indicator per area.

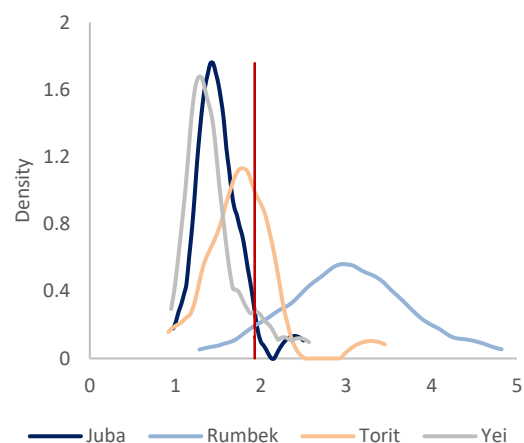


Figure 5-10: Density plot of external conflict indicator.

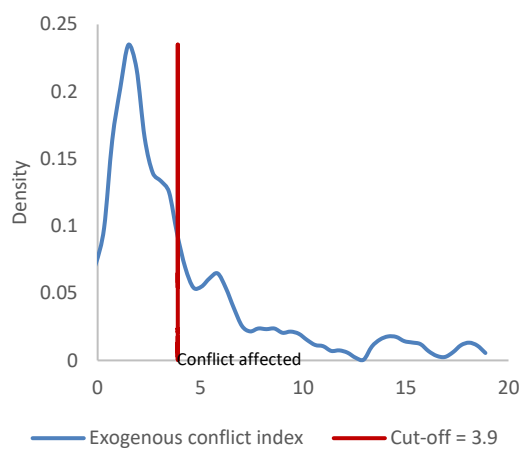
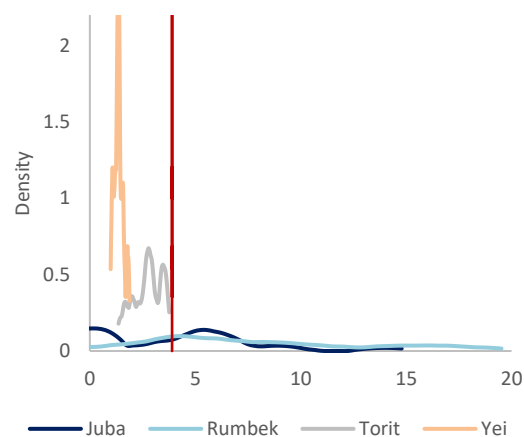


Figure 5-11: Density plot of external conflict indicator by area.

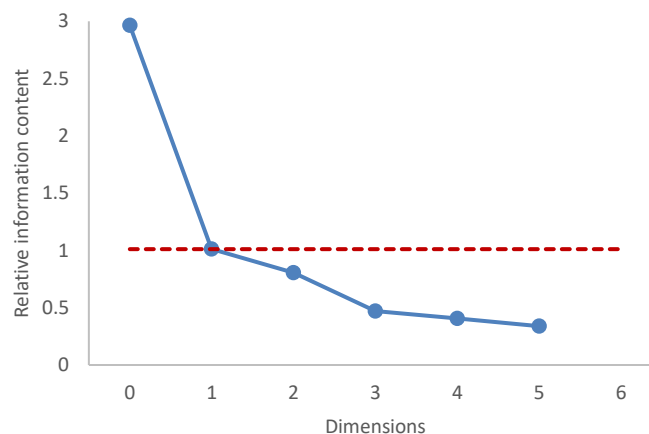


Source: Authors' calculations based on ACLED 2013-2015 data.

## Box 5-2: Construction of conflict exposure indicators

The variables in the conflict exposure module of the questionnaire are used to construct a composite index to measure exposure to the conflict, using principal component analysis (PCA).<sup>149</sup> Constructing an index is useful as it captures key dimensions of multiple variables and makes it easy to use and interpret in regression analyses. As there are six conflict exposure variables of interest, PCA can identify key dimensions with the most variability.<sup>150</sup> For the PCA, the endline sample is restricted to respondents who provided consent to answer the questions in the conflict exposure module, and have stayed at their current residence for at least 3 years. The scree plot shows a break after the steepness at the second component, where it is evident that the first component captures the most variability. The first component of the PCA is chosen as it captures about half the variation (Figure 5-12). The resulting index obtained for each household is normalized, and standardized to a scale of 1 to 10.

Figure 5-12: Relative Information in PCA dimensions.



Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2015 data.

**Distance to a deadly conflict event is used to generate an external conflict exposure variable.** The averages of latitude and longitude of all households in a cluster in the AGI survey are used to compute cluster GPS coordinates. By merging the girls' households GPS coordinates with the conflict event GPS coordinates, the distance between each cluster-conflict event pair is calculated. The continuous indicator is the normalized sum of the distances of all fatal conflict events within a radius of 5 km from the cluster.

<sup>149</sup> The central idea of principal component analysis (PCA) is to reduce the dimensionality of a data set consisting of a large number of interrelated variables, while retaining as much as possible of the variation present in the data set. For more information please read I. T. Jolliffe, *Principal Component Analysis* (Springer-Verlag, New York, 1989).

<sup>150</sup> The PCA produced 6 components. The first component has an eigenvalue of close to 3, and captures 49.4% of the total variation, while the second component has an eigenvalue of approximately 1, and captures 16.9% of the total variation.

**114. Similar to the internal conflict indicator, slightly over a third of the girls were exposed to conflict according to the external indicator.** The external conflict indicator is estimated from the Armed Conflict Location & Event Data (ACLED) project.<sup>151</sup> As the ACLED data records reported violent events without interviewing households, it is free from response and self-selection bias. Conflict events can be claimed to be external to the household and so they can only affect outcomes through the impact of conflict. Like the binary internal indicator, the average of the continuous external indicator is used to identify clusters exposed to conflict. Based on this cut-off, 34 percent of all girls were exposed to conflict (Figure 5-10). This measure only categorized clusters in Juba and Rumbek as conflict exposed (Figure 5-11).

**115. Except for education, average characteristics for girls exposed to conflict and those not exposed are similar for both the internal and external indicator.** On average, girls exposed to conflict were slightly younger, had more household members, had lived in their residence longer, and participated in more Income Generating Activities (IGAs) than girls not exposed to the conflict (Table 5.2). Most of the differences are statistically significant but minor, except the household size, with girls exposed to conflict were from much larger households than girls who were not exposed to conflict. Household size is also correlated with poverty, so girls exposed to conflict may also be poorer.<sup>152</sup> On average, conflict exposed girls are less educated when using the internal indicator but more educated when using the external indicator.

*Table 5.2: Characteristics of girls exposed and not exposed to conflict.*

	Characteristics (mean)	Age	HH size	Years at residence	Years of education	Number of IGAs
Internal	Not exposed	22.4	8.7	5.4	7.9	0.8
	Conflict exposed	21.5	12.6	5.9	7.3	1.1
External	Not exposed	22.3	8.8	5.4	7.4	0.9
	Conflict exposed	21.5	12.5	6.0	8.4	1.0

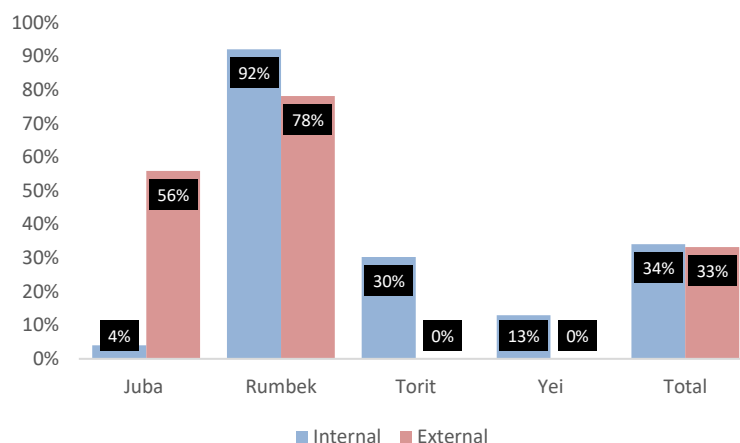
*Source: Authors' calculations based on ACLED 2013-2015 and AGI 2015 data.*

**116. While both indicators have some caveats, they are both complementary.** According to both indicators, about 1 in 3 girls were exposed to the conflict. Rumbek had the highest percentage of conflict exposed clusters (92 and 78 percent respectively) and the highest percentage of non-consent to conflict questions (Figure 5-13 and Figure 5-4). Therefore, households that were most affected may also have been unwilling to respond to conflict questions. The correlation between the internal and external indicator is significant and positive ( $P < 0.1$ ). The moderate correlation coefficients further warrant the claim that the self-reported index measured the self-perceived exposure to conflict while the external index provides a more objective but also less nuanced indication of conflict exposure.

<sup>151</sup> see Appendix F for more information on this dataset.

<sup>152</sup> The World Bank. (2016a)

Figure 5-13: Percentage of clusters categorized as conflict-affected.



Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

### 5.3. Impact of conflict on girls' outcomes

**117. A difference-in-difference approach is used to compare changes in outcomes between girls exposed to the conflict with changes in outcomes of girls who were not exposed.** A difference-in-difference approach is taking advantage of the ability to measure changes in outcomes before and after the conflict comparing two groups: one that is exposed to the conflict (treatment group), and another which is exposed to the same factors except for the conflict (control group; Box 5-3).<sup>153</sup> This identification approach eliminates pre-treatment differences in the outcome variable and controls for anything that changes over time and affects both groups. Therefore, the difference-in-difference estimates rely on the assumption that the differences in the changes of outcomes between the two groups would be similar across conflict-affected and non-affected clusters had the conflict not happened.

**118. The conflict negatively impacts many welfare outcomes of girls.** Potential outcomes affected by conflict are categorized into education, household conditions, IGAs, marriage and aspirations (Table 5.3).<sup>154</sup> More than half of the 27 outcomes are significantly affected by either of the two conflict exposure indicators, out of which half are affected by both conflict exposure indicators. Household conditions, marriage related outcomes, and aspirations worsened from the conflict.

<sup>153</sup> Meyer, Bruce. (1995)

<sup>154</sup> See Annex

Regression results with the continuous and binary conflict indicators

Box 5-3: Difference-in-difference methodology

The difference-in-difference estimator is computed by comparing the first-differenced values of the outcome for the treatment and control groups. The treatment group are the girls in clusters exposed to conflict while the control group are girls in clusters who were not exposed to conflict. To estimate the difference-in-difference effect, an ordinary least squares (OLS) regression model is used:

$$Y_{it} = \theta_0 + \theta_1 post_t + \theta_2 conflict_i + \theta_3 post_t * conflict_i + \varepsilon_{it} \quad [1]$$

where  $Y_{it}$  is the outcome variable of adolescent girl  $i$  at time  $t$ .  $post_t$  is a binary variable indicating time period  $t$  (pre- or post-conflict) and  $conflict_i$  is the binary or continuous treatment variable, indicating conflict exposure of cluster  $i$ .  $\varepsilon_{it}$  is the error term.  $\beta_1$  is the expected mean change in outcome from before to after the conflict among the control group. The coefficient of the treatment variable,  $\beta_2$ , is the estimated mean difference in the outcome between the treatment and control groups prior to the conflict: it represents whatever baseline differences existed between the groups before the group was exposed the conflict.  $\beta_3$  by itself is the difference-in difference estimator, and hence, the coefficient of interest. However, the baseline model might still suffer from omitted variable bias as there are other confounding factors affecting the given outcome variables besides time-period and conflict exposure, as a repeated cross-section is used. Therefore, the following model is estimated:

$$Y_{it} = \theta_0 + \theta_1 post_t + \theta_2 conflict_i + \theta_3 post_t * conflict_i + \theta_4 X_{it} + \theta_5 C_{c(i)} + \varepsilon_{it} \quad [2]$$

where  $X_{it}$  is a vector of control variables for girl  $i$  at time  $t$  and  $cc(i)$  is a cluster-level fixed effect to control for variation within clusters.

Figure 5-14: Schematic Difference-in-difference methodology.

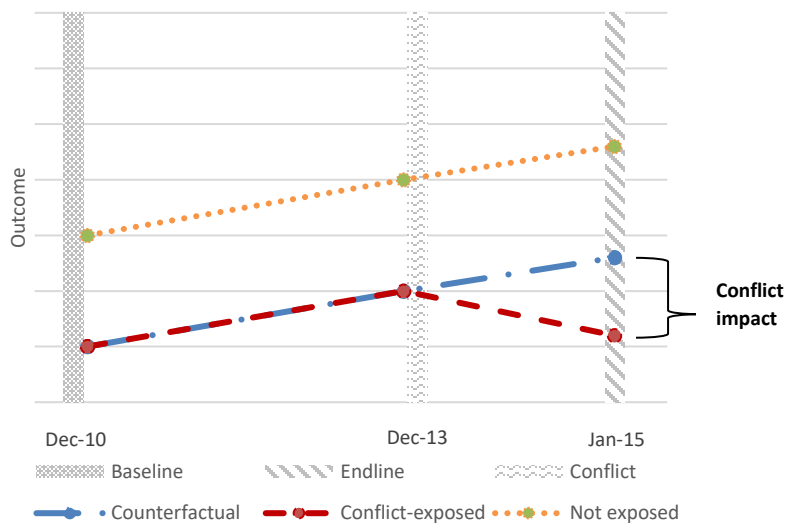


Table 5.3: Impact of the internal and external conflict indicator on outcome indicators.

Dimension	Outcome	Internal conflict indicator	External conflict indicator
Education	Enrolled	-0.03	-0.05
	Dropped out	0.01	-0.02
	Years education	0.24	1.13*
	Years before dropping out	-0.04	1.07*
Household Characteristics	Current savings	-0.08*	-0.16**
	Savings from 2 weeks	-0.02	-0.01
	Total savings	-0.23	-0.24
	People per room	0.73**	-0.133
	Food scarcity index	0.58*	-0.34
	Household asset index	-3.59***	-1.33
	Toilet	-0.16**	-0.30***
	Good walls	-0.08**	-0.10***
	Good roof	-0.01	0.04
	Household monthly income	0.26	-0.32
Income generating activities (IGAs)	Number of IGAs	0.13	-0.35***
	Individual monthly income	-0.12	0.24
	Control index	0.15	-0.03
	Entrepreneurial potential	1.01***	1.01**
	Satisfaction	0.056	0.02
Marriage	Empowerment	0.14	0.60***
	Married	0.07*	0.20***
	Pregnant	-0.09***	-0.12**
	Daughter optimist	-0.03	-0.07
	Lost pregnancy	-0.05**	-0.12***
	Children	-0.01	0.06
Aspirations	General anxiety	0.52*	0.97***
	Ladder position	-1.38***	-1.13***

\*\*\* p&lt;0.01, \*\* p&lt;0.05, \* p&lt;0.1

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

### 5.3.1 Education

**119. While enrolment changes are not affected by conflict, girls in conflict affected areas completed more years of schooling.** Transient education outcomes such as enrollment were not significantly impacted by the conflict, as both are often only affected in the short-term after a conflict event. However, conflict had a significant positive effect on the number of years in education and the number of years before dropping out. Specifically, girls in conflict affected areas completed an additional year of education than girls who were not in conflict affected areas. Juba is the only area for which the conflict significantly increased years of education (Table 5.4).

**120. The increased years of schooling are likely due to a sorting effect from migration.** A sorting effect is a likely explanation as most of the girls who had spent less than 3 years at the current residence were



from Juba (Figure 5-7). Additionally, most girls that reported a member leaving due to the conflict were also from Juba (Figure 5-6). Thus, families with higher education may have recently migrated to Juba and lower educated girls might have left due to the conflict, resulting in an overall average increase in girls' education after the conflict.

Table 5.4: Impact of the external conflict indicator on years of education by area.

Dimension	Outcome	Rumbek	Juba
Education	Years education	0.148	1.321**
	Years before dropping out	1.324	1.491***

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

### 5.3.2 Household Characteristics

**121. Monetary damages from the conflict may have led to a decrease in current savings.** Girls exposed to the conflict were about 10 percent less likely to report any current savings compared to girls who were not exposed to conflict. This finding is consistent for both the internal and external conflict indicator. In the context of violence, looting and damage to households, savings can be used to complement consumption or repair the damage. However, the impact on total savings is not statistically significant although large and negative.

**122. Similarly, household conditions worsened for girls in conflict affected areas due to physical household damage from conflict.** The conflict negatively affected household's socioeconomic indicators such as food security, assets and the physical condition of the house. The effect on household income is uncertain. Specifically, girls in conflict affected areas lost assets, toilets and good walls while they had to use less rooms for more people, and suffered from increased food scarcity after the conflict. The negative impact of conflict on food security is widely documented.<sup>155</sup> The effect on toilets and walls is consistent for both the internal and external indicator. The losses of assets, the increased number of people per room and increased food scarcity are only impacted by the internal conflict indicator, potentially as it measured conflict exposure in a more nuanced way than battles but includes looting.

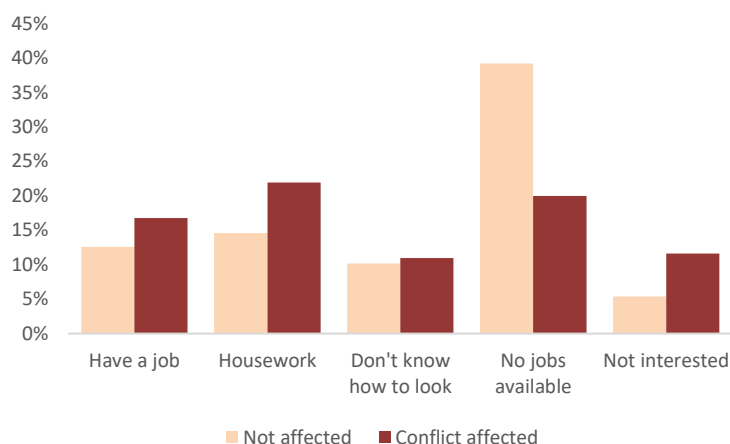
### 5.3.3 Income generating activities (IGAs)

**123. An increase in household responsibilities may have resulted in girls from conflict affected areas participating in fewer IGAs.** The conflict reduced the number of IGAs taken up by girls while the effect on their individual monthly income is unknown. Heightened insecurity might have constrained girls' mobility and ability to conduct paid work outside the home, resulting in more time spent on domestic tasks. Girls in conflict affected areas mostly reported housework as the reason for not having a job (23 percent) whereas girls in areas not affected by the conflict mostly reported the unavailability of jobs (38 percent)

<sup>155</sup> Cohen, Marc J., and Per Pinstrup-Andersen. (1999).

(Figure 5-15).<sup>156</sup> Thus, it is likely that an increase in housework may have substituted income generating activities for girls in conflict affected areas.

Figure 5-15: Most common reasons for being unemployed.



Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2015 data.

**124. Even though the conflict reduced girls' participation in IGAs, it increased their perceived entrepreneurial potential.** The entrepreneurial potential index increased for girls in conflict-affected areas for both the internal and external conflict variables. The index is a score from 1 to 10 and comprises of self-perceived scores related to various future business opportunities.<sup>157</sup> On average, conflict increased girls' entrepreneurship scores by about 10 percent. Conflict may lead to girls perceiving greater business opportunities and to consider entrepreneurial activities as a resilience mechanism. However, the negative impact of conflict on IGAs indicates that the entrepreneurial potential is – currently – not activated. A tension between expectation and reality can explain this disconnect, such that the expectation and interest in taking up employment opportunities increases but the ability and opportunity to undertake income generating activities decreases.

#### 5.3.4 Marriage

**125. Girls in conflict affected areas were more likely to be married, as conflict often increases the likelihood of forced and early marriage.** Conflict increased the likelihood of girls being married. Conflict increases uncertainty and insecurity, thereby incentivizing either voluntary or forced marriage as families marry off daughters or girls engage in marriage to increase safety and economic security. This is common practice in the context of displacement.<sup>158</sup> In some circumstances, women and girls who are sexually

<sup>156</sup> An accurate comparison cannot be made as the baseline and endline surveys had different questions and answer options regarding unemployment. Furthermore, these responses are the top five most common responses from a range of many.

<sup>157</sup> For more details, consult Entrepreneurial potential index in the Appendix

<sup>158</sup> International Rescue Committee. (2015).

assaulted are forced to marry their perpetrators to avoid social stigma.<sup>159</sup> In South Sudan, sexual assault and abduction have been used as a mean to initiate marriage while circumventing high bride prices.<sup>160</sup> While the questionnaire does not capture indicators of gender-based violence due to ethical concerns, the conflict increased gender based violence.<sup>161</sup>

**126. Pregnancies are reduced by conflict, which is likely due to the absence of men and adverse health conditions common in times of conflict and instability.** Conflict affected girls were less likely to be pregnant than girls not affected by conflict. In the context of South Sudan, high rates of male mortality or morbidity due to conflict, the general absence of men from home areas due to abnormal migration or engagement in combat are contributing factors. Population statistics indicate the absence of men in the respective age groups (Figure 3-1).<sup>162</sup> Additionally, fertility rates may be impacted by additional factors, including poor nutritional status and maternal stress, which serve to lower fecundity and increase of spontaneous abortions.<sup>163</sup>

**127. Like the entrepreneurship index, empowerment scores also increased for girls in conflict affected areas, also likely due to the absence of men.** Conflict affected girls had higher empowerment scores.<sup>164</sup> With the absence of men, girls might have recently assumed responsibility as head of household and responsibility for household decision making. Similarly, men may be spending most of their time outside the house fighting or looking for sources of income, which may have resulted in women taking more control of the household. This result is consistent with girls exposed to the conflict reporting higher entrepreneurship scores. Hence, girls may feel more accountable due to the added responsibilities they face after conflict.

### 5.3.5 Aspirations

**128. Conflict negatively affects anxiety and the level of satisfaction for girls.** The conflict increased general anxiety and lowered the expected ladder position in 5 years by at least 1 level.<sup>165</sup> These results are consistent for both the internal and external conflict variable. Women are often more vulnerable than men to Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) and anxiety disorders when exposed to the same traumatic event.<sup>166</sup> Similarly, the lowered aspirations could be driven by psychosocial impacts including trauma. As

---

<sup>159</sup> Elia L. (2007).

<sup>160</sup> Amnesty International. (2017).

<sup>161</sup> Scott, J. et al. (2013)

<sup>162</sup> High Frequency Survey, South Sudan. 2016.

<sup>163</sup> Blanc, Ann. (2004).

<sup>164</sup> The empowerment score considers 7 questions relating to gender roles within the household, such as 'Who should earn money for the household? – Men, Women, Both'.

<sup>165</sup> Anxiety was measured by constructing an index that incorporates if a girl worries about her job, husband, money and violence. Ladder position here indicates (on a 1 to 10) the scale of how good or bad one's life is, so the 10<sup>th</sup> ladder is the best possible life scenario while the 1<sup>st</sup> one is the worst. In this case, the question asked about what the assumed ladder position would be 5 years later.

<sup>166</sup> Ayazi et al. (2014); Farhood L, Dimassi H. (2012); Luitel NP, Jordans MJ, Sapkota RP, Tol WA, Kohrt BA, Thapa SB, Komproe IH, Sharma B. (2013); Murthy SR, Lakshminarayani R. (2006); Roberts B, Ocaka KF, Browne J, Oyok T, Sondorp E. (2008); Tolin DF, Foa EB. (2006)

conflict leads to an increase in anxiety levels, this in turn may decrease an individual's expected ladder position standing in the next 5 years. Additionally, conflict increases uncertainty about the future and increases expectations of future conflict, which can also explain lowered aspirations.

## 5.4. Conclusions

**129. The conflict in South Sudan affected girls through various channels which should be prioritized for interventions.** Employment opportunities taken up, marriage-related outcomes, anxiety, and the physical household condition deteriorated for conflict affected girls. Most of these impacts, such as anxiety and marriage are also widely documented.<sup>167</sup> However, the conflict also increased their empowerment and entrepreneurship potential. These economic and social impacts should be leveraged to inform design of policies intending to remediate the negative effects of conflict.

**130. Economic engagement and capacity building interventions for adolescent girls can make use of the increased entrepreneurial potential and empowerment.** Adolescent girls and young women are an important resource for economic engagement. Economic and business development initiatives should include criteria for incentivizing participation of this specific group in economic activities. Adolescent girls exposed to conflict reported higher entrepreneurship index scores, indicating willingness to work and start businesses in the future. Depending on the types of activities in which girls choose to engage, an integrated approach that enables a school-to-work transition through both livelihoods and skills development, as well as with cognitive and non-cognitive skills training interventions would prove especially useful. Creating such opportunities for girls would, in turn, have the potential to contribute to economic growth and poverty reduction, as well as address pervasive conditions of income inequality among the poor.<sup>168</sup> Targeted programming to support and incentivize girls' economic engagement further improve household food security and economic welfare.

**131. Mental health services must also be prioritized in addition to increasing economic opportunities to improve the long-term well-being of girls. Lowered aspirations and high anxiety during early years has been linked to worsening economic outcomes in adulthood.**<sup>169</sup> Additionally, the issue of early and likely forced marriage is a prevalent feature of South Sudan, as are other dimensions of gender-based violence.<sup>170</sup> These challenges highlight the need for interventions that focus on the provision of psychosocial and mental health services, and wider prevention programming addressing pervasive gender based violence and challenge social norms that perpetuate. In terms of addressing issues of trauma and PTSD, there are currently, despite enormous need, only a few providers for psychosocial or mental health services in South Sudan.<sup>171</sup> Besides scaling up these services, training of health care staff and community workers to provide

---

<sup>167</sup> Heyzer, N. (2005); Karam EG, Mneimneh ZN, Karam AN, et al. (2006); Lopes Cardozo B, Vergara A, Agani F, Gotway CA. (2000); Miller KE, Weine SM, Ramic A, Brkic N, Bjedic ZD, Smajkic A. (2002); Thapa SB, Hauff E. (2005)

<sup>168</sup> Acharya, Sanjaya. (2008).

<sup>169</sup> Powell, G. N., & Butterfield, D. A. (2003); Riegle-Crumb, C., Moore, C., & Ramos-Wada, A. (2011).

<sup>170</sup> Amnesty International. (2017)

<sup>171</sup> The principal delivery mechanism of health services in South Sudan is through a basic package of health services funded by the Government of South Sudan and international donors and provided by non-governmental organizations.

basic psychosocial care or mental health support should also be considered.<sup>172</sup> Without improved services and protections, it is likely that the impacts of conflict will continue to be severe particularly for vulnerable groups such as adolescent girls, as well as for their family. Immediate aid and targeting during the on-going conflict is needed, but so are measures that improve the long-term well-being of vulnerable groups.

---

<sup>172</sup> van Ommeren M, Saxena S, Saraceno B. (2005)

## 6. Impact of Program Cancellation due to Conflict

### KEY MESSAGES

***The impact of unintended program cancellations on the economic, psychological and behavioral wellbeing of beneficiaries are not well understood.*** In highly fragile and insecure countries, such as South Sudan, there is unfortunately often a risk that unforeseen circumstances can cause program disruption or cancellation. This can have unintended negative consequences on the socio-economic situation of beneficiaries and their psychological and behavioral wellbeing. Unfortunately, there is not much scientific evidence on these consequences of an unplanned program cancellation which could help policy-makers to understand the risk related to that and potentially guide them in avoiding it. The lack of evidence can partly be because studying these effects in a planned setting faces obvious ethical concerns.

***The unplanned and unintended cancellation of the Youth Startup Business Grant Program in 2016 in South Sudan provides the unique possibility to study what happens if a cash transfer is canceled.*** The program was designed to offer an unconditional cash grant worth US\$ 1,000 to youth in South Sudan as a new opportunity for beneficiaries who are credit constrained compared to traditional and microfinance loans, which are usually accompanied by high interest rates and/or collateral criteria. The cash transfer can be accompanied by a business and life skills training in which beneficiaries had to participate before receiving access to the grants. Escalating violence forced the program to terminate the disbursement of the grants prematurely in early 2016. Only approximately a third of eligible participants had accessed their grant until then. These unfortunate circumstances create a unique case study to assess the impact of a program cancellation on socio-economic, behavioral and psychological outcomes of beneficiaries.

***The cancellation of the program caused negative effects on some psychological indicators, but despite the cancellation, beneficiaries were able to improve some indicators of business performance.*** The effects on a range of socio-economic, behavioral and psychological indicators were assessed. Due to the large number of outcomes, the individual indicators were grouped in indices, including on self-employment, wage employment, good business practices, happiness, trust etc. The program did not negatively affect most of the indicators. Beneficiaries were even able to improve two of the business performance indicators due to the participation in the business skills training. However, the cancellation of the program reduced the reported trust level of beneficiaries compared to the control group and increased the fear of women to experience gender-based violence.

### 6.1. *Youth Startup Business Grant Program*

**132. The Youth Startup Business Grant Program was launched in 2014 in South Sudan to offer an unconditional cash grant to selected youth accompanied by a life-skill training.** South Sudan has suffered from political instability and latent conflict since its inception in 2011. In this context, the youth struggled with declining livelihoods and a lack of economic opportunities. This put them at risk of participating or becoming victims of criminal or violent activities. Young women were at particular risk. In response, the cash grant program was designed by the World Bank in collaboration with the Ministry of Commerce to offer a cash grant worth US\$ 1,000. Beneficiaries could access the grants denominated in local currency through a commercial bank account. Although the cash grant was aimed towards promoting (self-) employment and business development, it was unconditional, so beneficiaries were free to decide on its use. The program also entailed a business and life-skill training, which participants had to attend before being eligible to access the grant.

**133. In late 2014, the program randomly selected 1,200 beneficiaries out of a pool of more than 6,000 applications to receive the grant.** More than 60 percent of the grants were awarded to young women. A similarly sized control group was selected to enable the assessment of the program in a rigorous impact evaluation. Baseline data from both treatment groups were collected before grant beneficiaries received their business and life skill training in April and May 2015. Almost all selected beneficiaries attended the 1-week training. After the training, participants were asked to open a commercial bank account in which the grant would be deposited.

**134. Escalating violence at the end of 2015 forced the program to terminate the disbursement of the grants before all participants had accessed them.** Completion of the program was first postponed and finally cancelled to mitigate the perceived risk for beneficiaries to become the target of crime. In addition, it was seen as major risk that the conflict might be exacerbated if grant money got into the wrong hands and was used to purchase arms. Nevertheless, delays in communication and in processing of the grants meant that the timing at which disbursement was stopped varied across regions and bank branches.

**135. This study takes advantage of this quasi-natural experiment to causally identify the socio-economic and behavioral consequences of projects that fail to be implemented as intended.** Interventions in highly fragile and insecure states are often at risk of failing to be implemented as intended. However, it is unclear how a failure to fully deliver on a project affects participants' socio-economic situation and their trust attitudes both towards the government and towards their communities. Obvious ethical objections make it impossible to study this effect in form of a randomized-controlled trial. The circumstances under which the Youth Startup Business Grant Program failed to be fully implemented make it possible to causally identify the effects of its failed delivery on socio-economic and behavioral outcomes of participants. This study distinguished between two treatments. "Treatment 1" consists in having participated in the business skills training and been informed of receiving a US\$ 1,000 grant, but later having to experience that the grant disbursement was stopped. To assess the treatment effect, this group will be compared to the control group of the original intervention who was informed of not having been selected to receive the grant. In addition, this study also analyzes the effect of the originally planned

intervention. “Treatment 2” consists in having participated in the life-skills training and successfully having accessed the cash grant.

## 6.2. *Outcomes of interest*

**136. First, this study analysis whether the cancellation of the program had a negative impact on the socio-economic situation of participants.** It is also possible that the expectation of a gain that is not realized had detrimental effects on the socio-economic situation of participants. For instance, participants might have made purchases or declined employment opportunities in the expectation of receiving the grant. However, it is also possible that the prospect of the cash grant together with the training exercise motivated beneficiaries to take positive steps towards a better future. In that case, even beneficiaries who never received the grant would be better off than members of the control group would. This study can shed light on this under researched question and guide policy-makers on how to intervene in volatile and uncertain environments.

**137. Second, this study analysis whether the cancellation of the program had negative impacts on the trust attitudes and social capital of beneficiaries.** Endline data collection invited participants to participate in a number of experimental games. These games were designed to extract risk preferences and trust attitudes of participants. Risk aversion may have increased for participants that did not receive the grant. To assess this effect participants were asked to choose between differently paired lotteries that varied in expected return and variance. In addition, trust attitudes towards the government and towards their communities may have been affected by the failure of the program. In particular, trust towards the World Bank or the government may have been eroded, since participants may hold the World Bank responsible for the (non-)payment of the grants. To obtain a measure of trust participants played several variations of a trust game. In one version, the second player was frames as the World Bank to allow for direct inference of trust attitudes towards the World Bank. The experimental data on trust and risk preferences in complemented with survey data to give a comprehensive understanding of how these indicators have been affected by the program.

**138. Finally, this study seeks to answer whether the failed implementation had an effect on the migration decision of participants.** Due to the conflict about a quarter of the South Sudanese population are currently internally displaced or have left the country. It is possible that the expectation of receiving the grant incentivized participants to stay back in their region of origin. The hypothesis of this study are grouped into 2 main families of outcomes. Figure 6-1 gives an overview over the individual outcomes of each category.



Figure 6-1: Main outcomes of interest

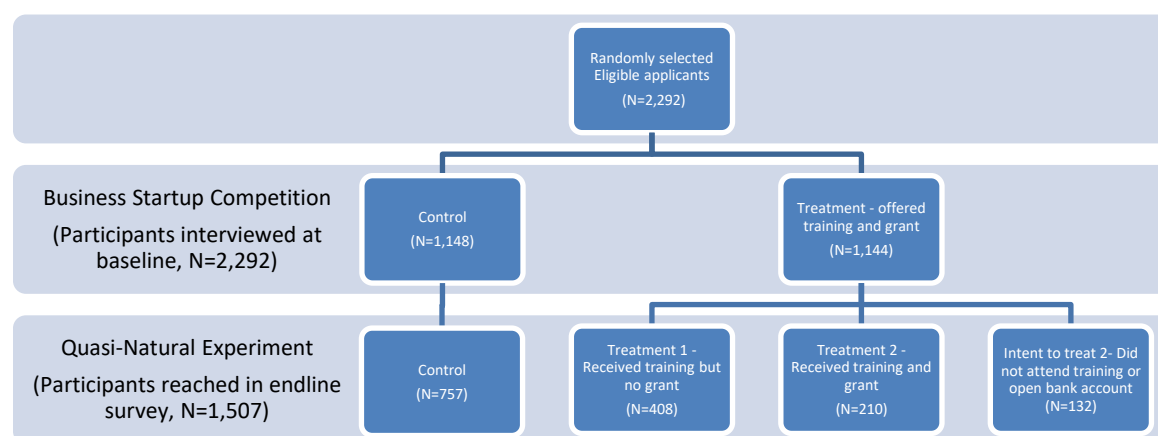
Outcome		Definition	
<b>Socio-economic outcomes</b>			
1	Employment and income	Self/wage employment (average employment hours per week); number of hours a person spent over the last seven days on activities that generate income for the household; Wages earned or revenues from self-employment; productivity for owners of small businesses and expenditure on inputs; number of employees;	Individual
2	Consumption	Spending on health and education (medicines, doctor fees, and hospital charges, insurance etc.); spending on cigarettes and alcohol, etc. Spending on selected items of food and non-food consumption.	Household
3	Savings, investment and debt	Assets held and investments made from savings (money saved, assets owned, investments in human capital); asset expenditure; outstanding credits, loans and other forms of debt; interest rates available on current loans;	Individual/Household
4	Business skills	Good business practices and awareness of business practices; trainings attended in the past year,	Individual
5	Life satisfaction and empowerment	Life satisfaction and outlook on life, including locus of control and position at the life satisfaction ladder and empowerment of women participants	Individual
<b>Psychological and behavioral outcomes</b>			
6	Risk preferences	This family of outcomes includes revealed risk preferences from lottery experiments and stated preferences to engage in risky behavior	Individual
7	Trust	Trust attitudes towards community and institutions (e.g. the World Bank) based on survey responses and trust game	Individual
8	Engagement in crime and violence	Stated propensity to engage in crime or violence and experienced violence or crime based on gender	Individual
10	Migration due to conflict	Migration decisions during the last 12 months and their link to experiencing local conflict	Individual/Household

Note: Detailed information on the indicators of each outcome are listed in Appendix G.

## 6.3. Study Design

### 6.3.1 Sampling Frame

Figure 6-2: Treatment streams of original and new intervention.



**139. The eligible population of the grant program were youth in 6 states in South Sudan with focus on young women.** The program was implemented in the least conflict-affected states in South Sudan at the time of its launch: Central Equatoria, Eastern Equatoria, Western Equatoria, Northern Bahrel Ghazel, Western Bahrel Ghazel, Lakes State. Eligible individuals had to be aged between 18 and 34 and be of South Sudanese nationality. Originally, 200 individuals were selected from each of the 6 states. A share of 60 percent of the grants was targeted at women.

**140. The program selected 1,144 participants to receive the grant and an equal number for the control group out of a total number of 6,000 applicants.** Interested applicants had to submit a one-page written proposal of a new business idea. The document had to be written in English, although communication materials were also provided in Juba Arabic. In addition, the applications required a proof of their South Sudanese nationality and documents needed to open a bank account. This application process was designed to incentivize positive self-selection into the sample. In this sense, the program participants might be more likely to use the cash grant successfully to improve their business or employment situation than the average population.

**141. The intensification of violence forced many study participants to migrate reducing the number of participants that could be located for the endline survey to 1,507.** About a quarter of the population of South Sudan was displaced during the study period, which made it difficult to locate all participants of the original control and treatment group. Before the endline survey, the World Bank conducted a phone survey that informed the grant beneficiaries of the halt of the program and assessed the feasibility of this new study. The phone survey managed to reach around 55 percent of the intended grant participants (1,264), from which 99 percent agreed to participate in the endline. Due to budget and logistical considerations, the endline survey targeted a sample size of 1,800 randomly chosen from the list of participants after prioritizing the phone survey respondents who had agreed to be interviewed again. Finally, only 1,524 participants were located, but only 1,507 participants completed the interviews. Out of these 1,045 had been reached in the phone survey and 462 had been located through intensive tracking efforts based on information provided in the baseline. There was approximately equal representation between the treatment and control groups, with 391 and 394 attritors from each group respectively.

### **6.3.2 Assignment to Treatment**

**142. The treatment 1 group consists in the 408 individuals that had not yet accessed their grants when erupting violence forced the program to terminate in late 2015, the treatment 2 group consists in the 210 individual that did successfully access the grant.** The unplanned termination of the grant disbursement represents an exogenous shock that assigned intended participants quasi at random to the treatment of not receiving a grant despite having been promised to receive it. Participants (N=210) who had already received the grant were in the same manner assigned to the treatment 2 group. Participants that did not attend the training or did not open an account and consequently could not receive the grant are part of the intention-to-treat group. The control group consists in individuals that were informed during the original study that they were not selected for the grant. Assignment to this group was exogenous based on randomization over all selected program participants stratifying at state level and gender. Balancing test at the endline showed only small differences in educational indicators between the original control

and treatment group that will be controlled for in the analysis (Table 1). There is no evidence that participants in the control group accessed either the training or the grants.

**143. Participants that successfully accessed the grant had a slightly better educational level at baseline and were more likely to already hold a formal bank account.** Although the survey found no substantial difference between the intended beneficiaries who did receive the grant and those who did not, the final sample showed that there are some small differences between the groups that might speak of endogenous assignment to treatment 1 or treatment 2. In particular, after controlling for state differences participants that received the grants were 11 percent more likely to hold a formal bank account at baseline (Table 4). What is more, treatment 2 participants had a 10 percent reduced probability to have no education and 10 percent increased probability to have some secondary education compared to treatment 1 participants. They also had an 11 percent lower probability to be illiterate in both English and Arabic and a 9 percent increased probability to master division calculations. These results suggest that better education made it more likely that participants tried and succeeded in accessing their grants. When analyzing the treatment effects the estimations will therefore address endogenous selection into treatment 2 with an instrumental variable approach outlined in Appendix 3.

**144. The state of residence was the main determinant whether participants received the grant or not.** Despite some degree of self-selection as discussed above the main determinant whether participants had access to the grant was their state of residence. In Lakes and Western Bahr El Ghazal, the majority of the eligible participants received the cash grants, while in Eastern Equatoria and Western Equatoria the majority did not receive the grants. The difference between states can probably be explained by failures in the coordination between different bank branches across the six states. In this respect, the assignment to treatment 1 or treatment 2 is exogenous to participants' characteristics and can be exploited for the causal identification of treatment effects (Appendix 3).

### **6.3.3 Attrition from the Sample**

**145. Although around 35 percent of the treatment groups did not participate in the endline survey, attrition from the sample was comparable for control and treatment group.** First, attrition resulted from migration and internal displacement that made it difficult to locate the original study participants. Second, a significant number of participants refused to participate in the endline survey, both from the treatment and the control groups. Some beneficiaries from the grant were worried that the enumerators were following up on the cash grant to potentially recover it. Some control participants refused to participate, because they were upset at not receiving a grant. Anecdotally, in Lakes state, the supervisor said KCB bank contacted recipients of the loans and asked to have the money returned. Therefore, grant recipients refused to be interviewed for the endline survey. Both types of attrition are similarly distributed across control and treatment groups, so that for most indicator there was no difference between the treatment arms of the final sample (Table 4). However, control group participants of the endline survey were more likely to be male and had slightly better education than treatment group participants. Though the differences are not large, they will be controlled for in the analysis.

**146. Attrition depended on wealth and the geographic location.** Participants of the control group and the treatment group that were reached for the phone survey were wealthier than participants of the

original sample. This characteristic carried over into the endline survey (Table 5 and Table 6). Endline participants of the control group for instance reported slightly higher expenditures on food consumption than baseline participants and were more likely to hold a formal bank account (Table 6). Endline participants of the treatment group were more likely to be women and employed at baseline than attritors from this group. They also were more likely to hold a formal bank account, have lower levels of formal debt and have a larger number of children (Table 5). In addition, attrition from the treatment group depended on the state of residence. Participants from Lakes were less likely to participate in the endline, while participants from Western Equatoria were more likely to participate in the endline survey. To avoid attrition bias, the analysis controls for observable characteristics of wealth and state at baseline.

## 6.4. Fieldwork

### 6.4.1 Instruments

**147. The main instrument of measuring outcome variables is survey data directly reported in face-to-face interviews.** In addition, risk preferences and trust attitudes are assessed using experimental data collected from decisions over lotteries and trust games. Finally, information on crime and violence are assessed with the use of list experiments.

### 6.4.2 Lotteries

**148. This study uses choices over lotteries that vary in expected return and variance to extract risk preferences.** In the endline, data collection respondents were asked to choose between two or three alternative lotteries. The design of this experiment involved eight rounds, building on research design by (Jakiela and Ozier 2015). After choosing one option, the chosen lottery was played as flip of a fair coin (50 percent chance of each outcome). The game started with two practice rounds to make participants familiar with the rules. After that, participants had to play six additional rounds. In the end of the game, one round was selected at random and the lottery chosen by the participants was played and paid out. Participants were informed about these rules in the beginning of the game. The lotteries are set up as described below in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Pay-outs of lotteries, South Sudanese Pounds.

	Lottery A		Lottery B		Lottery C	
	Heads	Tails	Heads	Tails	Heads	Tails
Practice						
Decision 1	100	100	150	150		
Decision 2	100	150	200	250		
Game						
Decision 3	100	100	100	120		
Decision 4	100	100	0	400		
Decision 5	30	340	100	100	0	400
Decision 6	100	100	55	240	30	340
Decision 7	30	230	60	170	90	110
Decision 8	10	200	70	160	90	110

**149. The number of times respondents chose the riskiest lottery can be used as proxy for their risk preferences.** Given that respondents in these types of experiments often display choices that are inconsistent with CRRA utility a non-parametric approach to measure risk aversion is more appropriate. Thus, following the approach put forward by (Jakiela and Ozier 2015) the set of lottery choices can also be used to infer risk preferences in a less stringent and non-theoretic manner. One measure is created by counting how many times respondents choose the riskiest lotteries, i.e. lotteries with the largest spread, or the safest lotteries. In addition, the likelihood to chose the riskier lottery during each decision round was evaluated individually. The results are then compared to survey answers on risk preferences.

**150. Test questions were included to detect biased answers that resulted from a lack of understanding.** Due to the relatively low numeracy skills and the complexity of the lotteries the study included 3 questions to test for monotonicity, i.e. if participants behaved like utility-maximizers.<sup>173</sup> If participants answered more than 1 of these test questions in a way inconsistent with utility maximization, it is likely that they simply did not understand the nature of the decision problem.

#### 6.4.3 Trust game

**151. Trust attitudes towards the World Bank were assessed using a trust game. Participants were asked to play several rounds of a trust game.** In the first game they Player B was framed as the World Bank to extract a measure of trust toward the World Bank or official institutions in general. . Participants may hold the World Bank responsible for the (non-) payment of the business start-up grants. This framing of Player B as the World Bank allows for a direct measure of how willing participants are to partake in an interaction with the World Bank that could have financial consequences. Hence, it can act as measure of how not receiving the promised grant had influenced their level of trust and their willingness to interact with the World Bank. The reciprocal behavior of Player B was modelled to mirror the probability of non-disbursement of the cash grant. In 34 percent of the cases documented by the phone survey participants received the grant. This information was used to define the reciprocal behavior of Player B. Player B played

<sup>173</sup> (Andreoni and Sprenger 2010)

fairly 34 percent of the time – that is sends back exactly half of what they obtain from the study participant. 66 percent of the time Player B acted unfairly and kept all that is sent to them, regardless of what the respondent sent. In the end the participant was paid out the budget of Player A.

Figure 6-3: Trust games

The basic structure of a trust game developed by (Berg, Dickhaut, and McCabe 1995) involves Player A receiving an endowment of  $X$  and choosing how much of this endowment to send to Player B,  $Y \in [0, X]$ . Player B receives  $3Y$  – i.e., three times whatever A send him – and must decide how much of this endowment to send back to A,  $Z \in [0, 3Y]$ . A receives a payout of  $X - Y + Z$  and B receives a payout of  $3Y - Z$ .  $Y/X$  is used as measure of trust.  $Z/3Y$  is used as a measure of trustworthiness. Two trust games were played during the face-to-face interview, one between the respondents and a player framed as the World Bank, and a second one had the respondents play with each other. The table below summarizes payouts for the two players:

Player 1			Player 2		
Endowment	Sends	Payout	Endowment	Sends	Payout
$X$	$Y$	$X - Y + Z$	$3Y$	$Z$	$3Y - Z$

**152. To obtain a more general measure of the respondents' trust levels, and to accompany the first measure, a second game was played which pit the participants against each other.** The survey respondents were equally and randomly selected as players A and B, stratified by treatment groups and treatment strands. Regarding the implementation of the games and pairing of the players, a lab-in-the-field experimental setup was impossible to organize because respondents had to be interviewed individually. This was primarily due to the complicated logistical circumstances surrounding fieldwork in South Sudan, in no small part due to rapidly deteriorating security conditions, but also due to constraints on the respondents' time. Respondents were therefore playing the games against a pre-loaded hypothetical distribution of responses. Enumerators explained to the respondents that the other player would be another survey respondent elsewhere in South Sudan. The set of possible responses, in terms of the fraction of the endowment sent or returned, was equally distributed between  $[0.1, 1]$  in increments of 0.1. In no cases was the fraction of endowment sent or returned equal to zero.

#### 6.4.4 List-experiment

**153. Based on the results from the baseline survey, it was determined that the reporting of sensitive behaviors may have been untruthful, methods to elicit more truthful responses were therefore employed in the endline questionnaire.** For example, the rates at which respondents reported even simply knowing someone who may have participated in cattle raiding were close to zero, despite 63 percent of respondents reporting cattle raiding in their area in the baseline. Rates of reporting respondents' own sensitive behaviors were even lower. Therefore, a set of list questions – also commonly known as the “item count technique” introduced by (Miller 1984) – were added to the endline questionnaire. In these questions, the sample is split into a treatment and control group, and respondents in the control group are given a set of  $N$  statements and asked to answer with how many of these statements do they agree with/or would say yes to, without explicitly stating which ones. Respondents in the treatment group are given the same  $N$  statements + a sensitive item. The estimate of the true rate at which respondents agree with the sensitive statements is simply the difference in means, in terms of the number of statements, between the

treatment and control groups. In the context of the endline survey, the sensitive behaviors pertained to violent behavior, including domestic violence, as well as cattle raiding. Direct questions were asked to the control group alongside the list question without the sensitive item, so as to compare results obtained through the list-method. The full list of sensitive statements included in the experiment can be found in Appendix G.

### 6.5. Data collection

**154. Baseline data was collected between January and March 2015 in face-to-face interviews.** The data collection took place before beneficiaries could take part in the life- and business-skills training program and before they could assess the grants. The survey questions included several measures to track participants for the endline survey, including phone numbers, referees and the geographic location measured by a GPS receiver. Due to the escalating violence, the disbursement of the grants was terminated in the end of 2015. Although the share of participants that had received the grants was difficult to assess, it was clear that not all intended beneficiaries had received the grants at that time.

**155. In May 2017, the World Bank conducted phone interviews with the study participants to inform them about the failure of the program and assess the feasibility of the endline data collection.** Participants were contacted by telephone using their personal phone number or, if inactive, phone numbers of their referees, since many participants had disconnected their cellphones due to high inflationary increases in prices. Given that up to a quarter of the population of South Sudan has recently been forcibly displaced by the conflict, not all baseline participants could be located for the phone survey. About 55 percent of the beneficiaries were successfully contacted and informed that the grants were not to be disbursed. In addition, the phone survey sought to evaluate if participants were willing to continue participating in the study and share their experiences. In total, 1,264 participants were contacted by phone: 642 from the control group and 628 from the treatment group. Of these, virtually all contacted participants agreed to participate in face-to-face interviews for the endline data collection, but only 1,045 were actually located for the endline interview (530 and 515 from the control and treatment group respectively). The respondents interviewed in the endline survey were given the opportunity to voice their concerns and opinions about the cash grant program, through short video testimonials that will be made publicly available online.<sup>174</sup>

**156. Face-to-face interviews for the endline survey were conducted between September and December 2017.** The endline survey managed to interview 1,507 participants despite large challenges to reach respondents with the available information. Many phone numbers turned out to be inactive and GPS coordinates from the baseline were not always tied to the homes of participants. In many cases, participants were interviewed at central locations, such as markets or the Chamber of Commerce, which made GPS locations less useful to locate participants. What is more, information of referees was not uniformly provided in the baseline data. For instance, in Wulu County in Lake only one referee was provided for all 65 participants. When phone numbers and GPS did not suffice to contact participants, enumerators

---

<sup>174</sup> The video testimonials from the BSCIE as well as other surveys conducted in South Sudan during this period are available at: [www.thepulseofsouthsudan.com](http://www.thepulseofsouthsudan.com)



inquired from respondents or local officials at the local Chamber of Commerce or trade unions about the identity and location of other potential respondents. In each case, enumerators made more than five attempts to contact people over several weeks unless they received information that the participant could not be interviewed, e.g. had migrate or refused to participate. A small number of potential respondents who were located during the endline survey refused to participate in the endline survey or failed to show up to several appointments made by enumerators (34). In addition, the ongoing conflict kept enumerators from going to a number of counties due to insecurity.<sup>175</sup>

#### 6.5.1 Data processing

**157. The main outcomes were summarized in indices.** Since the study planned to test many potential effect the various indicators were grouped in indices. This makes approach increases the clarity and robustness of the analysis. To create the indicators multiple indicators that refer to the same main outcome were added up after converting them to a similar scale. We followed a procedure championed by Kling, Liebman and Katz (2007). Yet since combining individual outcome variables in indices as described above still leaves multiple groups or families of key outcomes of interests which makes it more likely to find an effect by chance where there should not be one. We therefore employ another approach that corrects for this bias based on Haushofer and Shapiro (2013) and Anderson (2008).

**158. To identify the causal effect of treatment 1 (receiving the training, but not the grant) and treatment 2 (receiving the training and the grant) we use a quasi-experimental method that controls for self-selection into the treatment arms.** Since there is some reason to believe that participants that were able to secure the grant differed in their individual characteristics (such as diligence) from those participants that did not receive the grant, this could bias the estimates of the effect of treatments. Therefore, we employ an instrumental variable approach that makes use of the fact that that cash receipt depended mainly on the state of residence which should not be correlated with individual characteristics of the participants. Recipients that received the grant only because the life in a certain state can be compared with those that did not receive it, because they lived in a different state. This comparison makes it possible to calculate the effects of treatment 1 and treatment 2 if they had been assigned randomly. More details on the estimation strategy are outlined in Appendix 3).

### 6.6. Results<sup>176</sup>

#### 6.6.1 Socio-economic outcomes

**159. The intervention had no effect on wage employment.** Study participants showed no positive improvement in their wage employment (Table G.7). Overall, the outcomes in this indicator were very diverse among all groups. Although the original intention of the cash grant program was to increase wage

---

<sup>175</sup> In WEQ: Mvolo, Mundri East, and Mundri West ; in CEQ: Kajo Keji, Morobo, and Lainya ; in Lakes: Rumbek North (flooding during time of data collection).

<sup>176</sup> Regression results tables can be found in G



employment and self-employment, participants that received the training and the grant experienced no improvement in their wage employment, including in their earnings and hours worked. However, the failure to receive the grant had also no negative effects on participants. Participants that had attended the training, but did not receive the grant performed equally well in terms of wage employment as the control group.

**160. Participants of treatment 1 and treatment 2 improved their self-employment situation, but this effect seems mainly driven by a sorting effect.** In the endline, survey participants that received the training and the grant (treatment 2) improved their self-employment by almost 20 percent (Table G.7). However, this improvement is not statistically significant if we control for differences between participants at baseline such as education and previous income. In addition, the improvement in self-employment seems to be mainly driven by a selection effect, because participants with more entrepreneurial skills were more likely to access the grant early on. At the same time, individuals that participated in the training, but never received their grant (treatment 2) also improved their self-employment situation compared to the control group. This difference remains highly statistically significant even after controlling for baseline characteristics. Again, the improvement is mainly due to a sorting effect, since individuals with better skills were more likely to participate in the business skills training. An average person of the treatment group did therefore not improve their self-employment due to program.

#### **6.6.2 Consumption**

**161. Consumption of food items and non-food items did not increase due to the cash grant program.** Treatment group participants that took part in the training (both treatment 1 and treatment 2) show a slightly higher food consumption than the control group and the non-compliers (Table G.7). However, the increase in food consumption seems again due a sorting effect. As described above participants with better entrepreneurial skills were more likely to participate in the training. In consequence, their income from self-employment was higher at endline that might also explain that their food consumption increased slightly. For non-food consumption the results are similar. Participants that were able to access the grant (treatment 2) have a higher non-food consumption than the control group, which can also be attributed to the sorting effect. The interpretation is also supported by the balancing tests that show that treatment 2 participants had already a higher non-food consumption at baseline (Table G.7).

#### **6.6.3 Savings, investment and debt**

**162. Participants that received the grant improved their savings behavior, but there was no statistically significant improvement for participants that failed to receive the grants.** Participants that expected to receive the grant, but failed to receive it (treatment 1) did not improve their saving behavior in a statistically significant way. Therefore, it seem that the business-skills training alone has no positive effect on the savings behavior of participants. On the other side, treatment group participants that did receive the cash grant display a strong and statistically highly significant improvement in the savings indicator. The indicator measures whether and how much participants are saving in a formal bank account. The results show that giving participants an incentive to open a bank account and contributing to their first savings with a cash grant has a positive overall effect on their savings behavior.

**163. The program had no effect on participant's debt.** There was a risk that participants would take on more liabilities in expectation of receiving the cash grant. The study was therefore concerned to examine whether not receiving the grant had a negative effect on participants indebtedness. Fortunately, participants that failed to receive the grant (treatment 1) did not increase their formal and informal debt (Table G.7). Hence, the unplanned cancellation of the program did not harm participants financially. At the same time, receiving the grant did not reduce participant's debt levels. Apparently, many participants did not use the cash grant to pay off debt but directed it at other purposes such as investments in their education or enterprises.

**164. After receiving the cash grant, participants invested more in their enterprises and personal development.** Treatment 2 participants that received the grant improved their investment behavior compared to the control group or the non-compliers. It seems that the training was successful in promoting to spend the cash grant on for investments in their own human capital rather than on increased consumption. However, participants that only went to the training, but never received the grant (treatment 1) did not invest more in their business or personal education. Apparently, the business and life skill training alone is not effective in inducing participants to invest a larger share of their income, but needs to be accompanied with additional resources in form of a cash grant.

#### **6.6.4 Business skills**

**165. There is strong evidence that the business skills training improved the frequency at which participants perform important business practices.** This study examined five different business practices that should be performed on a regular basis, such as recording sales and purchases, setting sales targets or asking customers for feedback. Program participants that attended the training, but failed to receive the grant (treatment 1) increased the frequency at which they performed these business practices by approximately 15 percent (Table G.7). This result shows that participants benefited from the training even without receiving a cash grant. At the same time, participants that did receive the grant showed only a weak improvement in this indicator and the effect fails statistical significance. For future programs, this might mean that some of the benefits of a business skills training can be offset by combining it with a cash grant. Yet more evidence on this question would be necessary to make a definite statement.

**166. While the training had no effect on the awareness of good business practices, it improved the number of good business practices performed.** Participants were asked if they were aware of seven different good business practices that apply to the business context in South Sudan, such as registering the business name at the business registry or paying formal taxes. Participants of treatment group 1 or 2 were not aware of a larger number of business practices than the control group. However, the lack of a difference can partly be explained by the fact that awareness of the selected business practices was relatively high among all study participants. At the same time, there is some disparity between the awareness of a good business practice and their performance. When asked whether participants ever performed the indicated practices treatment 1 participants reported significantly higher numbers than the control group (Table G.7). Again, this supports the conclusion that participants that failed to receive the grant still benefited from the business skills training. Participants that did receive the grant also reported higher numbers of good business practices. Yet, this difference can mainly be attributed to the aforementioned sorting effect.

It seems that participants that finally secured the grants (treatment 2) were already more adapt entrepreneurs at the beginning of the study, but the program itself did not cause an improvement in their business performance.

#### **6.6.5 Psychological and behavioral outcomes**

**167. As a whole, the program had no statistically significant effect on happiness or the life satisfaction of participants.** Participants that were happier and more satisfied with their life were more likely to access the grant before its disbursement was frozen. In turn, participants that were very unhappy and dissatisfied were more likely to not even attend the training after having been selected for the program. However, neither receiving the cash grant nor not receiving it made participants any less or more happy or satisfied with their lives.

**168. In addition, participants did not feel more or less in control or empowered due to the program.** Again, it seems that participants with a higher internal locus of control were more likely to attend the training and to access the grant successfully. Fortunately, the program cancellation did not seem to cause negative effect in this dimension. The disappointment of not receiving the grant did not reduce participants' perception of control, nor did it reduce their perceived empowerment. However, participants that did receive the grant also did not change their perceptions with respect to these indicators. It seems likely that in such fragile and risky environment other factors have a stronger effect on personal empowerment or the internal locus of control than a single program.

#### **6.6.6 Risk preferences**

**169. Program cancellation did not make participants less prone to risky behavior.** Both groups of participants that participated in the training (treatment 1 and treatment 2) reported higher risk preferences in the survey question which implies that persons with higher risk tolerance were more likely to attend the training. At the same time, the program did not change risk preferences in a causal way. Participants that did not receive the grant (treatment 1) did not reduce their preference for risky behavior due to the program. Nor did the experiment based on lotteries show that treatment 1 participants had reduced their preference for risk. The same is true for treatment 2 participants that did receive the grant. Due to the complexity of the lottery experiment, not participants seemed to having fully understood the rules. However, the results do not change when participants are excluded that seemed to have difficulties to understand the lotteries.

#### **6.6.7 Trust**

**170. Participants suffered a reduction in their general trust level if they were selected for the grant but failed to receive it.** Although participants that went to the business skills training were initially more trusting than non-compliers, it seems that the disappointment of not receiving the cash grant did reduce participants trust level by approximately 3 percent compared to the average (Table G.8). Thought the magnitude of the reduction of trust is not large, it should be taken serious. Participants that were successful in securing the cash grant did become less trusting, nor did they become more trusting than participants of the control group did.

**171. Results from the trust games showed no change in trust levels which can mainly be explained by difficulties in understanding the rules of the game.** Participants that successfully received the cash grant had on average more trust towards the World Bank than other participants did (Table G.8). This means that participants with more trust to the World Bank were more likely to access the grant early on. However, actually receiving the grant did not increase their trust level any further. In contrast to the survey results, according to the trust game the cancellation of the grant disbursement did not reduce the trust level of intended beneficiaries. However, it is possible that results from the trust game are misleading, since participants might have had difficulties to understand the rules of the game as in the case of the lottery game.

#### **6.6.8 Engagement in crime and violence**

**172. Neither the survey question nor the list experiment suggest that the program increased violent behavior or crime among study participants.** The reported levels of crime and violence varied a lot among participants. Nevertheless, neither successful recipient of the grant (treatment 2) nor unsuccessful recipients (treatment 1) engaged more in crime or violent behavior due to the program (Table G.8). Therefore, neither the cash grant nor the cancellation of its disbursement contributed to fueling the latent violence in the region.

**173. Fear of gender-based violence increased among program participants that failed to receive the grant.** Female treatment 1 participants reported increased levels of fear from gender-based violence. Apparently, the failure to access the grant put them an increased risk. At the same time receiving, the cash grant seemed to reduce the fear of gender-based violence by a similar amount, although the effect falls slightly short of reaching the 90 percent statistical significance threshold (Table G.8). Carefully interpreted this might suggest that the cash grant could contribute to a reduction of gender-based violence in this context, while the cancellation of the program had negative consequences for female participants.

#### **6.6.9 Migration decision due to conflict**

**174. Neither the cancellation of the program nor the cash grant did alter the migration probability of program participants.** It is unlikely that the program affected the decision to migrate of program participants according to the statistical analysis. In light of the program cancellation this is encouraging, because it implies that freezing the grant disbursement did not induce participants to wait for the grant rather than migrating if they intended so. At the same time, it is surprising that the additional financial resources from the grant money did not seem to matter for migration decisions either.

### **6.7. Conclusion**

**175. If the cash grant program was implemented according to be original plan, beneficiaries showed significant improvements in their savings and investment behavior.** While employment or debt were mainly unaffected by the cash grant program, recipients of the cash grant showed significant improvements in their savings indicator. They also showed improvements in the investment indicator. These improvements did not appear if recipients participated in the training, but never received the grant. Therefore, it seems plausible that conclude that the cash grant had a very direct positive impact on

economic situation of beneficiaries. At the same time, the lack of an effect on participants that did not receive the grant can be interpreted as a positive finding, since the unplanned cancellation did not seem to have induced participants to make bad financial decisions.

**176. Despite the cancellation of the grants, participants benefitted from the business and life-skills training by improving the frequency and number of good business practices.** The training seemed to increase the number of good business practices increased together with the frequency of performing important business practices. The effect is mainly robust for participants that participated in the training, but did not receive the grant. Participants that received the grant were either already performing well with respect to their business practices to find an effect or there might be a small negative impact of receiving a large cash grant on diligence concerning good business practices.

**177. The cancellation of the grant disbursement had no negative impact on participants' psychological wellbeing, but it reduced the general trust level of participants.** None of the indicators on psychological wellbeing such as happiness, life satisfaction, internal locus of control and empowerment showed any negative impact of the program cancellation. At the same time, receiving the grant also did not seem to change psychological indicators in a statistically meaningful way. What is more, risk preferences did not seem to be affected by neither treatment 1 nor treatment 2. However, the disappointment of not receiving the cash grant seemed to have reduced the general trust level of participants when measured by survey data. This effect could not be replicated in the trust game. In particular, participants did not reduce their trust to the World Bank. A possible explanation is that did not attribute to halt of the grant disbursement to the World Bank, but to local actors.

**178. Female beneficiaries that failed to receive the grant experienced in increased fear of gender-based violence.** While women that did not receive the grant reported in increase in this indicator, women that did receive the grant showed some small improvement in this indicator. It is therefore reasonable to assume that the cash grant has the potential of empowering women in this context. However, the failure to receive the grant seemed to have put women at increased risk, maybe because family-members of spouses might attribute this failure to the female beneficiaries. More research on the impact of a failed program on female beneficiaries is therefore necessary. At the same time, the study found no effect of an increased engagement in crime or violence of grant recipients, so there seems to be no evidence that a cash grant program would negatively affect the localized conflict in South Sudan.

**179. Neither receiving the cash grant nor not receiving it affected the migration decision of participants.** While it seemed likely that beneficiaries of the grant could use the money to migrate in order to avoid the erupting violence, the study found no evidence for such behavior. At the same time, the unplanned cancellation of the program had no negative effect on participants' migration decision, since they seem unaffected by it.

## 7. Displacement Profile

### KEY MESSAGES

**IDPs and South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia have extremely young population structures, driving high dependency ratios.** About 45 percent of IDPs and over 60 percent of South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia are under 15 years old, as opposed to 32 percent urban residents. Consequently, fewer IDPs and even fewer refugees are of the working age, between 15 and 64 years old. This translates to higher dependency ratios among the displaced populations. In IDP households, each working age member must look after one non-working age dependent, while in refugee households, each working age member must look after two non-working age dependents.

**Both IDPs and refugees have faced a drastic deterioration in living standards, and live in worse conditions than urban residents today.** In a country with staggering poverty prevalence, IDPs are a particularly marginalized group. More than 9 in 10 IDP households is living in poverty. Refugees in Ethiopia fare slightly better, with 7 in 10 below the poverty line. Before the December 2013 conflict, more than 4 in 10 IDP households had improved housing, and 9 in 10 owned their dwelling. Today, almost all IDPs and refugees live in overcrowded tents or temporary shelters provided by camps. Severe overcrowding in dwelling and toilets reduces sufficient access to hygienic facilities, flares the spread of communicable diseases, and increases the threat of gender-based violence and harassment.

**Along with living conditions, the displaced have also lost income-generating assets, and now rely overwhelmingly on aid.** Agricultural land access for the average IDP household has gone from 0.8 acres pre-December 2013 conflict to about 0.2 acres today. IDP households also lost almost all their livestock holdings over the course of displacement, going from 42 livestock units pre-conflict to 2 units today. Refugees also face drastic loss of access to productive assets and livestock. These losses further limit the ability of displaced populations to create employment opportunities for themselves, hampering self-reliance. More than 3 in 4 IDP households and 9 in 10 refugee households now rely on humanitarian aid as the chief source of livelihood.

**Security is the predominant factor driving future settlement intentions.** About 6 in 10 IDP households want to stay in their current location, while 1 in 3 want to return to the origin. Most South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia also want to stay where they are, and only 16 percent prefer to return to South Sudan. Households that want to stay in their current location are motivated by better security, services, and assistance in the camps. Households that want to resettle outside the camps are also motivated by better security and access to health and education. In addition, about 4 in 10 households that want to relocate, also report access to home, land, livestock or employment as a motivating factor.

## 7.1. *Displacement in South Sudan*

**180. The chapter addresses multiple dimensions of poverty of South Sudanese IDPs, non-displaced urban communities in South Sudan, and South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia.** The analysis is based on household surveys conducted with the three groups.<sup>177</sup> The purpose is to give a snapshot of poverty and welfare levels of the forced displaced populations in parallel with non-displaced urban communities. The chapter draws a displacement profile, and measures living standards, labor market, and social outcomes of the displaced. The results show that while violent conflict causes enormous personal, economic and social damages to individuals and communities in South Sudan, displacement adds further uncertainty, dependence and vulnerability.

**181. IDPs and refugees experience poverty levels that are inextricably linked to their displacement condition.** Sustainably supporting poverty reduction for displaced communities requires addressing displacement factors. The analysis is centered around IDPs and how they fare vis-à-vis non-displaced urban households on several indicators related to livelihoods and employment, access to and quality of services, public participation, and return intentions. The data on South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia complements the data on IDPs and non-displaced residents in South Sudan, adding further perspectives on the impacts of violent conflict on South Sudanese society. While both IDPs and refugees are forced to abandon their habitual place of residence, they tend to experience different dynamics. The comparison between IDPs and refugees is, in fact, instructive as it highlights the different development challenges that these two groups face.

**182. The conflict that erupted in South Sudan in December 2013 has displaced nearly 4.5 million people, which is a third of the South Sudanese population.** About 1.9 million of the displaced are IDPs, located across South Sudan but concentrated in the Greater Upper Nile Region—in the pre-war states of Unity (539,000), Jonglei (365,000) and Upper Nile (220,000). More recently, as the war has moved southward, the Equatoria Region also has received many IDPs (413,000).<sup>178</sup> Most IDPs are outside camps. Only 15 percent of IDPs live in camp or camp-like settings where they can easily access humanitarian assistance. This includes 210,000 IDPs in Protection of Civilian (PoC) sites, 58,000 in collective centers, and 28,000 in informal settlements.<sup>179</sup> PoC sites are IDP camps inside United Nations Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS) peacekeeping bases. There are currently six PoC sites in the towns of Bentiu, Bor, Juba, Malakal and Wau.<sup>180</sup>

---

<sup>177</sup> The analysis of South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia is part of a larger study on all refugee groups present in the country. For the purpose of this chapter, the situation of South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia is analyzed and contextualized with the caveat that this group represents only a fraction (less than 20 percent) of the total number of South Sudanese refugees.

<sup>178</sup> OCHA. 2017a. "Humanitarian Snapshot." November. The Equatoria region includes the former states of Western, Central and Eastern Equatoria.

<sup>179</sup> OCHA. 2017b. "Humanitarian Needs Overview 2018." November.

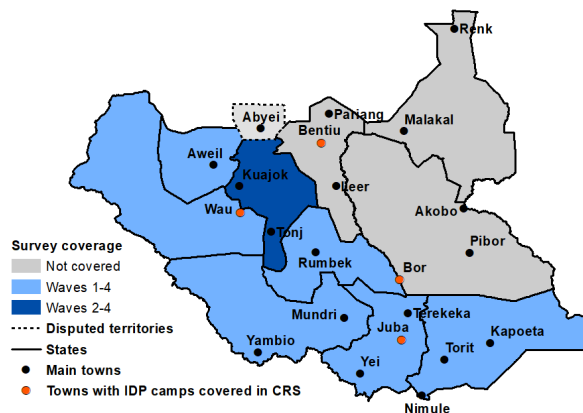
<sup>180</sup> There are two PoCs in Wau, one on the UNMISS base and one adjacent to it. UNMISS. 2018. "UNMISS PoC Update." 3 February



Box 7-1: The Crisis Recovery Survey collects rich micro-data on IDPs to complement the HFS 2017.

**The Crisis Recovery Survey (CRS) represents four of the largest IDP camps in South Sudan.** The CRS was conducted in 2017 in the four biggest protection of civilian (PoC) camps with defined boundaries. The camps, all in urban areas, are Bentiu PoC, Bor PoC, Juba PoC and Wau PoC, located in the pre-war states of Upper Nile, Jonglei, Central Equatoria and Western Bahr-el-Ghazal respectively (Figure 7-1). The CRS collects rich microdata about consumption, poverty, education and labor outcomes of IDPs in these camps. It also collects details on displacement-specific outcomes, including motivations for displacement, return intentions, social capital and pre-displacement outcomes in the standard of living, education and labor. Though the CRS covers PoCs, where only 15 percent of South Sudan's IDPs are located, the detailed microdata fills important information and knowledge gaps for IDP-focused programming.<sup>179</sup>

Figure 7-1: High Frequency Survey 2017 and Crisis Recovery Survey 2017 coverage.



Source: HFS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**The fourth wave of the High Frequency Survey South Sudan (HFS 2017) allows for comparisons of IDPs to urban residents.** The HFS 2017 represents urban areas in seven of the ten pre-war states of South Sudan. As the PoC camps covered in the CRS are in urban areas, HFS 2017 allows for comparisons in the outcomes of IDPs and the residents of the areas where they are now located. However, HFS 2017 does not cover two of the pre-war states in which CRS camps are located (Jonglei and Unity). Thus, comparisons are drawn at the overall urban and IDP level rather than for specific camps or pre-war states.

**The CRS and HFS 2017 inform how IDPs are different from urban non-IDPs, as well as how different types of IDPs have heterogeneous outcomes.** The urban residents present a relevant comparison group since the IDP households surveyed in the CRS are located in urban areas. The urban population provides a benchmark for access to services such as housing, sanitation and health, for IDPs in urban camps. Urban education and labor outcomes establish the human capital and labor market conditions of the areas that IDPs now find themselves in. Finally, the relationship with surrounding communities affects IDPs' socio-economic integration. This is especially pertinent since many IDPs do not plan to move from their location in the foreseeable future, and a majority of those who plan to move do not know when the opportunity will arise. Among IDPs, specific characteristics of the household reflect different trajectories and needs, creating the



potential for more customized program response. Households headed by women can have missing male spouses and larger dependency ratios; poorer households can have lower social and economic capital which affects integration or moving. Thus, different groups of IDPs are also compared to each other.<sup>181</sup>

**183. As of April 2018, over 2.4 million South Sudanese are refugees in neighboring countries, 440,000 of whom are in Ethiopia.** The rest fled to Uganda (1.05 million), Sudan (771,000), Kenya (113,000) and Democratic Republic of Congo (91,000).<sup>182</sup> In Ethiopia, over 90 percent of the South Sudanese refugees are in camps along the southwestern border in Gambella, a traditionally fragile and underserved region with long-standing ethnic tensions between the Nuer and Anuak groups.<sup>183</sup> Here, the South Sudanese refugees (mostly ethnic Nuer) outnumber the host population (307,000 as of a 2007 census), causing enormous strains on food security, service delivery and access to livelihoods. A minority of South Sudanese refugees are also located in Benishangul Gumuz, which mostly hosts Sudanese refugees.<sup>184</sup>

*Box 7-2: The Skills Profile Survey (SPS) allows comparisons to refugees in Ethiopia.<sup>185</sup>*

**Data on South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia comes from the Skills Profile Survey (SPS) 2017.** The survey population consists of refugees (South Sudanese, Eritrean, Somali, and Sudanese) living in camps in Ethiopia, and Ethiopian host communities within a 5-km radius of a camp. The sampling frame was the list of all refugee camps in the four main regions of the country that host refugees: Tigray and Afar (hosting mostly Eritreans), Gambella (hosting South Sudanese), Benishangul Gumuz (hosting both Sudanese and South Sudanese), and Somali (Somalis). The overwhelming majority of South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia lives in camps, with humanitarian assistance providing services and basic livelihood. Refugees do not enjoy rights of freedom, nor possibility to work. A total of 837 South Sudanese refugee households were surveyed, including 438 in Gambella and 399 in Benishangul Gumuz. A volatile security situation in Gambella impeded host community households from being surveyed, which is the reason why it is not possible to meaningfully compare South Sudanese refugees with the respective Ethiopian host community.

<sup>181</sup> See Appendix: Crisis Recovery Survey, South Sudan for details on the surveys and comparison groups.

<sup>182</sup> UNHCR South Sudan Operational Data Portal, <https://data2.unhcr.org/en/situations/southsudan> [Accessed on May 2, 2018]; UNHCR 2018c. In 2016, South Sudan had the third largest, after Syria and Afghanistan, and fastest growing refugee population in the world. UNHCR, 2017.

<sup>183</sup> Conflict between Anuak and Nuer across Sudan/South Sudan – Ethiopia border dates to the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Civil war in Sudan in the 1980s caused a wave of ethnic Nuer refugees from Sudan to pour into Ethiopia, permanently altering Gambella's ethnic composition. The presence of refugees has exacerbated existing tensions between the two groups over land and water rights. However, the influx of refugees and the associated flow of humanitarian assistance have also benefitted host communities through infrastructure projects, and expanded services and local markets. Girma, 2016; World Bank, 2016; Feyissa, 2014; Asfah Gemechu, 2016.

<sup>184</sup> In 2017, 75,000 new South Sudanese refugees arrived in Ethiopia. Overall, the country has witnessed its refugee population to increase tenfold over the last decade, to almost 1 million refugees. Feyissa, 2014; Asfah Gemechu, 2016; World Bank, 2016; Carter and Rohwerder, 2016; UNHCR 2018a; UNHCR 2018b; UNHCR 2018d; UNHCR Statistics. <http://popstats.unhcr.org/en/overview> [Accessed on April 23, 2018]

<sup>185</sup> See Appendix: Skills Profile Survey, Ethiopia for details.

## 7.2. Demographic Profile

**184. IDPs and refugees are significantly younger than urban residents, driving higher dependency ratios.** About 45 percent of IDPs and over 60 percent of South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia are under 15 years old (compared with 32 percent of urban residents in South Sudan,  $p<0.01$ ). Consequently, fewer IDPs and even fewer refugees are working age, between 15 and 64 years old. About 54 percent of IDPs and 38 percent of refugees are working age (compared to 65 percent of urban residents; Figure 7-2). This translates to higher dependency ratios, defined as the number of dependents, under 15 and over 64 years old, compared to the working age population. The dependency ratio of IDP households is 1.2, almost twice the ratio of urban residents (0.7,  $p<0.01$ ). Refugees in Ethiopia have even higher dependency ratios at 1.9 – each working age member has two non-working age members. Refugee households are overwhelmingly woman-headed (91 percent, Table 7.1).

**185. IDPs, refugees and urban residents have fewer adult men than women following years of civil war.** South Sudan has fewer men than women. In the adult age group, this disparity is most pronounced among urban residents (18 percent are men and 23 percent are women,  $p<0.01$ ).<sup>186</sup> For IDPs, this disparity is less pronounced among adults (15 percent men and 18 percent women) but is also present among the youth (9 percent are men and 12 percent are women). Most woman-headed households have missing male spouses (83 percent for IDPs and 87 percent for urban). The lack of a male spouse further drives up dependency ratios in woman-headed IDP households (1.4 compared to 0.96 for man-headed households for IDPs, Table 7.1). For refugees in Ethiopia, the gender disparity is widest among adults: 16 percent are women and only 6 percent are men (Figure 7-2). The gender disparity could be the result of women migrating to camps with the family while men stay behind at the original location. Recruitment into armed groups seems to play a minimal role for IDP men, while it is more prevalent for refugee men (Figure 7-9).

**186. IDPs are mostly from the Nuer tribe, which is associated with the rebel group.** The two largest ethnic groups in South Sudan are the Dinka and the Nuer. Other large groups include the Zande, Bari and Shilluk. The conflict sparked off between the government, who are linked with the Dinka, and the opposition, who were affiliated with the Nuer but now also include other groups. About 3 in 4 IDPs are Nuer (compared to less than 1 percent of the urban population), while 1 in 3 urban residents are Dinka (compared to less than 1 percent of the IDP population,  $p<0.01$ ).<sup>187</sup> PoCs often shelter IDPs associated with the opposition but located in areas controlled by the government.<sup>188</sup> The PoCs in Bentiu, Bor and Juba are almost entirely composed of the Nuer tribe. Other studies have also found IDPs in PoCs to belong to the same ethnic group.<sup>189</sup> Wau PoC is the only multi-ethnic camp, with Balanda Viri and Zande as well as other groups, but few Nuer (Figure 7-3).

---

<sup>186</sup> Age groups are defined as follows: children are under 15 years, youth are between 15 to 24 years, adults are between 25 to 64 years, and elderly are above 64 years old.

<sup>187</sup> Importantly, the urban sample does not include Bentiu and Bor towns. Including these towns would alter the ethnic make-up of the urban population.

<sup>188</sup> Norwegian Refugee Council. 2017. "Protection of Civilian Sites: Lessons from South Sudan for Future Operations." 31 May

<sup>189</sup> REACH. April 2015. "South Sudan Displacement Trends Analysis."

Figure 7-2 Population structure for IDPs, refugees and urban residents, by gender and age.

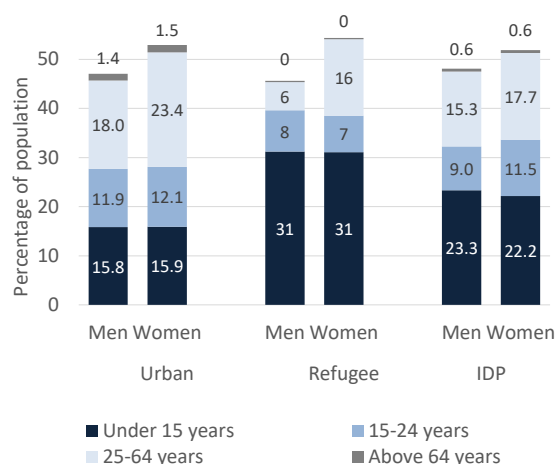
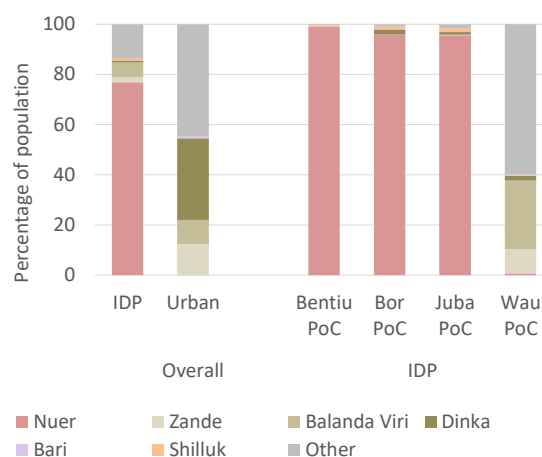


Figure 7-3: Ethnic composition.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

Table 7.1: Household characteristics, by gender of household head.

	Urban			Refugee			IDP		
	Man Head	Woman Head	Overall	Man Head	Woman Head	Overall	Man Head	Woman Head	Overall
% of all households	54.5	45.5	100.0	8.5	91.5	100.0	54.4	45.6	100.0
Dependency ratio	0.57	0.79	0.66			1.90	0.96	1.41	1.16
Household size	5.3	4.4	4.9				5.9	5.2	5.6

Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

### 7.3. Displacement Profile

**187. South Sudanese overwhelmingly link their displacement to security.** IDPs and refugees in Ethiopia predominantly fled their original residences due to armed conflict (79 percent IDP households, and 93 percent refugees).<sup>190</sup> Discrimination and violence in the absence of conflict are also key reasons for IDPs in the Juba PoC (21 percent and 15 percent respectively, Figure 7-4). As a result, security outweighs other factors like humanitarian assistance when choosing a camp location (Figure 7-5). In addition, a quarter of South Sudanese refugees state that access to humanitarian aid was driving their decision to settle in a specific area.

**188. The geographic trajectory of the conflict can explain displacement dates for IDPs in specific pre-war states.** Displacement dates of the IDPs map closely with conflict intensity.<sup>191</sup> Most IDP households

<sup>190</sup> Analysis for household-level outcomes is done slightly differently for refugees. While household-level weights are used for IDPs and urban residents, individual-level weights are used for refugees. Thus, the interpretation is at the household level for IDPs and urban residents, but at the individual level for refugees. For individual-level outcomes, all groups have individual-level weights.

<sup>191</sup> ACLED data used for conflict events.

were displaced when violence escalated. About 28 percent of IDPs were displaced around December 2013 when the conflict broke out. Another 17 percent were displaced in July 2016 when the conflict reignited. Trends in conflict and displacement events appear even more clearly when looking at PoCs. For example, more than 66 percent of IDPs in Juba PoC were displaced in December 2013, when the clashes broke out in Juba. More than 90 percent of Bor PoC IDPs were also displaced at this time too, as the opposition seized control of Bor town a week after the clashes in Juba. For Wau PoC, 78 percent of the households were displaced in June 2016, when battle broke out between the SPLA and the SPLM following tensions building in the areas since 2015 (Figure 7-6).

Figure 7-4: Reasons for leaving original location.

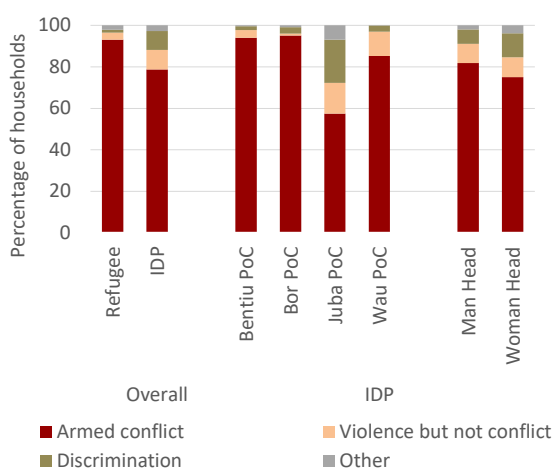
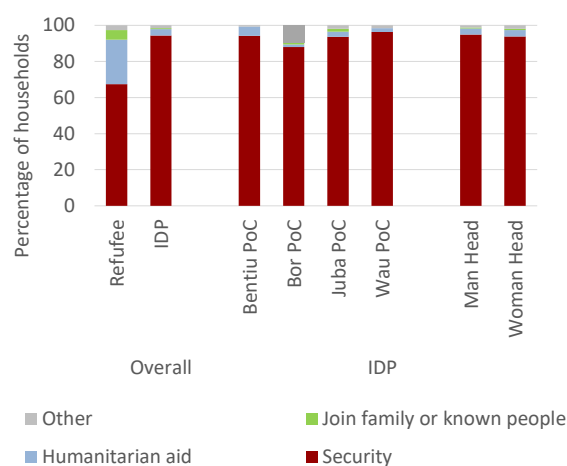
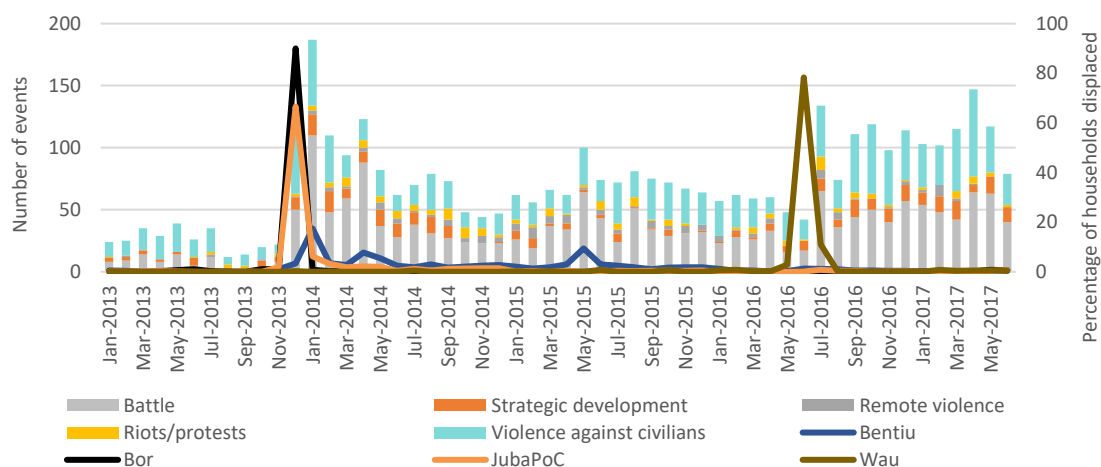


Figure 7-5: Reasons for arriving at current location.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

Figure 7-6: Conflict events and displacement dates, for IDPs, Jan 2013-July 2017.



Source: Authors' calculations using ACLED 2013-2017 and CRS 2017.

**189. Most IDPs are displaced within their state of origin, and have not travelled far.** Most IDP households in the HFS sample are from the former states of Unity (31 percent), Western Bahr el Ghazal (26

percent), Jonglei (21 percent), and Central Equatoria (17 percent), where Bentiu, Wau, Bor and Juba PoCs, respectively, are located (Figure 7-7). About 7 in 10 IDPs are now displaced in their state of origin, with half of them even in their county of origin (Figure 7-8). This indicates that they did not travel far to reach the safety of the camps. This also suggests that they would not have to cover large distances, security permitting, to check on their dwellings and livelihoods or, eventually, return home.

Figure 7-7: IDPs' place of origin, by state.

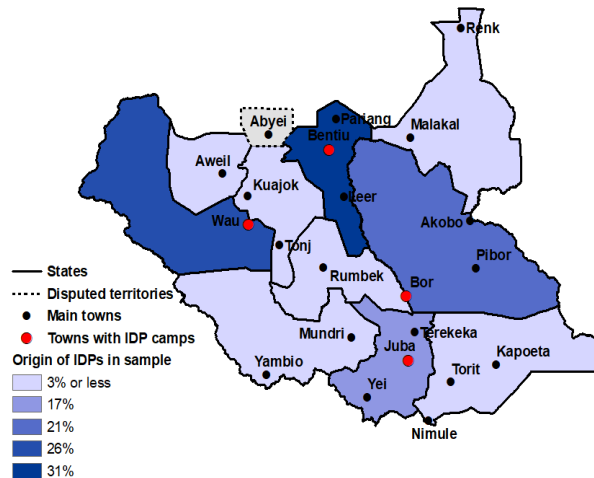
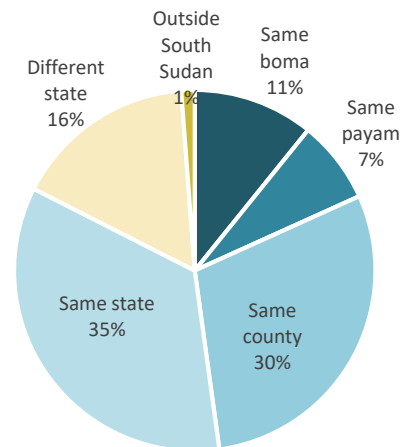


Figure 7-8: Place of origin versus current location, for IDPs.



Source: Authors' calculations using CRS 2017.

**190. IDP, refugee households and non-displaced community have comparable rates of family separation.** About 37 percent of IDP households and 38 percent of refugees in Ethiopia compared with 30 percent of urban households have separated members. IDP households have a slightly larger number of separated members (3.5 compared to 3.1 for urban households). This trend suggests that separation may be driven by conflict, but exacerbated by displacement. Arguably, the drivers of forced displacement (intense violent conflict in South Sudan) could help explain South Sudanese refugees' higher rates of family separation than other refugee groups in Ethiopia (i.e. Eritreans, Somalis and Sudanese), all of which have also been displaced for longer. Among IDPs, woman-headed households are more likely to have separated members but they have a somewhat smaller number of separated members. Among the camps, households in Bor are the most likely to have separated members (about 3 in 4) and have the largest number of separated members (almost 5 members). For South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia, 48 percent of the separated members are adult men and 30 percent are adult women (Table 7.2).

**191. IDP households have less contact with separated members and most do not have access to family reunification mechanisms.** Urban households are more able to contact their separated members (about 9 in 10 compared with 6 in 10 IDP households). Among the camps, only 1 in 4 households in Bor can contact their separated members compared with 3 in 4 households in Bentiu. However, about 1 in 3 IDP households have access to family reunification mechanisms. Perhaps because of the considerable number of separated members in Bor (about 5) and the household's inability to contact them, access to reunification mechanisms rises to 42 percent in this camp (Table 7.2).

Table 7.2: Trends in separation, for IDPs and urban residents.

	Overall		IDP					
	Urban	IDP	Man head	Woman head	Bentiu PoC	Bor PoC	Juba PoC	Wau PoC
% households with separated members	29.9	36.5	34.1	39.3	29.8	76.3	34.9	48.1
Average number of separated members	3.1	3.5	3.6	3.4	3.6	4.9	2.9	3.7
% separated members who were women or girls	49.1	45.3	46.9	43.4	46.3	40.7	47.0	43.3
Average age of separated members	28.1	28.7	28.8	28.5	27.0	25.1	30.0	30.1
% households that can contact separated members	88.4	62.0	69.3	52.9	74.6	26.1	57.2	58.5
% households with access to reunification systems	N/A	32.4	28.4	35.7	25.0	41.5	29.1	41.2

Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**192. Most IDP and urban separated household members are displaced to another location.** Few have stayed behind (10 percent IDPs and 5 percent urban residents) and even fewer have been recruited into armed groups. However, some studies assume separated members have stayed behind or been recruited into armed groups.<sup>192</sup> Among refugees in Ethiopia, 30 percent of the men have been recruited into armed groups. About 58 percent of the household members were left behind in South Sudan at the time of displacement. A quarter of South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia, instead, report that family members were displaced to another location (Figure 7-9).

Figure 7-9 Reasons for separation of household members.

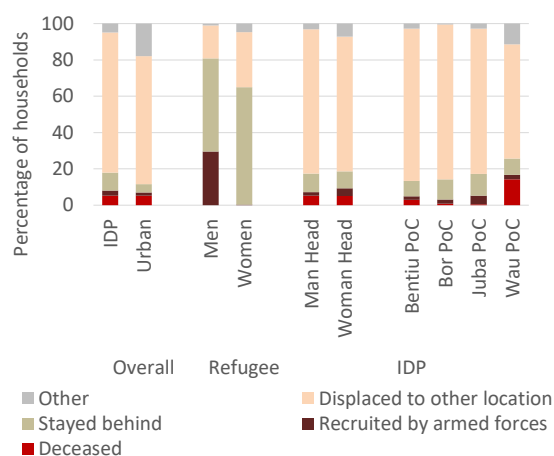
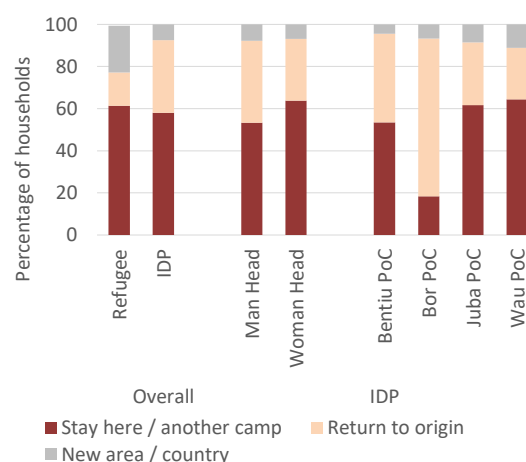


Figure 7-10: Return intentions.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

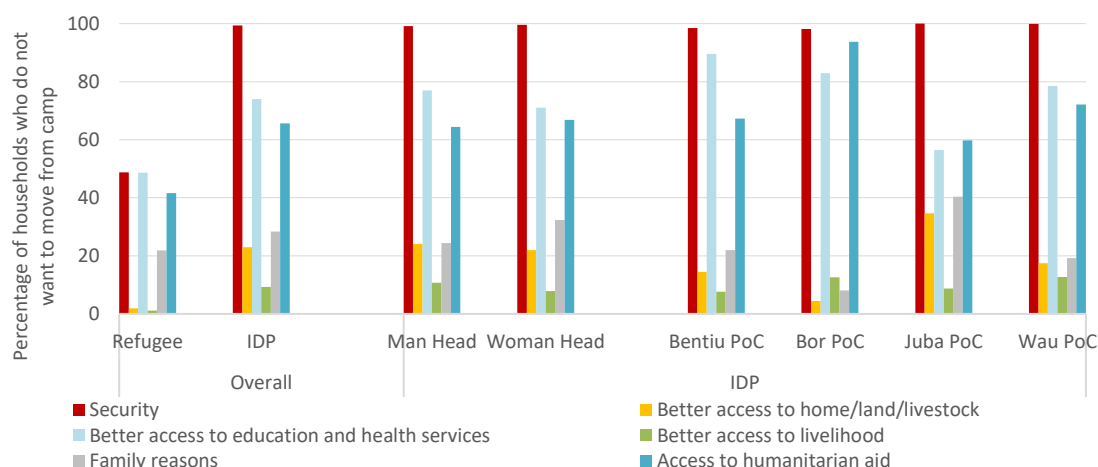
**193. Only 1 in 3 IDPs want to return to their place of origin and most South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia want to stay where they are.** About 58 percent of IDPs do not want to leave their current location

<sup>192</sup> REACH. April 2015. "South Sudan Displacement Trends Analysis."

compared with 34 percent who want to return to their place of origin and 7 percent who want to resettle in a new location (Figure 7-10). Most refugees (nearly 60 percent) do not plan to move from their current location in Ethiopia at any point in the future – although they do not specifically mention to wanting to integrate locally. Over 20 percent refugees report wanting to be resettled to another country, while only 16 percent prefer to return to South Sudan. IDP households headed by women are less likely to want to return (29 percent compared to 39 percent for households headed by men). IDPs in Bor PoC are the most likely (75 percent) and in Wau PoC the least likely (25 percent) to want to return to their place of origin: the reluctance of IDPs in Wau PoC may be due to their more recent experience of conflict and displacement.

**194. IDPs who want to stay in their current location are motivated by better security, services, and assistance in the camps, and refugees in Ethiopia express similar feelings.** The main reasons IDPs do not want to leave the PoCs are the provision of security (99 percent), health and education services (74 percent), and humanitarian assistance (66 percent) by the international community. Humanitarian assistance is more important for IDPs in Bor PoC, and health and education services in Bentiu PoC (Figure 7-11). A 2015 assessment found ongoing violence and insecurity to be barriers to return. In addition, it found the destruction of assets to discourage return too.<sup>193</sup> Similarly, refugees report that better security and better access to health services and education are the two main reasons for not wanting to move, followed by access to humanitarian aid. In contrast, family reasons and other economic indicators (i.e. improved livelihood, access to land and other assets) do not feature prominently.

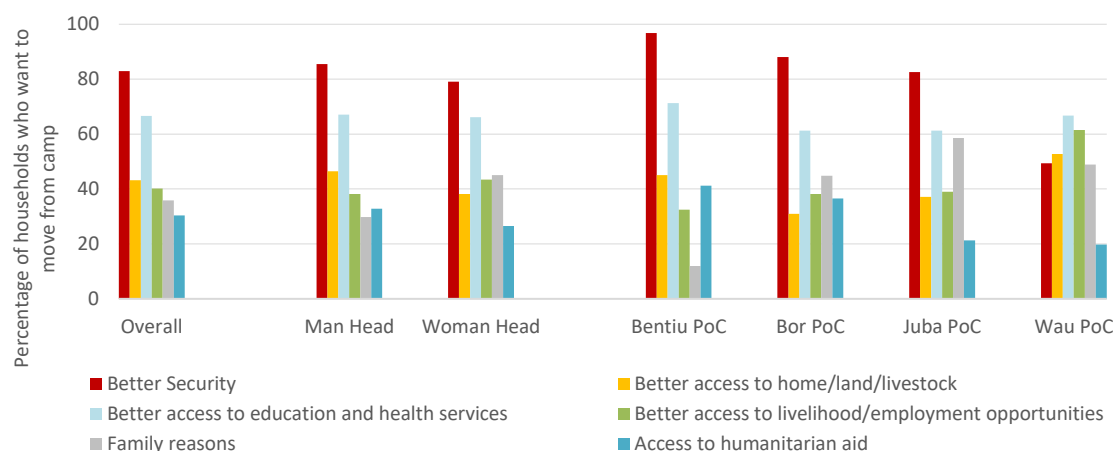
Figure 7-11: Reasons for staying in current location, for those who do not intend to relocate.



Source: Authors' calculations using SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

<sup>193</sup> REACH. April 2015. "South Sudan Displacement Trends Analysis."

Figure 7-12: Reasons for moving to new location, for IDPs who intend to relocate.



Source: Authors' calculations using CRS 2017.

**195. Better security and services are also the most important concerns for IDPs who want to leave their current location.** The primary reasons IDPs want to return to their place of origin or resettle in a new location are better security (83 percent), and health and education services (67 percent). A study found that IDPs expect the humanitarian community to continue providing assistance and services when they return home.<sup>194</sup> In a contrast to IDPs who want to stay, the IDPs who want to move also report access to home/land/livestock and employment as motivating factors (43 percent and 40 percent, respectively; Figure 7-12). Other studies have found the reasons IDPs want to return include security, livelihoods and assets, especially land.<sup>195</sup>

#### 7.4. Standard of Living

**196. Nine in ten IDPs and seven in ten refugees are living in poverty.** In a country with staggering prevalence of poverty, IDPs are a particularly marginalized group. About 91 percent of IDPs fall under the international poverty line of US\$ 1.90 PPP per capita per day compared with 86 percent of rural residents and 75 percent of urban residents ( $p < 0.01$ ). Refugees in Ethiopia fare slightly better, with 71 percent poverty incidence. While among refugees, poverty incidence of households headed by women is slightly higher than of those headed by men, among IDPs, poverty rates vary considerably across the camps. Bentiu PoC has the highest poverty rates while Bor PoC has the lowest poverty rates (96 percent and 76 percent respectively,  $p < 0.01$ ; Figure 7-13).

<sup>194</sup> REACH. March 2016. "South Sudan Intentions Study."

<sup>195</sup> REACH. April 2015. "South Sudan Displacement Trends Analysis."



Figure 7-13: Poverty headcount ratio as per \$1.90 PCPD poverty line.

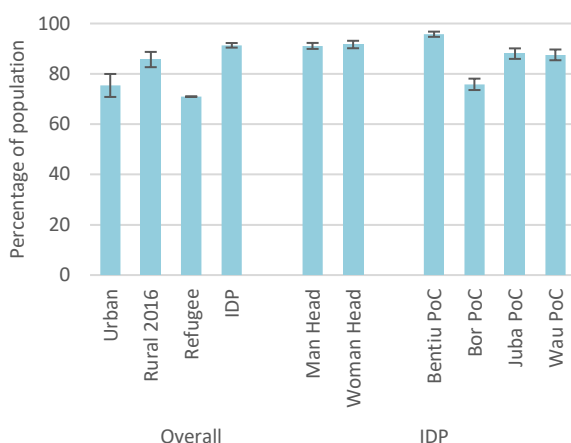
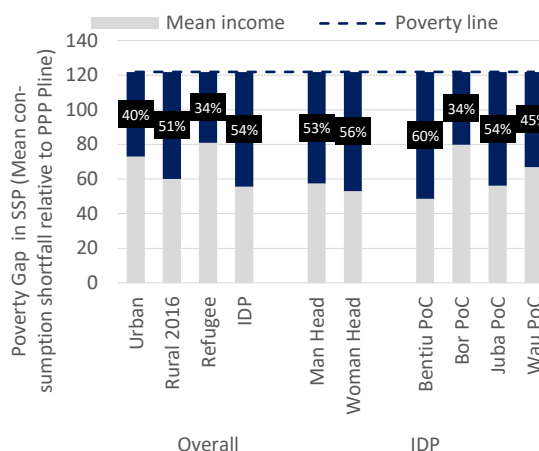


Figure 7-14: Poverty gap relative to \$1.90 PCPD poverty line.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2016-17, SPS 2017, and CRS 2017.

**197. Along with higher prevalence, IDPs also have deeper poverty gaps than residents and refugees.** The poverty gap, defined as the average consumption shortfall relative to the poverty line, is 54 percent for IDPs compared with 51 percent for rural and 40 percent for urban residents ( $p < 0.01$ ), and 34 percent for refugees in Ethiopia. IDPs and rural residents who are poor live on less than half the income threshold of US\$ 1.90 PPP per capita per day. Where poverty is more prevalent, it is also more severe. Bentiu PoC, which has the highest poverty incidence, has the deepest poverty gap (60 percent); while Bor PoC, which has the lowest poverty incidence, has the smallest poverty gap (34 percent,  $p < 0.01$ ; Figure 7-14).

**198. Despite being poorer, IDPs are less hungry than urban residents.** About 24 percent of IDPs have experienced hunger 3 or more times during the last 4 weeks compared with 32 percent of urban residents. The lower hunger rates among IDPs may be due a more predictable and stable access to food through aid. On the other hand, South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia experience widespread food insecurity in camps, which is 82 percent.<sup>196</sup> For IDPs, hunger rates are similar across the consumption quintiles and across gender. Among the camps, Bor PoC has the lowest poverty and hunger rates (5 percent); while Bentiu PoC, despite being the poorest camp, experiences less hunger (15 percent) than Juba PoC (31 percent) and Wau PoC (29 percent,  $p < 0.01$ ; Figure 7-15). This can be explained by food aid – Bor PoC and Bentiu PoC have higher levels of food aid than Juba PoC and Wau PoC (Figure 7-16).

<sup>196</sup> Food insecurity is defined as an individual facing food shortage at least once in the previous 7 days and using a combination of coping strategies to overcome the shortage. It is calculated using Reduced Coping Strategies Index (rCSI) adapted by WFP/VAM (World Food Programme/Vulnerability Analysis Mapping Unit), FAO/FSNAU (UN Food and Agriculture Organization/Food Security and Nutrition Analysis Unit for Somalia), and the Global IPC (Integrated Phase Classification) team, among others. rCSI is a weighted index that combines information on frequency and severity of coping strategies used in a single score for household food security.

Figure 7-15: Frequency of hunger in last four weeks.

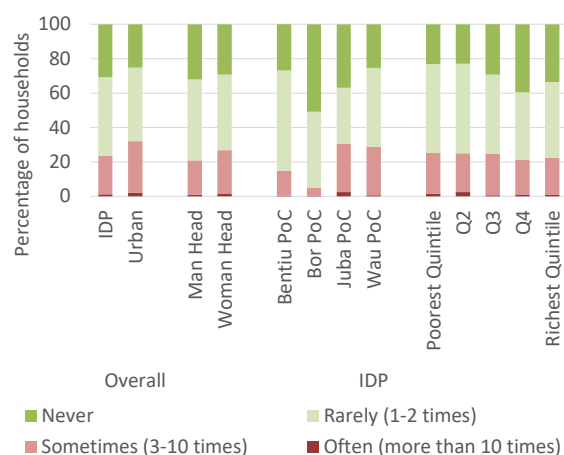
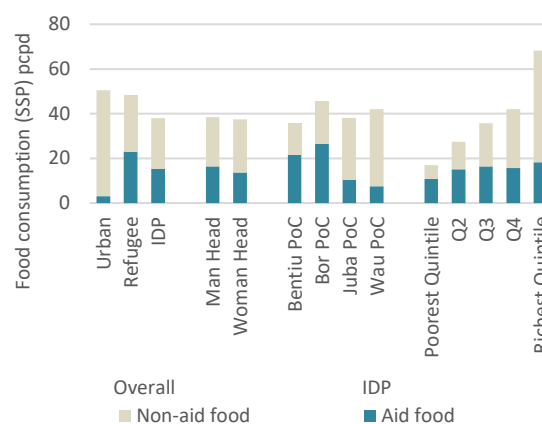


Figure 7-16: Food aid and core food consumption, per capita per day.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**199. IDPs receive more food aid than urban residents but still consume less food overall.** IDPs receive five times more food aid than urban residents (15 SSP per capita per day compared with 3 SSP per capita per day for urban residents,  $p < 0.01$ ). However, they still consume 12 SSP per capita per day less food than urban residents ( $p < 0.01$ ).<sup>197</sup> Refugees in Ethiopia are also highly dependent on food aid: on average, 53 percent of the food consumption of South Sudanese refugees come from food aid. Refugees have higher levels of food aid as well as higher overall food consumption than IDPs. Across the quintiles, IDPs receive similar levels of food aid, though the overall food consumption differs drastically, with the richest quintile consuming more than four times the poorest quintile ( $p < 0.01$ , Figure 7-16). This indicates that food aid is not targeted based on income or consumption.

**200. IDPs and refugees had better housing before the conflict but now occupy unimproved housing in temporary camp dwellings.**<sup>198</sup> Before the December 2013 conflict, about 43 percent of IDPs stayed in improved housing, and 86 percent owned these dwellings. A recent study confirms that most IDPs living in PoCs owned their homes before displacement.<sup>199</sup> The pre-conflict housing conditions of IDPs were better than those of urban residents today; 21 percent of urban residents occupy improved housing and 78 percent owning the dwelling. The housing standards of IDPs have severely fallen to levels that are well below the urban residents; less than 1 percent IDPs live in improved housing today, and 94 percent of the dwellings are temporary shelters provided by NGOs or the UN. This indicates that before displacement, IDPs may have been somewhat better off than urban residents but are now significantly worse off. In Ethiopia, 96 percent of South Sudanese refugees live in unimproved housing and 97 percent of them live in temporary shelters (Figure 7-17 and Figure 7-18). Among all refugee groups in Ethiopia by nationality,

<sup>197</sup> Food aid and overall consumption values are calculated using 'core' food items, which reflect about 75 percent of the total food consumption of the sample comprising urban residents and IDPs. However, the total imputed food consumption of IDPs is also less than that of urban.

<sup>198</sup> Improved housing is defined as structure that is made of wood, concrete or block and is intended for habitation.

<sup>199</sup> REACH. March 2016. "South Sudan Intentions Study."

South Sudanese refugees are the ones with the highest percentage of refugees living in both overcrowded and unimproved housing.

Figure 7-17: Access to improved housing, now and before displacement.

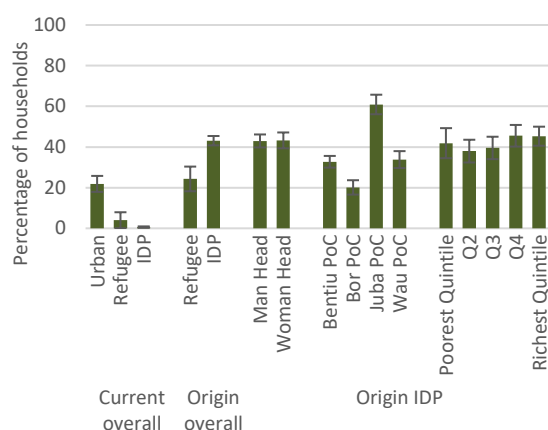
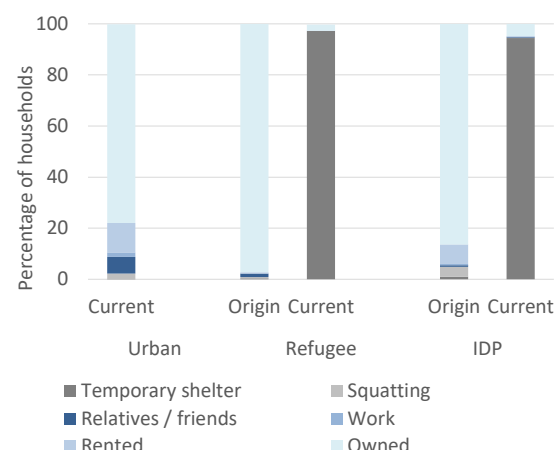


Figure 7-18: Trends in tenure of housing, now and before displacement.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**201. Camps offer improved WASH facilities and closely situated services to IDPs and refugees, while urban residents are farther from services.** Both IDPs and refugees in Ethiopia have nearly universal access to improved drinking water sources. IDPs also have higher rates of improved sanitation facilities, defined as toilets with certain types of disposal and drainage systems, than urban residents (78 percent and 56 percent respectively;  $p < 0.01$ ; Figure 7-19).<sup>200</sup> Further, IDPs and refugees in Ethiopia are typically much closer to a health facility, food market and water point, than urban residents. Before displacement, IDPs and refugees were much farther from these services, indicating an increased ease of access to these basic amenities (Figure 7-20).

<sup>200</sup> WHO and UNICEF. 2006. "Core Questions for Drinking Water and Sanitation for Household Surveys."

Figure 7-19: Access to improved water and sanitation.

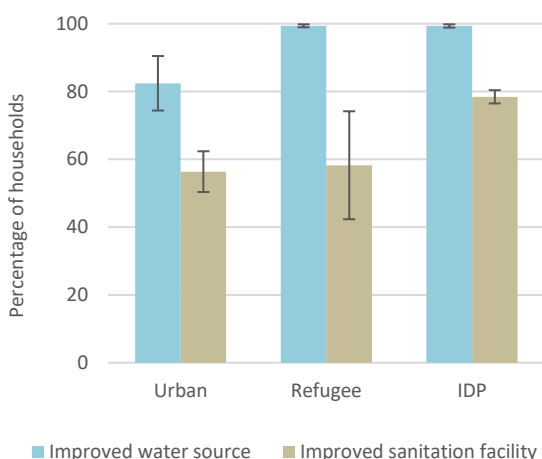
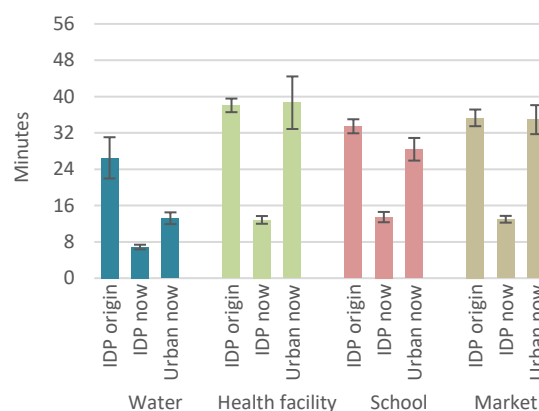


Figure 7-20: Time (one way) to amenities.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**202. However, severe overcrowding in camps effectively decreases access to services.** Along with quality of flush and waste disposal in toilets, WASH guidelines on improved sanitation also indicate that toilets should not be shared with other households. However, in IDP camps, multiple households share a toilet; a 2015 assessment of PoCs found 57 IDPs per latrine.<sup>201</sup> Thus, even though 78 percent of IDP households have access to a toilet with an 'improved' waste disposal system, virtually none of them have access to improved sanitation after accounting for toilet sharing (Figure 7-21). Overcrowding also affects other living conditions of the displaced, such as housing. The United Nations defines insufficient living space as having 4 or more persons per room.<sup>202</sup> IDP and refugee homes are at least 7 times more likely to be overcrowded than urban resident dwellings (58 percent, 65 percent and 9 percent respectively). Households that are poorer or headed by men are more likely to experience overcrowding ( $p < 0.01$ ; Figure 7-22). A 2015 assessment also found 5 in 7 PoCs to be overcrowded.<sup>203</sup> Overcrowding can adversely affect welfare, especially for women and girls. Having insufficient living space contributes to spreading of communicable diseases such as cholera, diarrhea and malaria. It can also increase psychological distress. Focus groups in Bor PoC and Juba PoC have found that overcrowded shelters and bathing facilities deprived privacy for women, increasing their exposure to certain forms of gender based violence (GBV) such as harassment.<sup>204</sup>

<sup>201</sup> IOM/Camp Coordination and Camp Management. February 2015. "South Sudan's Crisis Response Displacement Tracking Matrix."

<sup>202</sup> UN-Habitat. 2016. "Monitoring Framework, SDG Goal 11."

<sup>203</sup> IOM/Camp Coordination and Camp Management. February 2015. "South Sudan's Crisis Response Displacement Tracking Matrix."

<sup>204</sup> Oxfam. 2017. "South Sudan Gender Analysis." March

Figure 7-21: Access to improved sanitation accounting for toilet sharing.

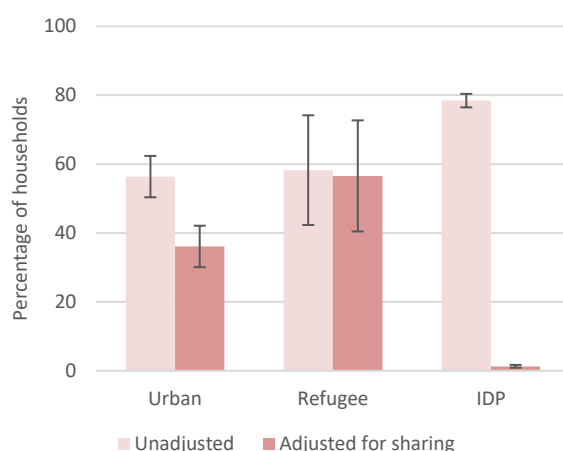
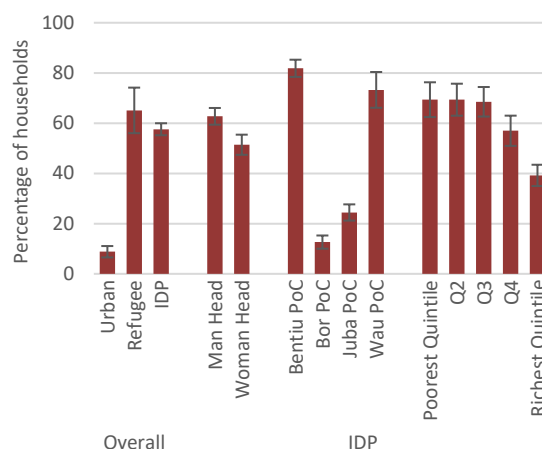


Figure 7-22: Crowding in dwellings.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

Figure 7-23: Literacy rates, 15 years and above.

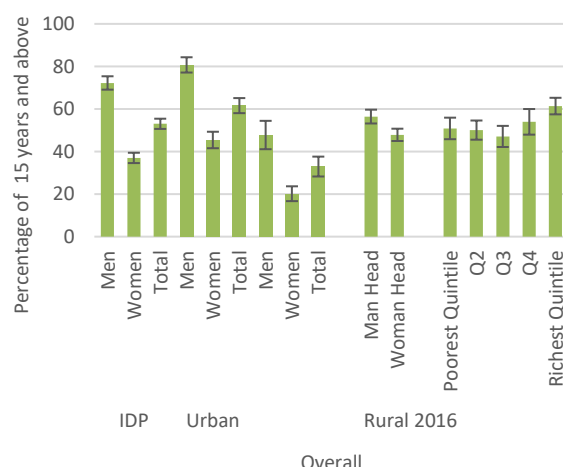
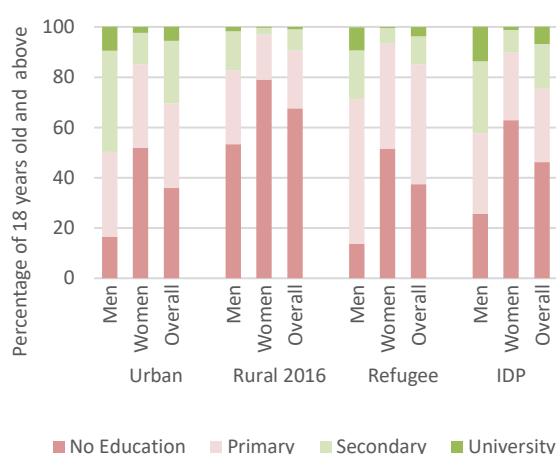


Figure 7-24: Adult educational attainment, by gender.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2016-17 and CRS 2017.

**203. IDPs and refugees have better educational outcomes than rural residents, but worse than urban residents.** About 53 percent of IDPs and 63 percent of refugees above 14 years old are literate, compared with 33 percent of rural and 62 percent of urban residents (Figure 7-24). Women are much less likely than men to be literate in all the three groups, with a disparity of about 35 percent for IDPs and urban residents, and 28 percent for rural residents. Among IDPs, members of households headed by men or in the highest quintile are more literate ( $p < 0.01$  each; Figure 7-23). While more than half of IDPs are literate, few have studied beyond primary school. About 1 in 4 IDPs has a secondary school or university education. This is driven by stark gender differences, with 43 percent men but only 10 percent women having studied beyond primary school. Women are also more than twice as likely to have had no education (63 percent and 25 percent respectively). The gender disparity is also remarkable for refugees: 1 in 2 women has not had any

education compared to 14 percent of men. In addition, 1 in 4 men has had secondary education or higher (including 9 percent men with university instruction), compared to only 6 percent of women.

**204. IDPs and refugees have lower secondary school attendance than urban residents.** About 72 percent of primary school-aged IDP children attend primary school compared with 76 percent of urban children ( $p < 0.01$ , Figure 7-25). While secondary school attendance is low in South Sudan, it is particularly low for IDPs. Only 8 percent of secondary school-aged IDP children attend secondary school (compared to 22 percent of urban children;  $p < 0.01$ ). Households headed by women, while having lower literacy rates, have higher primary school attendance rates (79 percent compared with 66 percent for households headed by men;  $p < 0.01$ ). Across the quintiles, primary school attendance is similar but secondary school attendance falls as households become poorer. Most secondary school-aged students who are not in secondary school are instead in primary school (81 percent of IDPs, Figure 7-26). South Sudanese refugee children in Ethiopia overwhelmingly attend primary school (83 percent), while enrolment rates for secondary school are remarkably low (14 percent). Nearly all refugee children in school age who reside in the country attend schools that are run by NGOs (96 percent).

Figure 7-25: Net attendance rates, primary and secondary school.

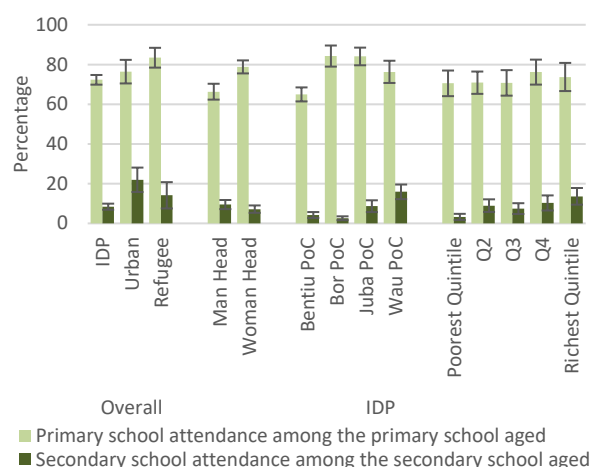
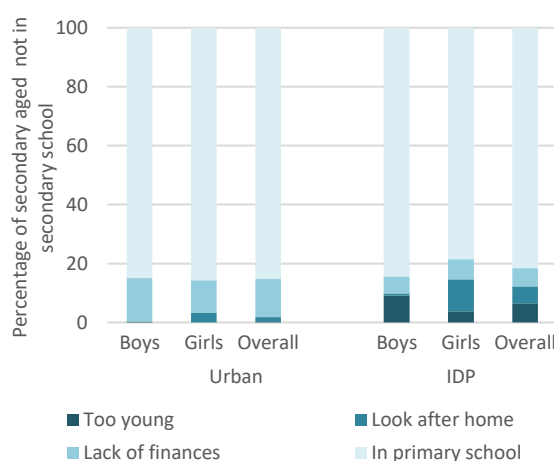


Figure 7-26: Reasons for not attending secondary school, by gender.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

## 7.5. Employment and Livelihoods

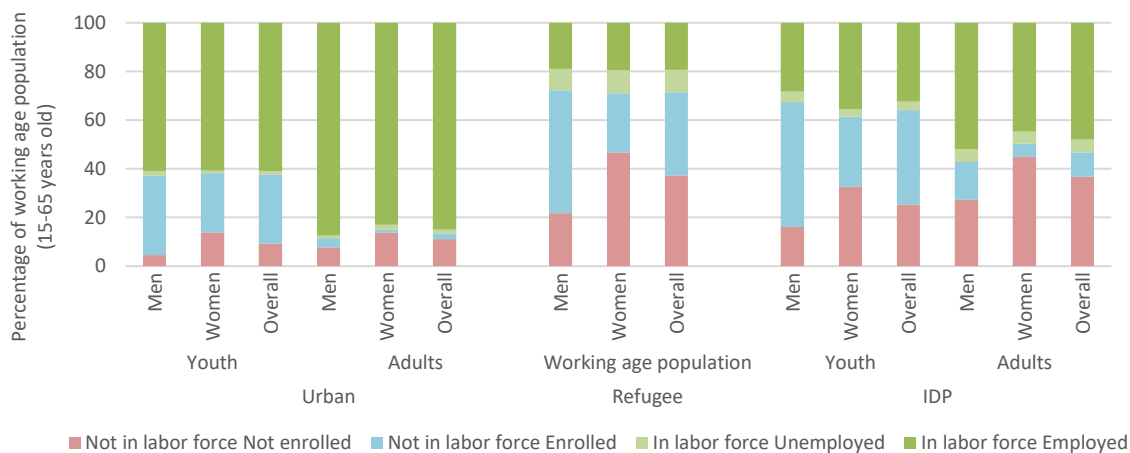
**205. IDP youth are more likely to be idle than urban youth.** In general, youth have lower labor force participation (LFP) because most of them are enrolled in education.<sup>205</sup> However, IDP youth have lower LFP than urban youth (32 percent and 63 percent respectively). Further, the IDP youth who are not in the labor force are much less likely to be enrolled in education (25 percent and 9 percent respectively). Thus, 1 in 4

<sup>205</sup> Labor force participation is the sum of working-age individuals who are looking for work (employed or unemployed).

IDP youth are idle -- neither working, nor looking for work, nor studying. While this is more pronounced for women, a significant chunk of men is also idle (32 percent and 16 percent respectively; Figure 7-27). Idle youth have been linked to increased chances for violence or crime.<sup>206</sup>

**206. Gender disparities in the working age population are much starker for IDPs.** Young women have higher labor force participation and lower educational enrolment than young men, suggesting that youth men prioritize education over working. This disparity is not very pronounced for urban residents, but more pronounced for IDPs, where most young men are studying, while young women are either working, looking for work or not studying (51 percent of youth IDP men are in education, compared to 28 percent women). Among adults, the labor force participation trends are reversed. Men are more likely to be active in the labor force while women are idle. This could be explained by the chunk of women who work in their youth but are not educated further, thus staying idle in adulthood. This gender disparity is more serious among IDPs than among the urban residents (45 percent of adult IDP women are idle, compared to 28 percent adult IDP men, and 14 percent adult urban women; Figure 7-27).

Figure 7-27: Labor force participation and employment for the working age (15-64 years).



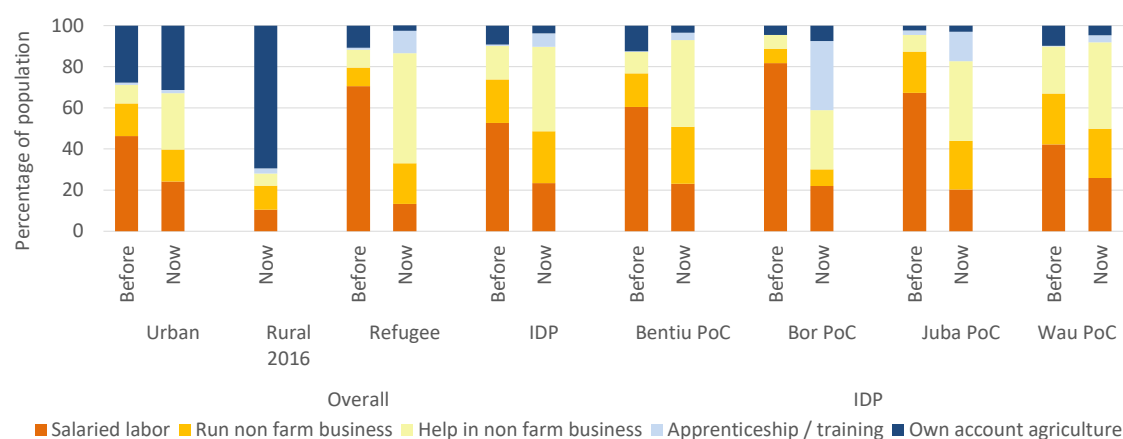
Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017

**207. Current labor trends among adults have implications for the large youth force.** If the existing labor trends for adults continue, IDP youth may not find work as adults. The proportion of IDP adults who are neither looking for work nor enrolled, is greater than the corresponding proportion for youth. If this trend continues, it is possible that the education enrolment of IDP youth will not translate into labor force participation or employment in adulthood. Rather, a chunk of the youth who are currently enrolled in education, will be inactive in the labor force as adults. For urban residents, youth currently enrolled in education would join the labor force as adults. The proportion of adults who are in the labor force, is similar to the proportion of youth who are either in the labor force or enrolled in education (Figure 7-27).

<sup>206</sup> UNDP. 2006. "Youth and Violent Conflict: Society and Development in Crisis."

**208. The employment structure of IDPs, refugees and urban residents was similar before the conflict, and it is comparable now.** Over 70 percent of refugees and about half of IDPs and non-displaced urban populations were receiving salaries, while 1 in 5 for all groups ran their own business before the conflict (Figure 7-28). However, urban residents were more likely to be involved in agriculture than forced displaced people (28 percent compared to 11 percent of refugees and 9 percent of IDPs). After the conflict, all groups have shifted from salaries to helping non-farm businesses – a trend that is more pronounced for IDPs and refugees than urban residents. In fact, more than half of all South Sudanese refugees that are employed in Ethiopia are merely helping in the non-farm businesses of their families. Across IDP camps, IDPs in Bor PoC were most likely to work as salaried labor pre-conflict, while those in Wau PoC were least likely (82 percent and 42 percent respectively).

Figure 7-28: Primary employment activity.<sup>207</sup>



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2016-17, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**209. With respect to refugees in Ethiopia, only 1 in 5 working-age refugees (15-64) are currently employed.** Refugees in that country are not officially allowed to work, which explains the low labor force participation rate as over 70 percent of South Sudanese refugees are inactive (neither employed, nor unemployed, nor actively looking for employment; Figure 7-27). On a positive note, 1 in 3 refugees – though inactive on the labor market – are currently enrolled in school or college, and are thereby developing skills. There are some gender differences in the labor force participation among South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia. Men and women of working-age population have similar low rates of employment (approximately 20 percent per each group) and high rates of inactivity (approximately 70 percent per each group). However, while nearly half women are inactive and are not pursuing an education opportunity (47 percent), 1 in 2 men is inactive but enrolled in school or college. Therefore, while an equal number of women and men are not currently part of the labor force, it is conceivable that more women than men will not be part of it in the future, as they are not working toward attaining an education.

<sup>207</sup> Before refers to 'Before Dec. 2013 conflict' for IDPs and urban and rural residents; it refers to 'Before displacement' for refugees.



**210. The livelihood structure of IDPs and urban residents is also similar before the conflict, but currently both IDPs and refugees in Ethiopia overwhelmingly rely on humanitarian assistance.** IDPs and urban residents relied mostly on agriculture and salaries (42 and 28 percent of IDPs, respectively, and 50 percent and 29 percent of urban residents, respectively) before the conflict. Interestingly, IDPs derived a large part (42 percent) of their livelihoods from agriculture although few of them were employed in the sector. After the conflict, urban residents rely slightly less on agriculture and salaries and more on businesses while IDPs largely rely on humanitarian assistance (Figure 7-29). Similarly, the overwhelming majority of South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia (90 percent) relies on aid (including cash, food and non-food) from the government or humanitarian organizations for their livelihood. Refugees relied primarily on agriculture (49 percent) and wages and salaries (43 percent) for their livelihood before displacement (Figure 7-30).

Figure 7-29: Main source of livelihood, currently and before Dec.2013.

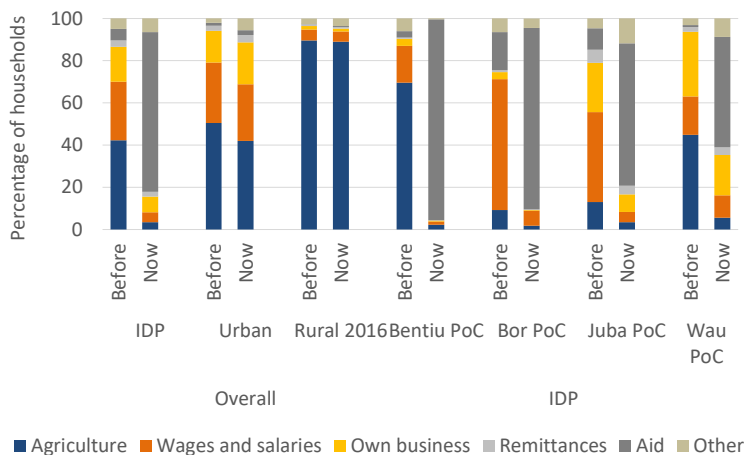
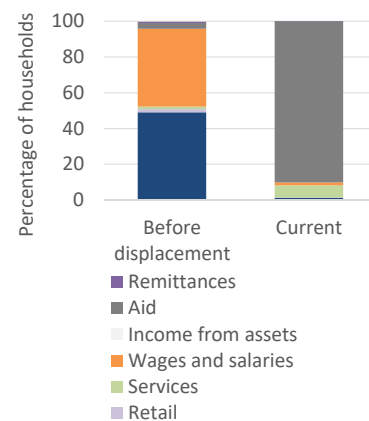


Figure 7-30: Main source of livelihood for refugees.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2016-17, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**211. Currently, IDPs have very little agricultural land and livestock and productive assets.** Before the conflict, urban residents had access to more land than IDPs (2 acres and 0.8 acres respectively). While both groups suffered land losses since the conflict, it has resulted in IDP households holding about 0.2 acres of land on average while urban households still hold 1.4 acres. Households in Bentiu PoC have had the largest land loss, from one acre pre-conflict to virtually no land post-conflict (Figure 7-31). IDP households also suffered from a nearly complete loss of livestock holdings, from 42 livestock units before the conflict to currently 2 units, a fact that suggests IDPs' involvement in pastoralism rather than agriculturalism.<sup>208</sup> Cattle

<sup>208</sup> Livestock include cattle, horses, donkeys/mules, pigs, sheep, goats, poultry, and camels. Livestock units are used to aggregate different types of livestock and allow for regional and global comparisons. They are obtained by converting body weight into metabolic weight. The livestock unit coefficients used here are for the Near East and North Africa region. Cattle – 0.70; sheep – 0.10; goats – 0.10; pigs – 0.20; asses – 0.50; horses – 0.40; camels – 0.75; chickens – 0.01. Livestock Research for Rural Development, Vol 18, Chilonda and Otte. August 2006. "Indicators to monitor trends in livestock production at national, regional and international levels."

ownership is an important indicator of social and economic status, and cattle raiding is the source of communal violence in the country. Bentiu PoC had access to most livestock before the conflict (70 livestock units) and has access to virtually no livestock now (Figure 7-32). The sharpest losses in land and livestock can explain why Bentiu PoC is the poorest and most aid-dependent camp. The loss of productive assets was also much starker for IDPs than urban residents.<sup>209</sup> While 65 percent of IDP households had access to at least one productive asset pre-conflict, only 13 percent have access currently (Figure 7-33). Households in Wau PoC are most likely to have access to assets (41 percent), which can explain why it is the least aid-dependent camp.

Figure 7-31: Agricultural land holdings, currently and before Dec. 2013.

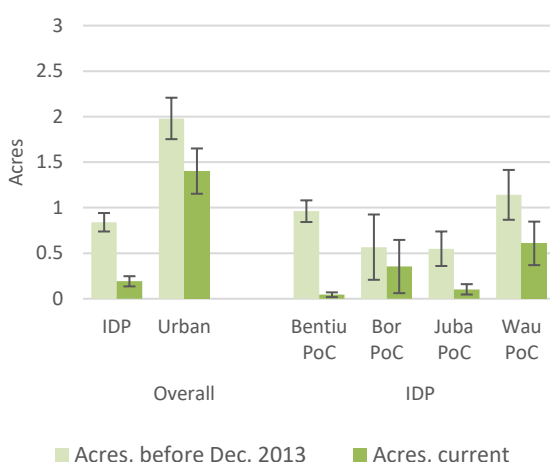
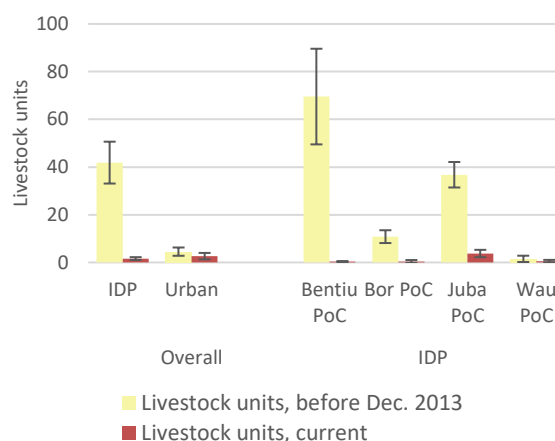


Figure 7-32: Livestock holdings, currently and before Dec. 2013.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**212. By the same token, South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia have faced a dramatic decline in their access to assets since the start of displacement.** Access to agricultural land dropped from 71 percent to 6 percent; productive assets declined from 94 per cent to 13 percent after displacement; and livestock equally lowered from 85 to 10 percent (Figure 7-34). This overwhelming lack of access to productive assets further limits the ability of refugees to create employment opportunities for themselves and hampers self-reliance.

<sup>209</sup> Productive assets include car, truck, motorcycle, rickshaw, bicycle, boat, plough, computer, refrigerator and hoe, space or axe.

Figure 7-33: Ownership of at least one productive assets, currently and before Dec. 2013.

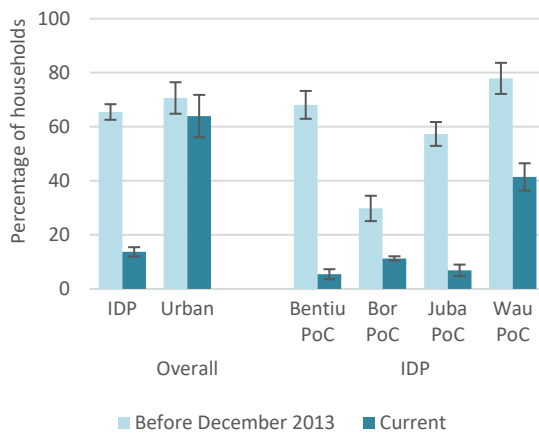
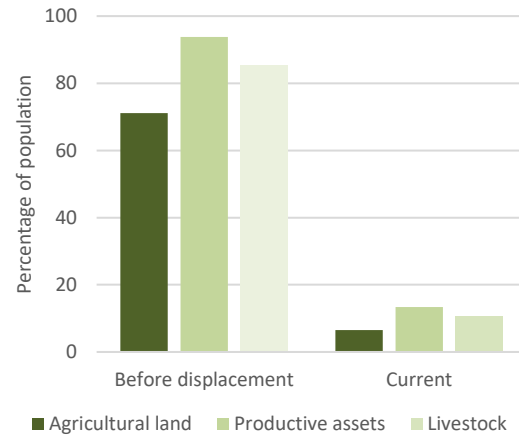


Figure 7-34: Percentage of refugees owning various assets.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

## 7.6. Security and Social Capital

**213. Many IDPs do not feel safe in the camps, and perceptions of safety are quite low among South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia too.** Almost half of IDPs feel unsafe or very unsafe in PoCs despite the presence of United Nations peacekeepers (Figure 7-36). This is particularly true at night when 68 percent do not feel safe compared to 22 percent during the day (Figure 7-35). While 1 in 2 refugees feel neither safe nor unsafe, 1 in 4 feels unsafe at home or walking around in the refugee camps during day or night, and only 1 percent feels very safe.<sup>210</sup> For IDPs, households headed by women are more likely to feel unsafe (51 percent compared with 42 percent for households headed by men). According to qualitative reports, widows or separated women are more likely to face GBV in the absence of husbands.<sup>211</sup> Many PoCs, including Bor PoC, have been attacked by armed groups.<sup>212</sup> IDPs have directly or indirectly experienced considerable violence. More than 3 in 4 households have members who have been threatened with a weapon. About half have been robbed, kidnapped or extorted. And 2 in 5 households have members who have been forced to join armed groups (Figure 7-37). These findings show that displacement in South Sudan is accompanied by the threat and/or use of violence.

<sup>210</sup> Skills Profile Survey (2017) asked three questions: "In general, how safe from crime and violence do you feel when you are alone at home?", "How safe do you feel when walking around alone after dark?", "How safe do you feel walking around during the day?". A combined scale for safety was created using these three questions. Cronbach's alpha for the scale is 0.70.

<sup>211</sup> Oxfam. 2017. "South Sudan Gender Analysis." March

<sup>212</sup> Norwegian Refugee Council. 2017. "Protection of Civilian Sites: Lessons from South Sudan For Future Operations." 31 May

Figure 7-35: Trends in perceived safety indicators, for IDPs.

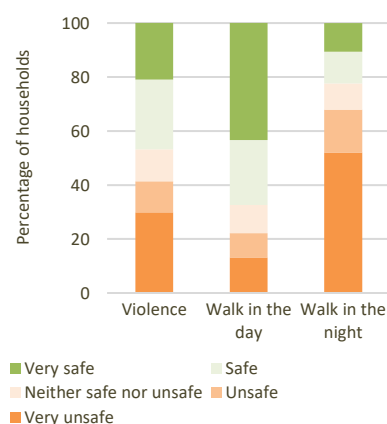


Figure 7-36: Trends in perceived safety.<sup>213</sup>

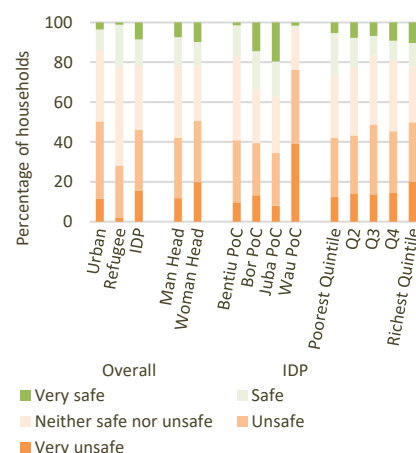
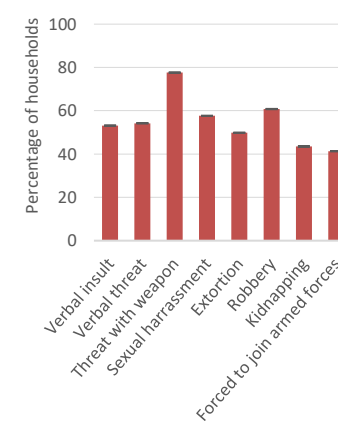


Figure 7-37: Trends in exposure to violence after Dec. 2013, for IDPs.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**214. The different nature of risk that men and women face can explain why women-headed households feel less safe inside camps.** Men face a higher threat of being killed or recruited into armed groups, which is elevated outside the camp setting. Women face the threat of GBV, which is prevalent not only outside the camp but also inside camps by the police or civilian strangers. In a 2016 study, men reported feeling constricted from visiting the forest for collecting firewood or cutting poles for construction, for fear of being killed. In the same study, women and girls were identified as having significantly higher exposure to GBV, even inside camps and settlements. The key perpetrators of sexual violence or rape in PoCs were identified as police, soldiers and civilian strangers. In addition, overcrowding of dwellings and sanitation facilities translates to a lack of privacy, creating the potential for certain forms of GBV, especially for women and girls.<sup>214</sup>

**215. Social capital of IDPs can be analyzed using a bonding, bridging and linking lens.**<sup>215</sup> The social relations and networks that IDPs form within and across communities has a direct impact on durable solutions (return, local integration and resettlement). IDPs experience strong bonding social capital: in fact, most IDPs have positive relations with their current neighbors in the camps (59 percent very good and 24 percent good). This is even true in Wau PoC, which unlike the other camps is multi-ethnic. Intra-camp relations are better in Bor PoC and worse in Bentiu PoC. Richer households have better relations with their

<sup>213</sup> The safety indicator here is a combined scale of three measures: safety from violence, safety in walking in the day, and safety in walking at night. Cronbach's alpha for the scale is 0.65.

<sup>214</sup> Oxfam. 2017. "South Sudan Gender Analysis."

<sup>215</sup> "Bonding social capital refers to relationships amongst members of a network who are similar in some form (Putnam, 2000). Bridging social capital refers to relationships amongst people who are dissimilar in a demonstrable fashion, such as age, socio-economic status, race/ethnicity and education (Szreter and Woolcock, 2004). Linking social capital is the extent to which individuals build relationships with institutions and individuals who have relative power over them (e.g. to provide access to services, jobs or resources) (Woolcock, 2001; Szreter and Woolcock, 2004)." Hawkins, R.L., and Maurer, K. 2010. "Bonding, Bridging and Linking: How Social Capital Operated in New Orleans following Hurricane Katrina." The British Journal of Social Work, Volume 40, Issue 6, Pages 1777–1793.

neighbors than poorer households, indicating that they have more social as well as financial capital (Figure 7-38).

Figure 7-38: Relations with neighbors within the camp, for IDPs.

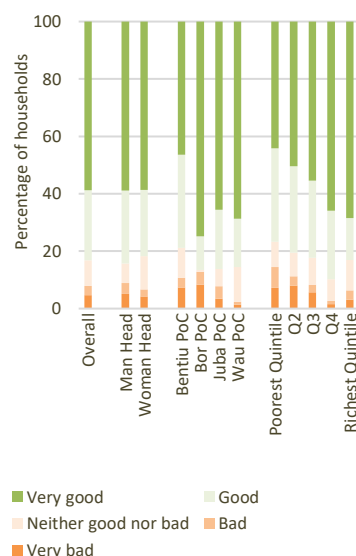


Figure 7-39: Relations with host communities outside the camps, for IDPs.

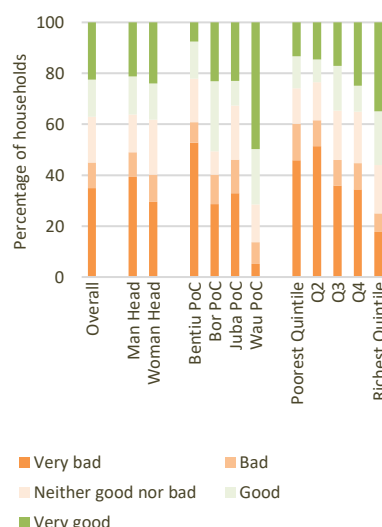
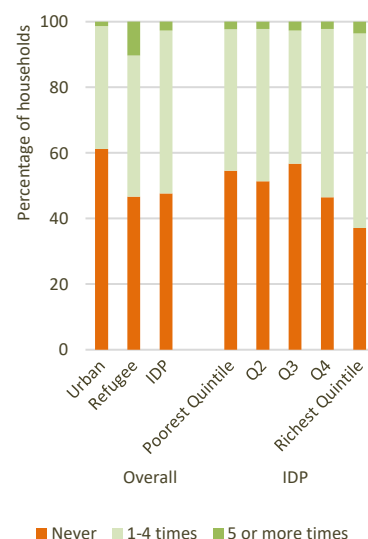


Figure 7-40: Frequency of attending public meetings.



Source: Authors' calculations using HFS 2017, SPS 2017 and CRS 2017.

**216. On the other hand, IDPs have significantly less bridging social capital.** Many IDPs do not have good relations with the communities outside the camps. Only 37 percent describe their relationships as good or very good. This could be because most IDPs are from the Nuer tribe and associated with the opposition, while the host communities are largely from the Dinka tribe and supporters of the government.<sup>216</sup> A 2015 study found that more than 1 in 3 South Sudanese did not trust someone from another ethnic group.<sup>217</sup> The IDPs in Bentiu PoC suffer from the worst relations (only 22 percent have good or very good relations), while those in Wau PoC enjoy the best relations (over 72 percent have good or very good relations, Figure 7-39). Poverty and conflict dynamics help explaining these different trajectories. On the one hand, Bentiu PoC is one of the most conflict-affected areas and has changed hands several times. On the other hand, as it was seen above, IDPs in Wau PoC experienced the least change in employment activity from before the conflict, are most likely to have access to assets, and are the least aid-dependent.

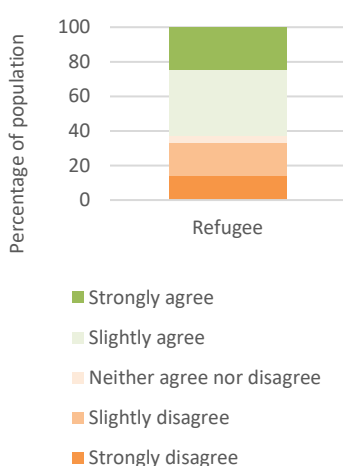
**217. Among all refugees in Ethiopia, South Sudanese have the lowest bridging social capital.** For refugees, bridging social capital comes with its own challenges, since the displaced are from a different country than the surrounding host community. While only 1 in 4 “strongly agrees” that relations between refugees and host community population are good, 1 in 3 thinks that refugees and host community

<sup>216</sup> Norwegian Refugee Council. 2017. "Protection of Civilian Sites: Lessons from South Sudan for Future Operations." 31 May

<sup>217</sup> South Sudan Law Society and UNDP. 2015. "Search for a New Beginning: Perceptions of Truth, Justice, Reconciliation and Healing in South Sudan." June

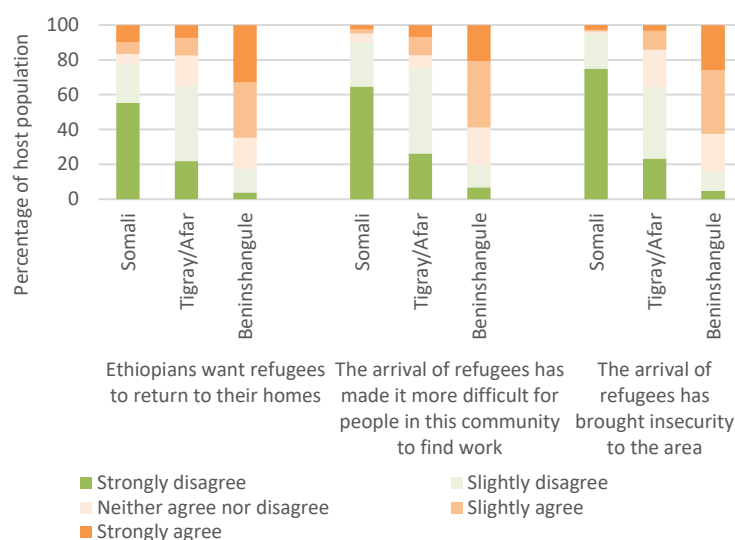
population have bad relations with each other (Figure 7-41). Such refugee perceptions mirror those of host communities in Benishangule region (which hosts 75 percent Sudanese and 25 percent South Sudanese refugees): approximately 60 percent of host community members in Benishangule report that Ethiopians feel that refugees should be repatriated, that crime has risen, and it is more difficult to secure employment (Figure 7-42). By comparison, the other two Ethiopian regions that were surveyed have remarkably more positive sentiments by host communities toward the refugees. As South Sudanese are the newest group, they have not yet fully adapted, and degrees of integration are low. Arguably, the temporal factor may explain differences in perceptions with respect to other refugee groups.

Figure 7-41: Perceptions on 'Host communities and refugees have good relations'.



Source: Authors' calculations using SPS 2017.

Figure 7-42: Host community perceptions of relations with refugees.



Source: Authors' calculations using SPS 2017.

**218. IDPs and refugees have a moderate amount of linking social capital as compared to urban residents.** IDPs and refugees are more likely to attend public meetings than urban residents (52 and 53 percent compared with 39 percent, respectively). This could be because there are more opportunities in camps run by the international community. Among IDPs, richer households are more likely to attend meetings than poorer households (Figure 7-40). However, among refugee groups in Ethiopia, South Sudanese have the lowest participation to public meetings. This negative trend mirrors the slightly negative feelings between South Sudanese refugees and host communities, further confirming the hypothesis that the short length of displacement goes hand in hand with lower levels of integration.

## 7.7. Conclusions

**219. Violent conflict drives poverty, which is further exacerbated by displacement.** The chapter provides findings on several measures of poverty at the household level, putting in relationship South Sudanese IDPs, non-displaced communities in South Sudan, and South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia. To different degrees, these three groups have been negatively impacted by the civil war that broke out in late

2013. Predictably, however, the household level data highlights that displaced people (especially IDPs, but also refugees) are currently worse off compared to non-displaced communities. Not only IDPs and refugees witnessed trauma and life disruption (e.g. family separation), and incurred into material loss during displacement, but also their standard of living, livelihood and access to services' prospects are currently highly dependent on external aid.

**220. Economic, physical, and social capital of displaced populations is extremely low, but their human capital is moderate thanks to humanitarian assistance.** In terms of access to services, IDPs and refugees in Ethiopia fare similarly (or even better in some cases) than non-displaced communities. On availability of drinking water, access to improved sanitation and health facility, and primary school attendance displaced people have similar level than non-displaced urban residents. Proximity to services has also improved for IDPs and refugees when compared to their situation prior to being displaced and compared to current non-displaced communities in South Sudan. Poverty incidence and poverty gap – or average consumption shortfall relative to the poverty line – are high for all groups, but IDPs fare worse than urban residents and South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia. Relegated into camps, housing situations for IDPs and refugees are dire: tenure is unstable and dwellings are chronically overcrowded.

**221. By all measures, IDPs, non-displaced urban residents and refugees in Ethiopia fare worse now than before the conflict, but urban residents cope better.** In terms of livelihood and employment, non-displaced urban residents have substantially higher rates of labor force participation compared to refugees and IDPs, although the latter groups are involved in education activities. In addition, both displaced and non-displaced people experienced a substantial shift from mainly salaried labor before the war to currently more generic and less remunerative help in non-farm business. When measuring access to land, livestock and other assets, urban residents experienced a slight decline since the war broke out. On the other hand, IDPs and refugees suffered from nearly complete loss of livelihood means. Data also points out that, on some indicators, IDPs before displacement were slightly better off than current non-displaced urban residents.<sup>218</sup>

**222. Prospects for displaced people are completely uncertain, but security is the greatest priority.** Uncertainty dominates IDPs and refugees' feelings. The inability to plan for the future – a key feature that the literature on forced displacement acknowledges but does not sufficiently state – is evident from the data. Despite suffering from declined standard of living, depleted assets and a condition of dependence, nearly 60 percent of IDPs and refugees in Ethiopia prefer to stay in the current location on top of any other option. As the main driver of displacement was personal security, likewise, IDPs and refugees single out security as the most important factor in their intention to either stay in current place or move to a different location. Uncertainty is also derived from the lack of knowledge about the fate of family members, housing, land and other patrimonial assets, for example; a situation that gets worse when combined with widespread lack of documentation and unavailability of restoration mechanisms.

---

<sup>218</sup> One can speculate that when violence takes place those with more means are able to flee first, compared to the poor. While who gets to flee depends on other factors too (like immediate proximity to violence), the economic dimension does play a role too. Nonetheless, there is no evidence for this point from the data collected here on the South Sudan case.

## References

- Acharya, Sanjaya. (2008). Poverty Alleviation and the Industrial Employment of Women (The Case of Nepal). *Journal of International Development* 20 (5): 670-85
- African Union. (2015). Final Report of the African Union Commission of Inquiry on South Sudan and the UN Panel of Experts Report to the UN Security Council, S/2016/70, January 2016; UN Secretary General (UNSG) Report (November 2016)
- African Development Bank. (2013). Infrastructure Action Plan in South Sudan: A Program for Sustained Strong Economic Growth.
- Akresh, Bhalotra, Leone, Osili. (2012). War and Stature: Growing Up during the Nigerian Civil War. AER Papers and Proceedings.
- Akresh, de Walque. (2011) "Armed Conflict and Schooling: Evidence from the 1994 Rwandan Genocide.
- Alatas, V., A. Banerjee, A. G. Chandrasekhar, B. Olken, and R. Hanna. (2011). Identifying the Poor: Social Networks and the Aggregation of Information. MIT Working Paper.
- Annan, Jeannie, Christopher Blattman, Dyan Mazurana, and Khristopher Carlson. (2009). Women and Girls at War: "Wives", Mothers, and Fighters in the Lord's Resistance Army. HiCN Working Paper 63. Brighton: Households in Conflict Network, The Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex.
- Ayazi et al. (2014). Association between exposure to traumatic events and anxiety disorders in a post-conflict setting: a cross-sectional community study in South Sudan. *BMC Psychiatry* 2014 14:6.
- Bastagli, F., Hagen-Zanker, J., Harman, L., Barca, V., Sturge, G., Schmidt, T., & Pellerano, L. (2016). Cash transfers: what does the evidence say. A rigorous review of programme impact and the role of design and implementation features. London: ODI.
- Blanc, Ann. (2004). "The Role of Conflict in the Rapid Fertility Decline in Eritrea and Prospects for the Future." *Studies in Family Planning* 35(4): 236–24.
- Blattman, C., & Ralston, L. (2015). Generating employment in poor and fragile states: Evidence from labor market and entrepreneurship programs.
- Blattman, C., Annan, J., Green, E. P., Lehmann, C., & Jamison, J. (2015). The returns to microenterprise development among the ultra-poor: A field experiment in post-war Uganda. forthcoming in *American Economic Journal: Applied Economics*.



- Blattman, Christopher and Jeannie Annan. (2007). The Consequences of Child Soldiering. HiCN Working Paper 22. Brighton: Households in Conflict Network, The Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex.
- Boothby, Neil, Jennifer Crawford, and Jason Halperin. (2006). Mozambique child soldier life outcome study: Lessons learned in rehabilitation and reintegration efforts. *Global Public Health*, 1(1), pp. 87-107. Abingdon: Taylor & Francis Group.
- Bozzoli, Carlos & Tilman Brück. (2009). 'Agriculture, Poverty, and Postwar Reconstruction: Micro-Level Evidence from Northern Mozambique', *Journal of Peace Research* 46(3): 377-397.
- Bozzoli, Carlos and Tilman Brück. (2009). Identifying Conflict and its Effects Using Micro-Level Surveys. HiCN Research Design Note 13. Brighton: Households in Conflict Network, The Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex.
- Bozzoli, Carlos, Tilman Brück and Tony Muhumuza. (2015). Activity Choices of Internally Displaced Persons and Returnees: Quantitative Evidence from Post-War Northern Uganda. *Bulletin of Economic Research*. Weinheim: Wiley-VCH.
- Bozzoli, Carlos, Tilman Brück, and Nina Wald. (2011). Self-Employment and Conflict in Colombia. *Journal of Conflict Resolution* 57(1). Ann Arbor: University of Michigan.
- BRAC. (2013). AGI Comprehensive report 2010-2012.
- BRAC (undated), Fact Sheet, Excerpts from Midline Tracer Survey of Adolescent Girls Initiative Evaluation in South Sudan.
- Bratti, Massimiliano, Mariapia Mendola, and Alfonso Miranda. (2016). Hard to forget: The long-lasting impact of war on mental health. HiCN WP 206. Brighton: Households in Conflict Network, The Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex.
- Brown, C. S., Ravallion, M., & Van de Walle, D. (2017). Are poor individuals mainly found in poor households? evidence using nutrition data for Africa (No. w24047). National Bureau of Economic Research.
- Brown, Ryan, and Andrea Velásquez. (2015). The Effect of Violent Crime on the Human Capital Accumulation of Young Adults. Presented at the 2015 Population Association of America Annual Meeting, San Diego, CA.
- Brück, Tilman and Kati Schindler. (2009). The Impact of Violent Conflicts on Households: What Do We Know and What Should We Know about War Widows?. *Oxford Development Studies* 37(3): 289-309.

- Brück, Tilman and Marc Vothknecht. (2011). Impact of Violent Conflicts on Women's Economic Opportunities, in *Women and War: Power and Protection in the 21st Century*. Kathleen Kuehnast, Chantal de Jonge Oudraat, and Helga Hernes (eds). Washington, D.C.: United States Institute of Peace Press, pp. 85-114.
- Brück, Tilma. (2004). The Welfare Effects of Farm Household Activity Choices in Post-War Mozambique. HiCN WP04. Brighton: Households in Conflict Network, The Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex.
- Brück, Tilman, Patricia Justino, Philip Verwimp, and Alexandra Avdeenko. (2010). Identifying Conflict and Violence in Micro-Level Surveys. IZA Discussion Paper No. 5067. Bonn: Institute for the Study of Labor (IZA).
- Brück, Tilman, Patricia Justino, Philip Verwimp, and Andrew Tedesco. (2013). Measuring Conflict Exposure in Micro-Level Surveys. Washington, DC: World Bank Group.
- Bundervoet, Verwimp, Akresh. (2009). .Health and Civil War in Rural Burundi. *Journal of Human Resources*.
- Calderón, Valentina, Margarita Gáfaró, and Ana M. Ibáñez. (2011). Forced Migration, Female Labor Force Participation, and Intra-Household Bargaining: Does Conflict Empower Women?. MICROCON Research Working Paper 56. Brighton: Institute of Development Studies.
- CARE. (2014). 'The Girl Has No Rights': Gender-Based Violence in South Sudan : May 2014
- Che, Chi Primus and Henrik Urdai. (2013). War and Gender Inequalities in Health: The Impact of Armed Conflict on Fertility and Maternal Mortality. *International Interactions: Empirical and Theoretical Research in International Relations*, 39 (4), pp. 489-510.
- Che, Primus Chi. (2015). Impact of armed conflict on maternal and reproductive health in sub-Saharan Africa.
- Dabalen, Andrew and Paul Saumik .(2012). Estimating the Causal Effects of Conflict on Education in Côte d'Ivoire, HiCN Working Paper 120. Brighton: Households in Conflict Network, The Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex.
- de Vries, L., & Schomerus, M. (2017). Fettered Self-determination: South Sudan's Narrowed Path to Secession. *Civil Wars*, 19(1), 26-45.
- Dihel, N; Pape, U. (2017). South Sudan - economic update: taming the tides of high inflation - policy options. Washington, D.C.: World Bank Group.
- Dijkman Nathalie, Catrien Bijleveld, and Philip Verwimp. (2014). Sexual Violence in Burundi: Victims, perpetrators, and the role of conflict. HiCN Working Paper 172. Brighton: Households in Conflict Network, The Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex.

- Douarin, Elodie, Julie Litchfield and Rachel Sabates-Wheeler. (2011). Poverty, Livelihoods and War Legacies: The Case of Post-War Rural Kosovo. IDS Working Paper, 2011(380). Brighton: Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex.
- Douglas, J. (2012). The root causes of Sudan's civil wars: Peace or truce. African Issues. Cape Town Publishers.
- Dupas, Robinson. (2012). The (hidden) costs of political instability: Evidence from Kenya's 2007 election crisis. Journal of Development Economics.
- Dwyer, Leslie and Rufa Cagoco-Guiam. (2011). Gender and conflict in Mindanao. New York: The Asia Foundation.
- Elia L. (2007). Fighting gender-based violence in South Sudan. Accessed on 11-12-2011
- Elia L. (2007). Sexual violence: weapon of war, impediment to peace. Accessed on 11-12-2011
- FAO and WFP. (2017). Crop and Food Security Assessment.
- FAO. (2017). South Sudan Situation Report.
- Farhood L, Dimassi H. (2012). Prevalence and predictors for posttraumatic stress disorder, depression and general health in a population from six villages in South Lebanon. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol 2012, 47:639–649. Food Security and Poverty”.
- Global Partnership for education. (2016). Education Cluster Assessment South Sudan.
- Goodwin, R. M. (1950). A non-linear theory of the cycle. The Review of Economics and Statistics, 316-320.
- Grantham-McGregor, S. (1995). A review of studies of the effect of severe malnutrition on mental development. *The Journal of nutrition*, 125(suppl\_8), 2233S-2238S.
- Heltberg, R. (2009). Malnutrition, poverty, and economic growth. Health Economics, 18(S1).
- Heyzer, N. (2005). Women, war and peace: Mobilizing for security and justice in the 21st century. Human & environmental security: An agenda for change, 50-67.
- Human Rights Watch. (2015). We Can Die Too, Recruitment and Use of Child Soldiers in South Sudan.
- ICRC. (2001). Women Facing War. Geneva: International Committee of the Red Cross.
- International Rescue Committee. (2017). Famine in South Sudan, March 2017.

- Jolliffe D., Seff I. and Fuente A. (2016). Food Insecurity and Rising Food Prices: What do we learn from experiential measures? Draft Manuscript.
- Johnson, D. H. (2003). The root causes of Sudan's civil wars (Vol. 5). Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Johnson, D. H. (2014). Briefing: the crisis in South Sudan. *African Affairs*, 113(451), 300-309.
- Justino, Patricia and Philip Verwimp. (2013). Poverty Dynamics, Violent Conflict and Convergence in Rwanda. *The Review of Income and Wealth*, 59(1). Weinheim: Wiley-VCH.
- Justino, Patricia, Ivan Cardona, Becky Mitchell and Catherine Müller. (2012). Women Working for Recovery: The Impact of Female Employment on Family and Community Welfare after Conflict, in UN Women, UN Women Sourcebook on Women, Peace and Security. New York: United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women.
- Justino, Patricia, Marinella Leone, and Paola Salardi. (2014). Short and Long-Term Impact of Violence on Education: The Case of Timor Leste, *World Bank Economic Review*, vol. 28, no. 2, pp. 320-353.
- Justino, Patricia. (2009). Poverty and Violent Conflict: A Micro-Level Perspective on the Causes and Duration of Warfare. *Journal of Peace Research* 46(3). Oslo: Peace Research Institute Oslo (PRIO).
- Kaiser, H. F. (1960). The application of electronic computers to factor analysis. *Educational and psychological measurement*, 20(1), 141-151.
- Kaplan, S. *Fixing Fragile States: A Country-Based Framework–Analysis*.
- Karam EG, Mneimneh ZN, Karam AN, et al. (2006). Prevalence and treatment of mental disorders in Lebanon: a national epidemiological survey. *Lancet*. 367:1000.
- Keairns, Yvonne E. (2003). *The Voices of Girl Soldiers*. New York: Quaker United Nations Office.
- Laccino, Ludovica. (2016). "South Sudan Conflict: Five Reasons Why the Civil War Is Happening." *International Business Times*, 28 Jan. 2016. Web.
- Lopes Cardozo B, Vergara A, Agani F, Gotway CA. (2000). Mental health, social functioning, and attitudes of Kosovar Albanians following the war in Kosovo. *JAMA*. 284(5):569–577.
- Luitel NP, Jordans MJ, Sapkota RP, Tol WA, Kohrt BA, Thapa SB, Komproe IH, Sharma B. (2013). Conflict and mental health: a cross-sectional epidemiological study in Nepal. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol* 2013,48(2):183–193.
- McGovern, M. E., Krishna, A., Aguayo, V. M., & Subramanian, S. V. (2017). A review of the evidence linking child stunting to economic outcomes. *International journal of epidemiology*, 46(4), 1171-1191.

- McKay, A., & Lawson, D. (2003). Assessing the extent and nature of chronic poverty in low income countries: issues and evidence. *World Development*, 31(3), 425-439.
- McKay, Susan, Malia Robinson, Maria Gonsalves, and Miranda Worthen. (2006). *Girls Formerly Associated with Fighting Forces and their Children: Returned and Neglected*. Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers. London: Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers.
- Menon, Nidhiya and Yana van der Meulen Rodgers. (2013). *War and Women's Work: Evidence from the Conflict in Nepal*. Journal of Conflict Resolution. Philadelphia: Peace Science Society (International).
- Mercier, Marion, Rama Lionel Ngenzebuke, and Philip Verwimp. (2016). *The Long-Term Effects of Conflict on Welfare: Evidence from Burundi*. HiCN Working Paper 198.
- Meyer, Bruce. (1995). "Natural and Quasi-Experiments in Economics," *Journal of Business and Economic Statistics* 13 (2):151-161.
- Miguel, Roland. (2011) "The long-run impact of bombing Vietnam" *Journal of Development Economics*.
- Miller KE, Weine SM, Ramic A, Brkic N, Bjedic ZD, Smajkic A. (2002). The relative contribution of war experiences and exile related stressors to levels of psychological distress among Bosnian refugees. *J Traumatic Stress*.15:377.
- Minoiu, Camelia and Olga Shemyakina. (2012). *Armed Conflict, Household Victimization, and Child Health in Côte d'Ivoire*. HiCN Working Paper 115. Brighton: Households in Conflict Network, The Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex
- Miranda, Alison. (2003). *Cogs in the Wheel? Women in the Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam*. *Civil Wars*, 6(4), pp. 37-54.
- Miranda, Alison. (2003). *Cogs in the Wheel? Women in the Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam*. *Civil Wars*, 6(4), pp. 37-54.
- Moya, Andres. (2015). *Violence, mental trauma, and induced changes in risk attitudes among the internally displaced population in Colombia*. Working Paper, Agricultural and Resource Economics, UC Davis. Sacramento: University of Southern California-Davis.
- Murthy SR, Lakshminarayani R. (2006). Mental health consequences of war: a brief review of research findings. *World Psychiatr* 2006, 5:25–32.
- Mvukiyehe, Eric and Cyrus Samii. (2008). *Laying a foundation for peace? A quantitative impact evaluation of united nations operations in Cote d'Ivoire (with technical appendix)*. Retrieved 07/04/2010, from UN Office of Internal Oversight Services (December 2008). Basis of UN-OIOS report to the UN General Assembly A/63/713 (February 2009).

- Nasir, Muhammad, Marc Rockmore, Chih Ming Tan. (2015). *It's No Spring Break in Cancun: The Effects of Exposure to Violence on Risk Preferences, Pro-Social Behavior, and Mental Health in Mexico*. Rimini: the Rimini Centre for Economic Analysis.
- Osborne, A. (2014). *South Sudan: Donor response to the crisis*.
- Ostby, Gudrun. (2016). *Violence Begets Violence: Armed conflict and domestic sexual violence in Sub-Saharan Africa*. presented at SVAC (Sexual Violence and Armed Conflict) Workshop, Harvard University, Cambridge, 2–3 September.
- Pape, U. Benson, M. Ebrahim, M. Lole, J. (2017). *Reducing poverty through improved agro-logistics in a fragile country: findings from a trader survey in South Sudan*. Washington, D.C. : World Bank Group.
- Pape, U., & Mistiaen, J. (2015). *Measuring household consumption and poverty in 60 minutes: The Mogadishu high frequency survey*. World Bank.
- Pape, U., & Pontara, N. (2015). *Alternative Social Safety Nets in South Sudan*.
- Powell, G. N., & Butterfield, D. A. (2003). *Gender, gender identity, and aspirations to top management*. *Women in Management Review*, 18(1/2), 88-96.
- Ralston, L., Andrews, C., & Hsiao, A. J. Y. (2017). *The impacts of safety nets in Africa: what are we learning?*
- Ravallion, M., & Jalan, J. (1996). *Growth divergence due to spatial externalities*. *Economics Letters*, 53(2), 227-232.
- Republic of South Sudan. (2017). *National Multi-Hazard Early Warning*.
- Riegle-Crumb, C., Moore, C., & Ramos-Wada, A. (2011). *Who wants to have a career in science or math? Exploring adolescents' future aspirations by gender and race/ethnicity*. *Science Education*, 95(3), 458-476.
- Roberts B, Guy S, Sondorp E, Lee-Jones L. (2008). *A basic package of health services for post-conflict countries: implications for sexual and reproductive health services*. *Reprod Health Matters*. 16 (31): 57-64. 10.1016/S0968-8080(08)31347-0.
- Roberts B, Ocaka KF, Browne J, Oyok T, Sondorp E. (2008). *Factors associated with post-traumatic stress disorder and depression amongst internally displaced persons in northern Uganda*. *BMC Psychiatry* 2008, 8:38.
- Sen, A. (1995) 'The Political Economy of Targeting', in D. van de Walle and K. Nead (eds), *Public Spending and the Poor: Theory and Evidence*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.

- Shankleman, J. (2011). Oil and State Building in South Sudan. United States Institute of Peace. Special Report, 282.
- Shaver, Andrew and Shapiro Jacob. N. (2016). The Effect of Civilian Casualties on Wartime Informing Evidence from the Iraq War. HiCN WP 210. Brighton: Households in Conflict Network, The Institute of Development Studies - at the University of Sussex.
- South Sudan Law Society and United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). (2015). Search for a New Beginning: Perceptions of Truth Justice Reconciliation and Health.
- Southwick SM, Morgan CA III, Nicolaou AL, Charney DS. (1997). Consistency of memory for combat-related traumatic events in veterans of operation desert storm. *Am J Psychiatr* 1997, 154:173–177.
- Thapa SB, Hauff E. (2005). Psychological distress among displaced persons during an armed conflict in Nepal. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol.* 40(8):672–679.
- The World Bank. (2014a). “South Sudan Poverty Note: Impact of a Continued Internal Conflict on Food Security and Poverty”. Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2014e). “Trade, Poverty, and Economic Diversification in South Sudan”. Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2011). “World Development Report 2011: Conflict, Security, and Development.” Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2013). “Public Works as a Safety Net: Design, Evidence, and Implementation.” Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2014b). “South Sudan Trade Strategy Report: Economic Diversification, Regional Integration, and Growth”. Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2014c). “South Sudan Jobs & Livelihoods Report”. Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2014d). “South Sudan: Fostering Competitiveness and Growth”. Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2015a). “The Fiscal Impact of Declining Oil Prices in South Sudan”. Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2015b). “Monitoring Welfare and Perceptions in South Sudan 2012 – 2014”. Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2016a). “South Sudan Poverty Profile 2015”. Washington, DC. World Bank.

- The World Bank. (2016b). "The other side of the coin: the comparative evidence of cash and in-kind transfers in humanitarian situations." Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2017a). "South Sudan Macroeconomic Brief." Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2017b). "World Bank Macro Poverty Outlook for Sub-Saharan Africa." Washington, DC. World Bank.
- World Bank. (2017c). "South Sudan Economic Update, 2017: Taming the Tides of High Inflation." Washington, DC. World Bank.
- The World Bank. (2018). "The State of Social Safety Nets 2018." Washington, DC: World Bank.
- Tolin DF, Foa EB. (2006). Sex differences in trauma and posttraumatic stress disorder: a quantitative review of 25 years of research. *Psychol Bull*, 132:959.
- UNESCO. IIEP and South Sudan Ministry of General Education and Instruction. (2016). South Sudan education sector analysis, 2016: planning for resilience. Paris, UNESCO-IIEP, 2017
- UNFPA. (2002). *The Impact of Conflict on Women and Girls*. Geneva: United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA).
- UNICEF. (2005). *The Impact of Conflict on Women and Girls in West and Central Africa and the UNICEF Response*. Geneva: UNICEF.
- United Nations OHCHR. (2018). *Report of the Commission on Human Rights in South Sudan*.
- van Ommeren M, Saxena S, Saraceno B. (2005). Mental and social health during and after acute emergencies: emerging consensus?. *Bull World Health Organ*. 83 (1): 71-75; discussion 75–76.
- Wang, Shun and Weina Zhou. (2016). *The Unintended Long-term Consequences of Mao's Mass Send-Down Movement: Marriage, Social Network, and Happiness*. KDI School of Pub Policy & Management Paper No. 15-03. KDI School of Pub Policy & Management Paper No. 15-03, Seoul: KDI School of Public Policy & Management.
- Wessells, Michael. (2006). *Child Soldiers: From Violence to Protection*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- Wild, H. Jok Madut Jok, and Patel, R. (2018). The militarization of cattle raiding in South Sudan: how a traditional practice became a tool for political violence. *Journal of International Humanitarian Action* 3.1 (2018): 2.
- Asfah Gemechu, E. 2016. "The Recent Attack in Gambela and its Implications for Humanitarian Operations." *Horn of Africa Bulletin* (March-April), Volume 28 Issue 2, Life and Peace Institute.



- Carter, B. and Rohwerder, B. 2016. "Rapid Fragility and Migration Assessment for Ethiopia." Rapid Literature Review. Birmingham, UK: GSDRC, University of Birmingham.
- Chilonda, P. and J Otte. 2006. "Indicators to Monitor Trends in Livestock Production at National, Regional and International Levels." *Livestock Research for Rural Development*, v.18, n.8. <http://www.lrrd.org/lrrd18/8/chil18117.htm>
- Feyissa, D. 2014. "The Spillover Effect of South Sudan in Gambella." *Horn of Africa Bulletin* (September-October), Life and Peace Institute.
- Girma, E. 2016. "Assessing the Impact of South Sudanese Refugees on the Host Communities of Itang Woreda." Addis Ababa University.
- Hawkins, R.L., and Maurer, K. 2010." Bonding, Bridging and Linking: How Social Capital Operated in New Orleans following Hurricane Katrina." *The British Journal of Social Work*, Volume 40, Issue 6, Pages 1777–1793
- IOM/Camp Coordination and Camp Management. February 2015. "South Sudan's Crisis Response Displacement Tracking Matrix."
- Norwegian Refugee Council. 2017. "Protection of Civilian Sites: Lessons from South Sudan for Future Operations." 31 May.
- OCHA. 2017a. "Humanitarian Snapshot." November
- OCHA. 2017b. "Humanitarian Needs Overview 2018." November
- Oxfam. 2017. "South Sudan Gender Analysis." March
- REACH. 2015. "South Sudan Displacement Trends Analysis." April
- REACH. 2016. "South Sudan Intentions Study." March
- South Sudan Law Society and United Nations Development Program. 2015. "Search for a New Beginning: Perceptions of Truth, Justice, Reconciliation and Healing in South Sudan." June
- UNDP. 2006. "Youth and Violent Conflict: Society and Development in Crisis."
- UN-Habitat. 2016. "Monitoring Framework, SDG Goal 11."
- UNHCR Statistics. <http://popstats.unhcr.org/en/overview>.
- UNHCR. 2017. "Global Trends: Forced Displacement in 2016."
- UNHCR. 2018a. "Ethiopia Fact Sheet (February 2018)."
- UNHCR. 2018b. "Ethiopia Fact Sheet (December 2017)."
- UNHCR. 2018c. "South Sudan Situation (31 December 2017)."
- UNHCR. 2018d. "South Sudan Situation: Refugee Population in Gambella Region." 31 January.
- UNHCR South Sudan Operational Data Portal, <https://data2.unhcr.org/en/situations/southsudan> [Accessed on May 2, 2018]
- UNMISS. 2018. "UNMISS PoC Update." 3 February

World Bank. 2016. "Social Assessment Report: Development Response to Displacement Impact Project in the Horn of Africa (P152822)." SFG1888. Ministry of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Government of Federal Republic of Ethiopia.

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2006. "Core Questions on Drinking Water and Sanitation for Household Survey."

# Appendices

## A. The High Frequency South Sudan Survey

**This appendix describes the data and sample design of the High Frequency South Sudan Survey, for more information on the NBHS 2009 we refer the reader to several reports prepared by the South Sudan National Bureau of Statistics and others.** The NBHS 2009 data was processed by the South Sudan National bureau of Statistics – or the Southern Sudan Centre for Census Statistics and Evaluation as it was known before independence (SSCCSE) – in cooperation with Statistics Norway, UNDP, and funded by the African Development Bank. This process was extensively documented in several reports, including the *Poverty in South Sudan: Estimates from the NBHS 2009* report by the SSCCSE published in March 2010.<sup>219</sup> The cleaned data shared by the SSCCSE was used in this report.

**The HFS was designed with the intent of maintaining comparability with the NBHS 2009, and much of the questionnaire and categories employed throughout were maintained as similar as possible.** Specifically, the food and nonfood consumption items were kept almost exactly the same.<sup>220</sup> In order to make the consumption data comparable, the only real required adjustment was to deflate the consumption aggregates from the NBHS 2009. To do so, the spatially deflated NBHS 2009 values were deflated from their April-May 2009 nominal values upwards to July 2017 prices. The NBS CPI comprised a long enough time series to allow this process. July 2017 was used as the reference month for consumption data from the HFS waves because it marks the end of the last wave of the HFS.

### Sample

**The High Frequency Survey conducted four waves of almost nationally representative survey across South Sudan between 2015 and 2017.** The HFS was based on a pilot which collected six waves of panel data across 4 of the largest urban centers between 2012 and 2014. The pilot was scaled up in 2015 to a representative wave covering 6 of the 10 former states of South Sudan, Greater Bahr El Ghazal, Greater Equatoria, Lakes (Figure A-1). The 10 former states are used instead of the 28 more recent ones because the sample was built based on the sampling frame derived from the 5<sup>th</sup> Sudan Population and Housing Census from 2008.<sup>221</sup> Waves 1 and 3 covered both urban and rural strata across the 6 and 7 states, respectively. Waves 2 and 4 were limited to urban areas but included a panel component, revisiting households interviewed in previous waves. Unfortunately, despite the initial intention to extend the survey to the North-Eastern states of Jonglei, Unity, Upper Nile, this could never be done because of enduring situation of insecurity.

**The survey was designed to be representative for each combination of the former states and the urban-rural strata.** The sample design employs a stratified two-stage clustered design. Within each of the 12 or 14 strata (6 or 7 states and urban-rural distinction), the primary sampling units are enumeration areas (EAs) that were drawn randomly proportional to size. The EAs were drawn by the

---

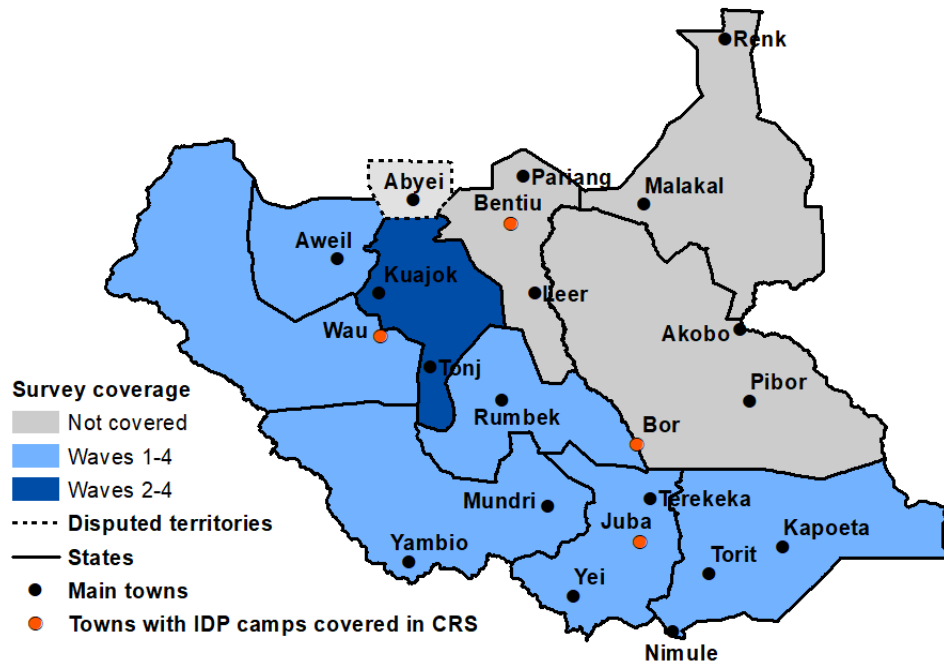
<sup>219</sup> A detailed treatment of the data cleaning is also available from: (Demombynes, 2011; NBS, 2012).

<sup>220</sup> The only difference being that some “other ...” items were consolidated for use in the Rapid Consumption Methodology, more details provided below.

<sup>221</sup> The more recent states have largely been drawn based on the counties subdivision of the form states, the geographical boundaries have therefore largely remained intact.

National Bureau of Statistics for the 2008 Census exercise. In order to balance the fieldwork across teams, the number of EAs and households was equalized across states. Within the EAs, 12 households were drawn randomly as the unit of observation based on a listing exercise. The number of households per EA was determined to be 12 to allow an equal split into 4 groups per EA to facilitate the implementation of the Rapid Consumption Methodology. Furthermore, since the implementation plan calls for teams of one supervisor and four enumerators only cluster sizes that were multiples of four were considered.<sup>222</sup>

Figure A-1: HFS survey coverage 2015-2017.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

**The survey was implemented using tablets as survey devices (CAPI).** The data collection system consisted of Samsung Galaxy Tablet computers equipped with SIM cards, mobile data plans, microSD cards (16 GB capacity), and external battery packs. The tablets were secured with Android's native encryption and protected by a password. The Android application AirDroid was used to remotely manage devices, GPS tracker helped to track all devices using a web interface ([www.gps-server.net](http://www.gps-server.net)), Barcode Scanner allowed to use barcodes for the identification of enumerators and a parental control application provided a safe working environment for enumerators. Interviews were conducted using SurveyCTO Collect on the tablet with data transmitted to a secure SurveyCTO server in a cloud computing environment. Teams of four enumerators and one supervisor were provided with a mobile generator using fuel to ensure that tablets can be charged overnight. Data collection was monitored daily taking advantage of near real-time availability of the data in the cloud.<sup>223</sup> Systematic entry errors by enumerators or teams were identified and corrective action was taken.

<sup>222</sup> The specific options of 8, 12, and 16 were considered. Eight households per cluster was deemed as too small as the number of EAs necessary and the associated travel time could not be done within the fieldwork calendar. Sixteen resulted in very high design effects, over 3 in most cases and as high as 5 for some strata, and was therefore deemed too large. Twelve is therefore selected as the cluster size.

<sup>223</sup> In areas without 3G activities, enumerators saved conducted interviews on the tablet and submitted data once they had 3G connectivity.

Table A.1: No. of enumeration areas and households per HFS wave and urban-rural strata.<sup>224</sup>

EAs/HH	Wave 1 Feb.-Oct.2015			Wave 2 Feb.-Apr.2016	Wave 3 Sep.2016-Feb.2017			Wave 4 May-Jul.2017
	Rural	Urban	Total	Urban	Rural	Urban	Total	Urban
Warrap	-			15/173	8/95	5/40	13/135	15/144
Northern Bahr El Ghazal	40/480	10/120	50/600	15/177	20/239	5/60	25/299	15/126
Western Bahr El Ghazal	20/225	30/360	50/585	11/126	14/166	12/144	26/310	15/137
Lakes	40/478	10/120	50/598	15/180	19/172	5/60	24/232	15/133
Western Equatoria	34/406	16/192	50/598	15/176	18/216	7/84	25/300	15/156
Central Equatoria	16/192	34/408	50/600	15/177	16/192	10/119	26/311	15/95
Eastern Equatoria	40/453	10/116	50/569	15/180	20/201	5/60	25/261	15/153
Total	190/2,234	110/1,316	300/3,550	101/1,189	115/1,281	49/567	164/1,848	105/944

Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015-2017 data.

Data collection was implemented in 2 phases by randomly splitting each stratum into two equal-sized parts. The advantage of a two-phased approach was early availability of representative data after half of the survey was implemented. This reduced the risk that an eruption of violence at the end of field work would invalidate representativeness of the survey. EAs were replaced if security rendered field work unfeasible. Replacements were approved by the project manager. Replacement of households were approved by the supervisor after a total of three unsuccessful visits of the household. The final sample of EAs and households collected in each of the survey waves and the date of data collection for each survey is detailed in Table A.1. This proved useful during Wave 3 of the HFS, since violence erupted right before fieldwork and many EAs had to be replaced because of insecurity. More information is provided below.

### Sample design process

This section details how the number of EAs per strata was chosen within each wave and how the EAs were selected in planning fieldwork. The objective of the sample design process was to balance the research interests of achieving acceptable levels of precision for a given set of domains of interest while also assembling a design that was straightforward to implement in the field. The data used for the sample size calculations was the National Baseline Household Survey, collected by the National Bureau of Statistics (NBS) in 2009. That dataset contains 3015 household level observations for the six study states. The indicator used for the sample size calculations was the real total per capita household expenditure. While this variable is one of several of interest in the HFSSS, consumption/expenditure is generally strongly positively correlated with other indicators of interest. The top and bottom one percent of outlier observations were trimmed for the sample size calculations.

Several types of designs were considered to allocate the sample between urban and rural areas within states: equal, proportional, optimal, and practical. An equal allocation selects an equal number of urban and rural areas, proportional selects the number of areas in proportion to the population of the stratum, and optimal allocation is based on the size of the strata and the standard deviation of the indicator of interest. The formulas are:

<sup>224</sup> Note that the date of data collection refers to the period where most of the interviews were collected. In some cases a few interviews were conducted in the month after the end of fieldwork as part of follow ups to improve data quality.

<b>Equal</b>	<b>Proportional</b>	<b>Optimal</b>
$n_h = \frac{n}{H}$	$n_h = n \times \frac{N_h}{N}$	$n_h = \frac{N_h S_h}{\sum_{h=1}^H N_h S_h}$

where  $n_h$  is the sample size in stratum  $h$ ,  $n$  is the total sample size,  $H$  is the total number of strata,  $N_h$  is the total population of stratum  $h$ ,  $N$  is the total overall population, and  $S_h$  is the standard deviation in stratum  $h$ . A practical allocation does not exactly follow a standard formula but is instead a compromise between the above. Though a near-infinite number of practical allocations exist for a given set of circumstances, for these purposes we considered optimal designs with a minimum number of urban clusters of 10 and 15. For the purposes of comparison, the relative standard error (complex standard error / mean) is used. The general guideline for this measure is that it should be kept below 10 percent for a stratum to be considered representative. All five designs considered have overall relative standard errors around 3 percent, meaning that the overall precision is not substantially affected by the choice of design.

Table A.2: Results from sample calculations.

	equal across 12 strata			equal / proportional			equal / optimal		
	urban	rural	rel. err.	urban	rural	rel. err.	urban	rural	rel. err.
Central Equatoria	25	25	0.04	16	34	0.033	34	16	0.029
Eastern Equatoria	25	25	0.061	5	45	0.045	10	40	0.044
Western Equatoria	25	25	0.112	9	41	0.085	16	34	0.081
Western Bahr El Ghazal	25	25	0.047	22	28	0.046	30	20	0.044
Northern Bahr El Ghazal	25	25	0.101	3	47	0.092	5	45	0.092
Lakes	25	25	0.061	4	46	0.046	6	44	0.046
Rural	--	150	0.053	--	241	0.025	--	199	0.027
Urban	150	--	0.013	59	--	0.052	101	--	0.038
Total	150	150	0.027	64	236	0.025	101	199	0.024
	equal/optimal (10 min)			equal/optimal (15 min)					
	urban	rural	rel. err.	urban	rural	rel. err.			
Central Equatoria	34	16	0.029	34	16	0.029			
Eastern Equatoria	10	40	0.044	15	35	0.045			
Western Equatoria	16	34	0.081	16	34	0.081			
Western Bahr El Ghazal	30	20	0.044	30	20	0.044			
Northern Bahr El Ghazal	10	40	0.096	15	35	0.102			
Lakes	10	40	0.047	15	35	0.05			
Rural	--	190	0.027	--	175	0.028			
Urban	110	--	0.038	125	--	0.037			
Total	110	190	0.024	125	175	0.025			

Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 data

**The results show that a practical allocation best served the requirements of the survey.** Equal allocation was eliminated because it would not provide representative estimates at the state level for all states given the required level of precision. Proportional allocation shows relative standard errors of 2.5 and 5.2 percent for rural and urban areas, respectively, but only 59 EAs would be allocated to urban areas. States with low percentages of urban population would have only 3 – 5 EAs selected

(Eastern Equatoria, Northern Bahr el Ghazal, and Lakes). The low number of observations might hinder an analysis of urban areas, particularly at the state level. Since the optimal allocation formula takes into account both the variance (in the form of the standard deviation) and the population size, this allocation shifts slightly more sample into urban areas. However, the urban sample in Lakes and Northern Bahr El Ghazal would still both include less than 10 EAs. To ensure adequate coverage in urban areas, these options were also eliminated. The practical allocations follow the optimal allocation formula but set a minimum of 10 and 15 EAs per stratum respectively. Both provide estimates that are representative at the national, urban/rural, and state level. These designs also have the advantage that the higher density of EAs in urban areas facilitates to completion of fieldwork according to the project field calendar. Finally, the design with a minimum of 10 EAs was kept since it would result in slightly higher accuracy for Northern Bahr El Ghazal.

#### Wave 1:

**Wave 1 consisted of a representative survey wave in rural and urban areas across six of the ten former states.** The first wave covered rural and urban areas across six of the ten former states of South Sudan, the seven states covered in Wave 2 (Eastern Equatoria, Western Equatoria, Central Equatoria, Northern BahrE Ghazal, Western Bahr El Ghazal, and Lakes). Based on the results described above, the final formula for the recommended design is within each equally allocated stratum of 50 EAs is:

$$\begin{cases} \text{if } n_u \geq 10 & n_u & n_r \\ \text{if } n_u < 10 & 10 & 40 \end{cases} \text{ where } n_u = n \left( \frac{N_u S_u}{N_u S_u + N_r S_r} \right), n_r = n \left( \frac{N_r S_r}{N_u S_u + N_r S_r} \right), \text{ and } n = n_u + n_r = 50$$

Table A.3: Wave 1 sample design calculations.

Strata	No. HH (Census)	Urban (%)	Mean (Cons.)	std dev	equal/optimal (10 min)		
					Urban EAs	Rural EAs	rel. err.
Central Equatoria	175,962	31.2%	133.0	90.0	34	16	0.031
Eastern Equatoria	151,199	9.9%	107.3	80.2	10	40	0.035
Western Equatoria	115,595	17.1%	126.1	99.9	16	34	0.028
Western Bahr El Ghazal	57,487	44.7%	122.1	144.6	30	20	0.028
Northern Bahr El Ghazal	130,832	6.3%	61.1	52.1	10	40	0.053
Lakes	90,315	7.2%	119.3	119.0	10	40	0.043
Rural	591,267	--	94.3	74.0	--	190	0.010
Urban	130,123	--	152.4	155.1	110	--	0.073
Total	721,390	18.0%	103.5	90.1	110	190	0.027

Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 data

#### Wave 2:

**Wave 2 was designed as an urban wave with a panel component and was expanded to a seventh state.** The second wave covered the urban areas that were covered during Wave 1 and was extended to cover urban areas in a seventh state, Warrap. For the second wave, the number of enumeration areas was extended to 15 per state, with 5 replacements. For the states with enough enumeration areas selected in Wave 1 – i.e. Western Bahr el Ghazal, Central Equatoria – all the enumeration areas were randomly selected from the enumeration areas of Wave1. For the remaining states, enumeration areas were initially selected from the Wave 1 enumeration areas and additional ones were then randomly drawn from the complete list of enumeration areas, to make up a total of 15 enumeration areas and 5 possible replacement enumeration areas per state.

About half of the interviews included in the final sample are panel interviews for households interviewed in Wave 1. In the enumeration areas that were revisited in Wave 2, the households interviewed in Wave 1 were prioritized. For each enumeration area to be revisited in Wave 2, replacement households were drawn from the listing of those enumeration areas. For the enumeration areas that were selected randomly for Wave 2 and had not been visited earlier in Wave 1, all the households in the enumeration areas were listed. The supervisors then randomly assigned households to be interviewed (as well as replacement households) to the enumerators.

#### Wave 3:

**Wave 3 consists of a second representative survey wave of urban and rural areas across the seven states surveyed in Wave 2.** The third wave covered rural and urban areas across seven of the ten former states of South Sudan, the seven states covered in Wave 2 (Eastern Equatoria, Western Equatoria, Central Equatoria, Warrap, Northern BahrE Ghazal, Western Bahr El Ghazal, and Lakes). The methodology employed for the sample design was the same as that used in Wave 1 of the HFS. In a change from the previous round, in the second round the expected design effect is explicitly taken into consideration when allocating between urban and rural areas, increasing overall precision.

$$n_u = \begin{cases} \text{if } n_u \geq 10 & n_u \\ \text{if } n_u < 10 & 10 \end{cases}, n_r = \begin{cases} \text{if } n_r \geq 10 & n_r \\ \text{if } n_r < 10 & 10 \end{cases}, n = n_u + n_r = 50$$

$$n_u = \frac{N_u S_u^2 \text{def}^2}{N_u S_u^2 \text{def}^2 + N_r S_r^2 \text{def}^2}, n_r = \frac{N_r S_r^2 \text{def}^2}{N_u S_u^2 \text{def}^2 + N_r S_r^2 \text{def}^2}, n = n_u + n_r$$

where  $n_h$  is the sample size in stratum  $h$ ,  $n$  is the total sample size,  $H$  is the total number of strata,  $N_h$  is the total population of stratum  $h$ ,  $N$  is the total overall population, and  $S_h$  is the standard deviation in stratum  $h$ . The results are shown in Table A.4.

Table A.4: Wave 3 sample design calculations.

	No. HH ( Census)	Urban (%)	Mean (Cons.)	std dev	equal/optimal (10 min)		
					Urban EAs	Rural EAs	rel. err.
Central Equatoria	175,962	31.2%	133.0	90.0	13	37	0.032
Eastern Equatoria	151,199	9.9%	107.3	80.2	10	40	0.045
Western Equatoria	115,595	17.1%	126.1	99.9	13	37	0.028
Warrap	167,654	7.6%	73.3	49.8	12	38	0.043
Western Bahr El Ghazal	57,487	44.7%	122.1	144.6	33	17	0.029
Northern Bahr El Ghazal	130,832	6.3%	61.1	52.1	10	40	0.049
Lakes	90,315	7.2%	119.3	119.0	10	40	0.019
Rural	746,136	--	94.3	74.0	--	249	0.003
Urban	142,908	--	152.4	155.1	101	--	0.098
Total	889,044	16.1%	103.5	90.1	101	249	0.026

Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 data.

**Unfortunately, South Sudan relapsed into conflict in July 2016 just as Wave 3 was beginning to roll out.** Consequently, the final sample fell short of the intended sample. The World Bank staff were not able to remain in South Sudan and were forced to leave the country. Support was provided remotely from the Washington D.C. and Nairobi offices. When the NBS carried out the third wave of the survey independently relying only on remote support, a multitude of challenges had to be met including large inflation, fuel unavailability, electricity shutdowns, insecurity, delay in payment of staff salaries, high NBS staff volatility, cash flow limitations and many others. While NBS and the World Bank project team managed to mitigate a number of those challenges, field work got delayed and documentation was



negatively affected. Due to these difficulties in management, World Bank staff were unable to procure complete documentation about the sequence of replacements of enumeration areas rendered inaccessible due to insecurity. Replacements were done in three batches. Replacement sequence was developed later and replacement enumeration areas were randomly assigned to the original enumeration areas, maintaining the order of the original enumeration areas as in the original sample.

**The final sample that was collected during Wave 3 only reaches about 50 percent of the intended sample size.** 100 EAs were surveyed out of the 350 EAs in the original sample. The rest of the 64 EAs were replacement enumeration areas. The final sample is described in Table A.1 where it should be noted that the balance across the states is maintained, and about half of the intended enumeration areas were sampled in each state, except for Warrap. Given the low number of interviews completed in Warrap, the state was excluded from the analysis in the Poverty Assessment. There are fears that the survey was not representative due to potential selection bias given the incomplete fieldwork, although the phased implementation approach should have mitigated such concerns. The team ran extensive checks to ensure that the set of EAs surveyed do not systematically differ from a random sample. However, this process was complicated by the fact that the conflict and displacement crisis as well as near-hyperinflationary price increases represent incredibly disruptive shocks, and many of the usual indicators that would be used in such a context do not apply anymore (e.g. demographics, asset ownership, infrastructure, etc.).

#### Wave 4

**Wave 4 was designed as a second urban panel wave and exclusively revisited households interviewed in Waves 1 and 2.** Similarly to Wave 2, Wave 4 will survey 15 enumeration areas in each of the 7 States (Warrap, Northern Bahr El Ghazal, Western Bahr El Ghazal, Lakes, Western Equatoria, Central Equatoria and Eastern Equatoria). In the selected enumeration areas, Wave 4 surveyed all the households interviewed in Wave 1 and Wave 2. A minimum of 12 households were interviewed per enumeration area. A few urban enumeration areas from Wave 1 were not interviewed in Wave 2 because they had to be replaced, in these cases the Wave 2 replacement enumeration areas were selected for Wave 4. Replacement enumeration areas were drawn from the additional sampled enumeration areas in Waves 1 and 2. If additional replacements are required but there are no additional enumeration areas from Waves 1 and 2 available then the enumeration area will not be replaced.

**The households were located using telephone numbers and GPS coordinates collected during the previous waves.** If this information was not sufficient, enumerators were instructed to ask neighbors and other community members where the household could be located. If a household could not be found it would not be replaced. Of the selected enumeration areas, there were three enumeration areas with less than 12 households interviewed through Wave 1 and Wave 2. For these enumeration areas, households were randomly selected from the listing of the enumeration areas and brought into the sample to make up to at least 12 households per Enumeration Area.

#### Sampling weights

**Sampling weights are used to make survey observations representative for the sample.** The sampling weight is the inverse probability of selection. The selection probability  $P$  for a household can be decomposed into the selection probability  $P_1$  of the EA and the selection probability  $P_2$  of the household within the EA:

$$P = P_1 P_2$$

The selection probability  $P_1$  of an EA  $k$  is calculated as the number of households within the EA divided by the number of households within the stratum multiplied by the number of selected EAs in the stratum:

$$P_1 = \frac{|K| \hat{n}_k}{\sum_{k' \in K} \hat{n}_{k'}}$$

where  $\hat{n}_k$  denotes the number of households in EA  $k$  estimated using the Census 2008 data and  $K$  is the set of EAs selected in the corresponding stratum. Replacement enumeration areas were assigned the sampling weight of the of the enumeration area that they were replacing. In Wave 3, the number of enumeration areas surveyed in each stratum differed from the original sample. The weights were therefore scaled to correct for the change in the value of  $K$ .

The selection probability  $P_2$  for a household within an EA  $k$  is constant across households and can be expressed as:

$$P_2 = \frac{|H|}{n_k}$$

where  $|H|$  is the number of households selected in the EA and  $n_k$  denoting the number of listed households in EA  $k$ . Usually, the number of households per EA is 12 while a few exceptions exist due to invalid interviews.

Sampling weights were scaled to equal the number of households per strata using the Census 2008 data. Thus, the sampling weight  $W$  can be written as:

$$W = \frac{c}{P} \text{ with } c = \frac{\sum_{k \in K} \hat{n}_k}{\sum_{k \in K} n_k}$$

### Consumption Aggregate

**The nominal household consumption aggregate is the sum of three components, i) expenditures on food items, ii) expenditures on non-food items, and iii) the value of the consumption flow from durable goods:**

$$y_i = y_i^f + y_i^n + y_i^d$$

This next section describes in detail the cleaning of the recorded data for each of three components. Subsequently, the construction of the consumption aggregate using the Rapid Consumption Methodology is explained as well as the estimation of the consumption flow for durables.

### Deflator

**Prices fluctuated considerably between 2015 and 2017 and while each survey waves were being conducted.** Thus, prices need to be adjusted to make consumption comparable across months of fieldwork and across waves of the HFS. Deflation consisted of a two step process: i) the consumption aggregates were deflated within wave across the months of data collection and rural-urban strata; and ii) the within wave deflated consumption aggregates were deflated across waves using the NBS CPI.

**Within each survey wave, the deflator is calculated by month of data collection for urban and rural areas based on the price data collected by the HFS.** The Laspeyres index is chosen as a deflator due to its moderate data requirements. The Laspeyres index reflects the item-weighted relative price differences across products. Item weights are estimated as household-weighted average consumption share across all households before imputation. Based on the democratic approach, consumption shares are calculated at the household level. Core items use total household core consumption as reference while items from optional modules use the total assigned optional module household consumption as reference. The shares are aggregated at the national level (using household weights) and then calibrated by average consumption per module to arrive at item-weights summing to 1. The item-weights are applied to the relative differences of median item prices for each urban/rural and month pair. Missing prices are replaced by the item-specific median over all households. The reference strata was chosen as the urban strata for one specific month of data collection. The month with the most data points was generally chosen for the reference time period.

**Across waves, the data was deflated using the NBS CPI.** The NBS CPI collects data on a wide range of goods that are very similar to the item lists used in both the NBHS and HFS. Thus, it was deemed appropriate to use as a deflator across waves. The NBS CPI is primarily collected in urban centers, and hence is also appropriate to use to deflate the consumption aggregates that were already denominated in terms of urban prices within the waves. The final consumption values are denominated in July 2017 prices because it marks the final time period of the HFS, with the conclusion of Wave 4.

#### *Cleaning*

**Food expenditure data is cleaned in a three-step process.** First, units for reported quantities of consumption and purchase are corrected. Second, quantities consumed and purchased converted into kilograms are cleaned, where potential data entry errors and outliers are detected and corrected. Third, prices per kilogram calculated using the cleaned quantities are corrected in a similar manner. The cleaning rules were maintained across the 4 survey waves to ensure comparability. More details on the specific cleaning rules is provided below:

- Rule 1 (data entry errors for units): For records that have the same figure in quantity purchased and consumed but have different units, it is assumed that the correct unit is the one that takes the quantity (consumed or purchased, converted into kilograms) closer to the weighted median value for the same item.
- Rule 2 (mistakes in reported units): Items that are likely to be reported in the wrong unit are corrected following generic rules. An example of a typical mistake is to report consumption of 100 kilograms of a product (like salt) where the supposed correct unit is grams. In this case, all quantities given in kilograms that exceed 10s0 would be corrected so as to be given in grams instead. The specific rules can be found in **Error! Reference source not found.**
- Rule 3 (missing quantities): Items that were consumed but have a missing quantity, consumed or purchased, are replaced with the item-specific median quantity.
- Rule 4: (quantities beyond 'hard' constraints): Quantities consumed and purchased that are below or above the item-unit quantity constraints are replaced with the item-specific median. The hard constraints are in **Error! Reference source not found.** and **Error! Reference source not found.**

- Rule 5 (data entry errors for quantities or prices): Records with the same value for quantity consumed or quantity purchased and price, or with the same value for all three, are assumed to have a data entry error in the price or quantity. They are replaced with the item-specific medians.
- Rule 6 (missing prices): Items that were consumed but have zero or missing prices are replaced with the item-specific median prices.
- Rule 7 (price outliers): Prices in the item-specific price per kilogram distribution that lie above the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile are replaced with item-specific medians.

All medians are estimated at the EA level if a minimum of 5 observations are available. If the minimum number of observations is not met, weighted medians are estimated at the strata-level requiring a minimum number of 10 observations before proceeding to the item level. Medians are estimated excluding zero values and tagged values so as not to replace reported values with zeroes or invalid values.

**The non-food dataset only contains price values without quantities and units, the cleaning process was therefore much simpler.** Two cleaning rules are applied and tagged observations are replaced with item-specific medians at the EA, state, and survey level as is done for food consumption. The cleaning rules are the following:

- Rule 1 (price outliers): Prices that are beyond the hard constraints, above or below, are replaced with item-specific medians. Given the high inflation over the subsequent HFS waves, the value of the hard constraints used in Wave 1 were adjusted for inflation using the national NBS CPI.
- Rule 2 (zero or missing prices): Zero and missing prices for consumed items are replaced with item-specific medians.

The medians are calculated following exactly the same process as in food cleaning. All medians are estimated at the EA level if a minimum of 5 observations are available. If the minimum number of observations is not met, weighted medians are estimated at the strata-level requiring a minimum number of 10 observations before proceeding to the item level. Medians are calculated excluding zero values and tagged values so as not to replace reported values with zeroes or invalid values.

**For durables, the cleaning process involved cleaning ownership statistics as well as the calculated depreciation rates.** The quantity of an item is replaced by the item-specific survey median (due to paucity of data) if the reported quantity is unrealistically high assessed by manual inspection. The purchase value of durables is recorded in the year and currency of purchase. Outliers of purchase values in the reported currency are identified by hard constraints and replaced by the item-specific survey median. Items with at least 3 observations purchased in the same year are replaced by the respective item-year specific median. Alternatively, the item-state-level median prices are used if at least 5 observations are given. Hypothetical selling prices are replaced by the item-state level median if at least 5 observations are available. Without the minimum number of observations available, the item-specific median is used. All prices reported in foreign currencies are converted into SSP through conversion to USD.

- Rule 1 (quantity outliers): Quantities above 100 units of an asset are replaced with the item-specific median.

- Rule 2 (price outliers): (i) Prices above hard constraints are replaced with the item-specific median. (ii) For specific assets where outliers are identified that fall below the hard constraints and for which we have enough observations to estimate a distribution, the top 5 percent of observations are replaced with item-specific medians.
- Rule 3 (missing prices and quantities): Missing quantities and prices are replaced with the item-specific median.
- Rule 4 (missing vintages): Items with missing vintages are replaced with the item-specific median.

*Rapid Consumption Methodology: Food and Non-Food Aggregates*

**The survey used the new Rapid Consumption methodology to estimate consumption.** A detailed description including an ex post assessment of the methodology is available in a separate document.<sup>225</sup> The rapid survey consumption methodology consists of five main steps. First, core items are selected based on their importance for consumption. Second, the remaining items are partitioned into optional modules. Third, optional modules are assigned to groups of households. Fourth, after data collection consumption of optional modules is imputed for all households. Fifth, the resulting consumption aggregate is used to estimate poverty indicators.

**First, core consumption items are selected.** Consumption in a country bears some variability but usually a small number of a few dozen items captures the majority of consumption. These items are assigned to the core module, which will be administered to all households. Important items can be identified by its average food share per household or across households. Previous consumption surveys in the same country or consumption shares of neighboring / similar countries can be used to estimate food shares.<sup>226</sup> In the worst case, a random assignment results in a larger standard error but does not introduce a bias.

**Second, non-core items are partitioned into optional modules** (four modules in the case of the South Sudan HFS; Table A.5). Different methods can be used for the partitioning into optional modules. In the simplest case, the remaining items are ordered according to their food share and assigned one-by-one while iterating over the optional module in each step. A more sophisticated method takes into account correlation between items and partitions them into orthogonal sets per module. This leads to high correlation between modules supporting the total consumption estimation. Conceptual division into core and optional items is not reflected in the layout of the questionnaire. Rather, all items per household will be grouped into categories of consumption items (like cereals) and different recall periods. Using CAPI, it is straight-forward to hide the modular structure from the enumerator.

---

<sup>225</sup> Pape & Mistiaen (2015), “Measuring Household Consumption and Poverty in 60 Minutes: The Mogadishu High Frequency Survey”, World Bank (2015).

<sup>226</sup> As shown later, the assignment of items to modules is very robust and, thus, even rough estimates of consumption shares are sufficient to inform the assignment without requiring a baseline survey.

Table A.5: Core vs. module shares<sup>227</sup>

	Number of items	Food Consumption			Number of items	Non-Food Consumption		
		Share NBHS 2009	Share HFS 2016	Share HFS 2016 (imputed)		Share NBHS 2009	Share HFS 2016	Share HFS 2016 (imputed)
Core	33	80%	92%	73%	26	65%	89%	61%
Module 1	27	5%	3%	12%	21	8%	2%	8%
Module 2	26	5%	2%	6%	20	9%	4%	14%
Module 3	26	5%	2%	6%	18	7%	3%	10%
Module 4	28	5%	1%	3%	25	11%	2%	7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 and HFS 2015 data

**Third, optional modules will be assigned to groups of households.** Assignment of optional modules will be performed randomly stratified by enumeration areas to ensure appropriate representation of optional modules in each enumeration area. This step is followed by the actual data collection.

**Fourth, household consumption will be estimated by imputation.** The average consumption of each optional module can be estimated based on the sub-sample of households assigned to the optional module. In the simplest case, a simple average can be estimated. More sophisticated techniques can employ a welfare model based on household characteristics and consumption of the core items. The results presented in this note uses a multiple imputation technique based on a multi-variate normal approximation. Food and non-food consumption for household  $i$  are estimated by the sum of expenditures for a set of items

$$y_i^f = \sum_{j=1}^m y_{ij}^f \text{ and } y_i^n = \sum_{j=1}^m y_{ij}^n$$

where  $y_i^f$  and  $y_i^n$  denote the food and non-food consumption of item  $j$  in household  $i$ . As the estimation for food and non-food consumption follows the same principles, we neglect the upper index  $f$  and  $n$  in the remainder of this section. The list of items can be partitioned into  $M+1$  modules each with  $m_k$  items:

$$y_i = \sum_{k=0}^M y_i^{(k)} \text{ with } y_i^{(k)} = \sum_{j=1}^{m_k} y_{ikj}$$

For each household, only the core module  $y_i^{(0)}$  and one additional optional module  $y_i^{(k^*)}$  are collected.

**The item assignment to the modules are based on the NBHS 2009 survey with manual modifications especially to treat 'other' items correctly.**<sup>228</sup> The core module was designed to maximize its consumption share based on NBHS 2009 consumption. Optional modules are constructed using an algorithm to assign items iteratively to optional modules so that items are orthogonal within modules and correlated between modules. In each step, an unassigned item with highest consumption share

<sup>227</sup> The share of module 4 is missing in the HFS 2015 data due to a technical glitch. See footnote 21.

<sup>228</sup> Items 'other' are often found to capture remaining items for a food category. Using the Rapid Consumption Methodology, this creates problems as 'other' will include different items depending on which optional module is administered. This can lead to double-counting after the imputation. Therefore, 'other' items are re-formulated and carefully assigned so that double counting cannot occur.

is selected. For each module, total per capita consumption is regressed on household size, the consumption of all assigned items to this module as well as the new unassigned item. The item will be assigned to the module with the highest increase in the R2 relative to the regression excluding the new unassigned item. The sequenced assignment of items based on their consumption share can lead to considerable differences in the captured consumption share across optional modules. Therefore, a parameter is introduced ensuring that in each step of the assignment procedure the difference in the number of assigned items per module does not exceed  $d$ . Using  $d=1$  assigns items to modules (almost) maximizing equal consumption share across modules.<sup>229</sup> Increasing  $d$  puts increasing weight on orthogonality within and correlation between modules. The parameter was set to  $d=3$  balancing the two objectives.

**In each enumeration area, 12 households were interviewed with an ideal partition of three items per optional module.**<sup>230</sup> The assignment of optional modules must ensure that a sufficient number of households are assigned to each optional module. Household consumption was then estimated using the core module, the assigned module and estimates for the remaining optional modules

$$\hat{y}_i = y_i^{(0)} + y_i^{(k^*)} + \sum_{k \in K^*} \hat{y}_i^{(k)}$$

where  $K^* := \{1, \dots, k^* - 1, k^* + 1, \dots, M\}$  denotes the set of non-assigned optional modules. Consumption of non-assigned optional modules is estimated using multiple imputation techniques taking into account the variation absorbed in the residual term.

**Multiple imputation was implemented using multi-variate normal regression based on an EM-like algorithm to iteratively estimate model parameters and missing data.** This technique is guaranteed to converge in distribution to the optimal values. An EM algorithm draws missing data from a prior (often non-informative) distribution and runs an OLS to estimate the coefficients. Iteratively, the coefficients are updated based on re-estimation using imputed values for missing data drawn from the posterior distribution of the model. The implemented technique employs a Data-Augmentation (DA) algorithm, which is similar to an EM algorithm but updates parameters in a non-deterministic fashion unlike the EM algorithm. Thus, coefficients are drawn from the parameter posterior distribution rather than chosen by likelihood maximization. Hence, the iterative process is a Monte-Carlo Markov –Chain (MCMC) in the parameter space with convergence to the stationary distribution that averages over the missing data. The distribution for the missing data stabilizes at the exact distribution to be drawn from to retrieve model estimates averaging over the missing value distribution. The DA algorithm usually converges considerably faster than using standard EM algorithms:

$$\hat{y}_i^{(k)} = \beta_0^{(k)} y_i^{(0)} + x_i^T \beta^{(k)} + u_i^{(k)}$$

<sup>229</sup> Even with  $d=1$ , equal consumption share across modules is not maximized because among the modules with the same number of assigned items, the new item will be assigned to the module it's most orthogonal to; rather than to the module with lowest consumption share.

<sup>230</sup> Field work implementation aimed to achieve a balanced partition among optional modules but due to challenges in following the protocol exactly some enumeration areas are not completely balanced. In addition, collection of optional module 4 was unusable due to a technical glitch. Therefore, presented results in the note estimate the consumption of module 4 based on the share of the module in NBHS 2009 adjusted for the average differences in the shares of the observed optional modules 1, 2 and 3 relative to core.

The performance of the estimation technique was assessed based on an *ex post* simulation using the NBHS 2009 data and mimicking the Rapid Consumption methodology by masking consumption of items that were not administered to households. The results of the simulation were compared with the estimates using the full consumption from NBHS 2009 as reference. The simulation results distinguish between different levels of aggregation to estimate consumption.<sup>231</sup> The methodology generally does not perform well at the household level (HH) but improves considerably already at the enumeration area level (EA) where the average of 12 households is estimated. At the national aggregation level, the Rapid Consumption methodology slightly over-estimates poverty by 1.6 percent. Assessing the standard poverty measures including poverty headcount (FGT0), poverty depth (FGT1) and poverty severity (FGT2), the simulation results show that the Rapid Consumption methodology retrieves almost unbiased estimates (Figure A-2). Generally, the estimates are robust as suggested by the low standard errors (Figure A-3).

Figure A-2: Relative bias of simulation results using Rapid Consumption estimation.

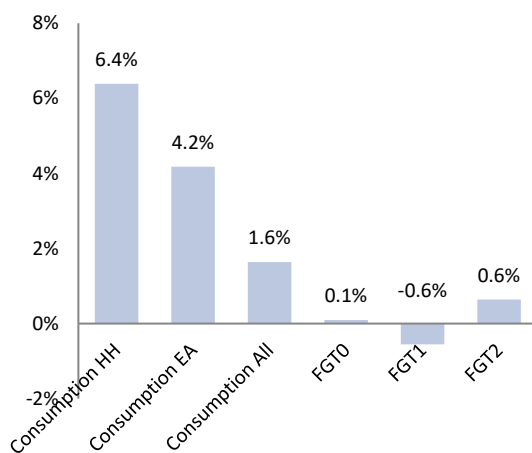
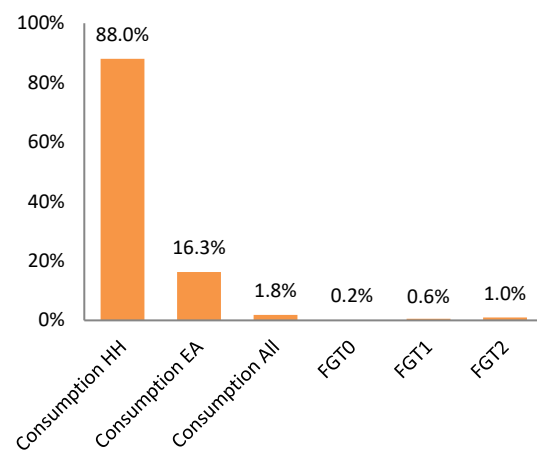


Figure A-3: Relative standard error of simulation results using Rapid Consumption estimation.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 data

#### Durable consumption flow

The consumption aggregate includes the consumption flow of durables calculated based on the user-cost approach. The consumption flow distributes the consumption value of the durable over multiple years. The user-cost principle defines the consumption flow of an item as the difference of selling the asset at the beginning and the end of the year as this is the opportunity cost of the household for keeping the item. The opportunity cost is composed of the difference in the sales price and the forgone earnings on interest if the asset is sold at the beginning of the year. The current price of the durable is  $p_t$ . If the durable item would have been sold one year ago, the household would have received the market price for the item twelve months ago plus the interest on the revenue for one

<sup>231</sup> The performance of the estimation techniques is presented using the relative bias (mean of the error distribution) and the relative standard error. The relative error is defined as the percentage difference of the estimated consumption and the reference consumption (based on the full consumption module, averaged over all imputations). The relative bias is the average of the relative error. The relative standard error is the standard deviation of the relative error. The simulation is run over different household-module assignments while ensuring that each optional module is assigned equally often to a household per enumeration. The relative bias and the relative standard error are reported across all simulations.



year. The market price from twelve months ago is calculated by adjusting for inflation  $\pi_t$  and annual physical or technological depreciation rate  $\delta$  arriving at<sup>232</sup>

$$(1) \quad \frac{p_t(1 + i_t)}{(1 + \pi_t)(1 - \delta)}$$

with the nominal interest rate denoted as  $i_t$ . Alternatively, the household can use the durable and sell it after one year of usage for the current market price  $p_t$ . The difference between these two values is the cost that the household is willing to pay for using the durable good for one year. Hence, the consumption flow is:

$$(2) \quad y^d = \frac{p_t(1 + i_t)}{(1 + \pi_t)(1 - \delta)} - p_t$$

By assuming that  $\delta \times \pi_t \cong 0$ , the equation simplifies to

$$(3) \quad y^d = \frac{p_t(r_t + \delta)}{(1 + \pi_t - \delta)}$$

where  $r_t$  is the real market interest rate  $i_t - \pi_t$  in period  $t$ . Therefore, the consumption flow of an item can be estimated by the current market value  $p_t$ , the current real interest rate  $r_t$ , the inflation rate  $\pi_t$  and the depreciation rate  $\delta$ . Assuming an average annual inflation rate  $\pi$ , the depreciation rates  $\delta$  can be estimated utilizing its relationship to the market price<sup>233</sup>:

$$(4) \quad p_t = p_{t-k}(1 + \pi)^k(1 - \delta)^k$$

The equation can be solved for  $\delta$  obtaining:

$$(5) \quad \delta = 1 - \left( \frac{p_t}{p_{t-k}} \right)^{\frac{1}{k}} \frac{1}{(1 + \pi)}$$

Based on this equation, item-specific median depreciation rates are estimated assuming an inflation rate of 0.5 percent, a nominal interest rate of 5.5 percent and, thus, a real interest rate of 5 percent (Table A.6).

---

232 Assuming a constant depreciation rate is equivalent to assuming a “radioactive decay” of durable goods (see Deaton and Zaidi, 2002).

233 In particular  $\pi$  solves the equation  $\prod_{i=t-k}^t (1 + \pi_i) = (1 + \pi)^k$

Table A.6: Estimated median depreciation rates.<sup>234</sup>

Asset	Depreciation rate	Asset	Depreciation rate
Cars	0.05	Radio or transistor	0.17
Trucks	0.02	Mobile phone	0.21
Motorcycle/motor	0.12	Computer or laptop	0.03
Rickshaw	0.12	Refrigerator	0.05
Bicycle	0.04	Fan	0.16
Canoe or boat	0.04	Mattress or bed	0.10
Plough	0.21	Mosquito net	0.11
Television	0.04	Electric ironer	0.07
Satellite dish	0.12	Hoe, spade or axe	0.12
DVD or CD player	0.16		

Source: Authors' own calculations based on HFS 2015

For all households owning a durable but did not report the current value of the durable, the item-specific median consumption flow is used. For households that own more than one of the durable, the consumption flow of the newest item is added to the item-specific median of the consumption flow times the number of those items without counting the newest item.<sup>235</sup>

The depreciation rates estimated for Wave 1 were used to calculate the consumption flow in all subsequent waves. The reason being that the user cost approach can be inaccurate in a context of high inflation. One potential source of bias being that the value placed by respondents on durable goods may be inflated given high levels of uncertainty regarding the future of the currency. Furthermore, the volatility of inflation across time periods is problematic. Therefore, given that there is no reason to expect depreciation rates vary drastically over such a short period of time, it was deemed more appropriate to use the Wave 1 depreciation rates for all subsequent waves.

### Literacy and Educational Attainment

**Literacy:** literacy is the ability to read and write a simple sentence about every-day life. In the HFS South Sudan, the ability to read and the ability to write were self-reported in two separate questions (ILO, 2015).

**Educational attainment:** The five categories of educational attainment are: No education/Less than primary, primary and intermediate education, secondary, tertiary education, and other. This definition is in line with the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) of the UN. Note that 'primary' includes primary education as well as lower, incomplete secondary education; 'secondary' includes upper secondary and non-tertiary post-secondary education; and tertiary covers all levels of tertiary education (UNESCO, 2012). Educational attainment is determined by means of self-classification of respondents in levels of schooling in line with the education system. The 'other' category includes non-formal education as well as the option 'other' as chosen by respondents. The 'tertiary' category contains first university degree, master's degree, PhD, and post-secondary technical education.

<sup>234</sup> Washing machines and Air conditioners were not bought

<sup>235</sup> The 2015 HFSS questionnaire provides information on a) the year of purchase and b) the purchasing price only for the most recent durable owned by the household.

### Labor Statistics

The labor market statistics presented in this poverty profile follow closely the international standard set as per the International Labour Organisation's (ILO) Key Indicators of the Labour Market (KILM). There are two key reference periods: (a) the short observation period defined as 7 days, and (b) the long observation period defined as 12 months. Following ILO guidelines, most statistics are reported for the short observation period. All persons aged 15-64 are defined as being of working age.

**Labor force activity:** Labor force status comprises three mutually exclusive and exhaustive categories. In the HFS data they are defined as follows:

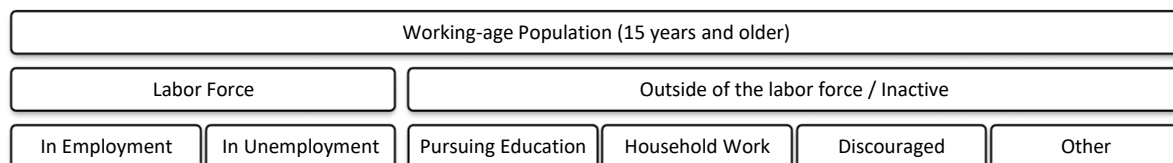
1. **Employment:** A person is employed if he/she is of working age and has engaged, over the previous 7 days (short reference period), or over the past 12 months (long reference period), in one of the following work activities:
  - Working as an apprentice
  - Working on the household's farm, raising livestock, hunting or fishing
  - Conducting paid or commissioned work
  - Running a business of any size for oneself or for the household
  - Helping in a household business of any size

The definition further includes persons who are temporarily absent from their work due to training or working time arrangements such as overtime leave, and paid interns. Note that the definition excludes household work.

2. **Unemployment:** A person is unemployed if he/she is of working age, not in employment during the short reference period, and has been seeking employment within the past four weeks.
3. **Outside the labor force or inactivity:** A person is outside the labor force (or "inactive") if he/she is of working-age and neither employed nor unemployed, according to the preceding definitions. An inactive person is not necessarily idle, especially in the context of a developing economy. The data breaks this group down into those who are inactive because they do household work, those who are enrolled in education, those who are discouraged, etc.

The labor force refers to the sum of persons in employment and in unemployment. It is the counterpart of the group of inactive persons, i.e. the labor force plus the inactive sum up to the entire working-age population (ILO, 2013).

Figure 41: Labor force, inactivity, and employment status.



Source: Definitions based on ILO, 2013

**Labor Force Participation and Inactivity:** The labor force participation rate (LFPR) is the ratio of the labor force to the working age population, expressed as percentages. That is,

$$LFPR_{t,a,s} = \frac{LF_{t,a,s}}{POP_{t,a,s}},$$

where LF is labor force, POP is working age population, t is the reference period, a refers to age groups, and s to sex.

Unemployment rate: The unemployment rate (UR) is the number of persons in unemployment as a percentage of the total labor force. With unemployment defined as above and EMP being the number of persons in employment, the unemployment rate is given by:

$$UR_{t,a,s} = \frac{LF_{t,a,s} - EMP_{t,a,s}}{LF_{t,a,s}}.$$

Employment by sector. In line with the International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC) Revision 4 of 2008, sectors are defined as:

- Agriculture (A)
- Industry / Manufacturing (M)
- Services (S)
- Education (E)
- Defense/Security (D)

In the HFS South Sudan, sectors are collapsed from a list of narrower categories according to which each respondent is classified to either Agriculture (A), Manufacturing (M), Services (S), Education (E) or Defense/Security (D):

- Mainly crop production (A)
- Mainly livestock production (A)
- Mainly forestry (A)
- Mainly fishing (A)
- Mining and quarrying (A)
- Manufacturing (M)
- Electricity, gas, steam and air (M)
- Water and waste (M)
- Construction (M)
- Whole sale, retail and repair of motor (S)
- Transportation and storage (S)
- Accommodation and food service (S)
- Information and communication (S)
- Financial and insurances (S)
- Professional, scientific, technical (S)
- Administrative and support (S)
- Education (E)
- Human health and social work (S)
- Arts, entertainment and recreation (S)
- Other service activities (S)
- Household work as employers and for own (S)
- Activities for extraterritorial organizing (S)
- Defense / Security (D)

Employment by type: In the survey, status in employment is determined by respondents' direct self-classification of their main activity over the previous 7 days into one of the below 5 categories. While the first category describes employees, all others are self-employed workers:

- Salaried labor or labor paid in kind
- Run a non-farm business
- Helping in any kind of non-farm business
- Apprenticeship
- Farming or hunting or fishing at own account

Employment by occupation: The International Standard Classifications of Occupations of 2008 (ISCO08) defines the major employment groups, along with suggested levels of skill, as follows:

*Table A.7: Employment by occupation classification*

ISCO08 Major Groups	ISCO Skill Level
Managers	3 + 4
Professionals	4
Technicians and Associate Professionals	3
Clerical support workers	2
Service and sales workers	2
Skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers	2
Craft and related trade workers	2
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	2
Elementary occupations	1
Armed forces occupations	1+ 2 + 4
Non-classifiable workers.	-

*Source: Occupation classification as set by ISCO08*

ISCO skill levels are defined as: (1) primary education; (2) first stages of secondary education; (3) completed secondary education, and training not equivalent to a university degree; (4) university degree or equivalent. Employment by Occupation is informative of levels and composition of skills in the economy (ILO, 2008). In the survey, ISCO-08 occupations are determined via self-classification of respondents aged 15 and older.

## B. Satellite imputation

Recent advances in the processing and availability of satellite imagery and geo-spatial data have led to a growing field of research on predicting a range of outcomes based on diverse such data sources. This technology was leveraged by the HFS team to extend to poverty analysis to the non-covered states. The estimation process employed for this exercise was simpler than some of the more prominent recent pieces of research in making predictions based on satellite imagery, given that the objective of creating reliable and transparent poverty measures rather than exploring the potential of satellite imagery. The poverty imputation method relies on the fact that household-survey derived indices of poverty often correlate with many geographic features that can be observed from space or derived from ground-based data.

The method relies on first discovering these correlations either from existing datasets or custom-derived data, then combining these datasets in a model that is used to obtain coefficient values for each covariate based on the training data in the household surveys. The model is then validated using a cross-validation approach. Finally, the model coefficients are used to predict into all areas of the country where survey data were not available. After testing a large range of variables, the final correlates employed in the model included: the distance to urban centers, the IPC phase, average temperatures and precipitation, distance to the electricity grid, an urban-rural-unsettled dummy, as well as a Juba and WEQ dummy.

The econometric model estimates were used to predict poverty at the 100m\*100m level, the estimates were then weighted using data on settlements to improve accuracy of predictions. The econometric model allows predicting poverty at a high level of disaggregation. However, it does not make much sense to estimate poverty for the vast uninhabited rural expanses. Furthermore, because rural areas are more likely to be poor this would drive average predicted poverty levels to unrealistically high levels. Therefore, the estimates are limited to settled areas.

### *Data and processing*

The response variable representing poverty is the probability of a household being poor resulting from the multiple imputation. Given that the variance of the probability of being poor was greater across EAs than within EAs, the choice was made to average the probability of poverty per EA. In this manner, a greater degree of spatial variation could be observed, thus increasing the potential to observe meaningful correlations between the probability of poverty and the predictors, i.e. the geo-spatial variables.

The first step of the estimation process consisted of generating maps of urban and rural settlements, given initial tests showing a large correlation between urban/rural status and poverty. The map of settled areas in South Sudan was built by processing and regrouping the datasets shown in **Error! Reference source not found.** While drawing the map the datasets were manually checked against Google Satellite imagery for the presence of settlements. Other variables were tested but not used for the creation of the map of settled areas (Table B.2). This includes night-time lights, which are commonly used in studies predicting outcomes from satellite data. There is an extensive literature showing how night time lights are related to general economic development, both within and across nations (notably Jean et. Al, 2016). However, given that only about 3 percent of households in South Sudan have access to a stable source of electricity, there is very little variation to exploit in trying to

identify within country correlations between deprivation and electric light. The map of settled areas was created as a binary map (1=settled, 0=not settled) at 100m resolution

*Table B.1: Variables used to create a map of settled areas.*

Variable name	Processing step
Global Urban Footprint	Dilated 100m
OSM residential areas	Rasterized
OSM buildings	Rasterized, dilated 100m
OSM residential roads	Rasterized, dilated 100m, then eroded to keep residential areas
OSM road intersection	Rasterized, Dilated 100m
OSM health sites	Rasterized, Dilated 200m
WB health facilities	Rasterized, Dilated 200m
Schools	Rasterized, Dilated 200m
WB survey point coordinates, wave 1 and 3	Rasterized, Dilated 100m

*Source: Global Urban Footprint, Open Street Maps, HFS 2016.*

*Table B.2: Variables rejected for use in map of settled areas.*

Variable name	Reason not used
Night time lights DMSP	Brightest for power plants and oil fields in the north. Otherwise doesn't bring more information on settled areas
Night time lights VIIRS	Often high level in areas that do not appear to be settled on satellite imagery
Waterpoints	Many water points were not in settlements - perhaps because dataset is dated (<2012)

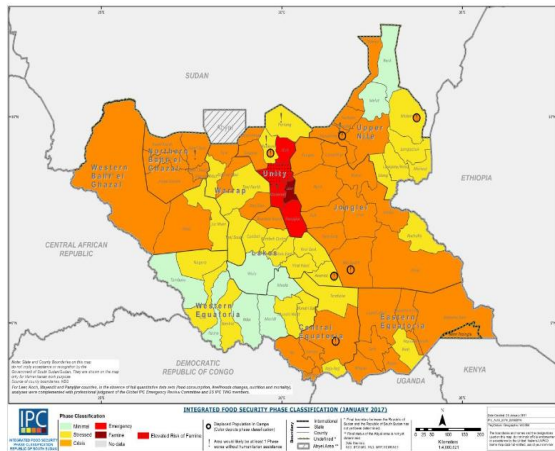
*Source: NASA, NOAA, and Ministry of Water Resources and Irrigation.*

From the map of settled areas and the distance to major roads an 'urban gradient' variable was derived, classifying each pixel as city, city extent, town, town extent, large village, small village, villages far from major roads. Distinction between villages and towns was based on the presence of major road intersection and size. A simpler urban/rural settlements map with only 3 classes: unsettled, rural, urban (towns and cities). All HFS survey points labelled as 'urban' fall in the urban category. Finally, a map of 'distance to urban centers' was created based on the generated urban/rural settlements map.

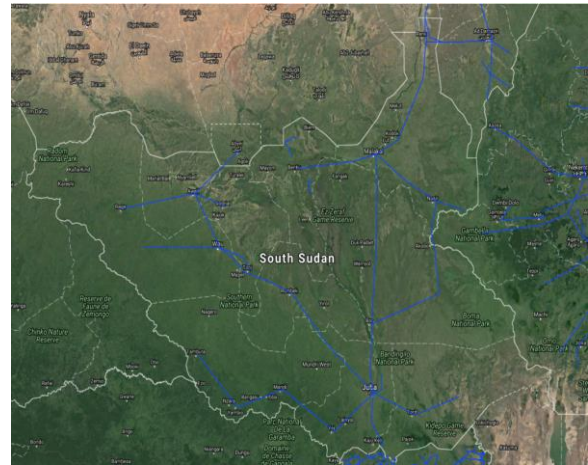


Figure B.1: Maps of variables used in the estimation.

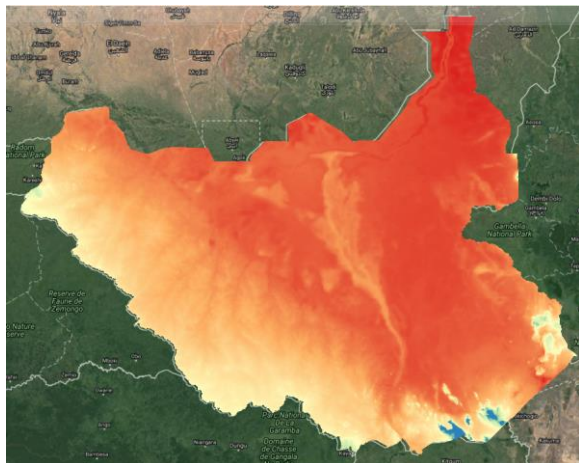
IPC phase classification in January 2017.



Electricity grid.



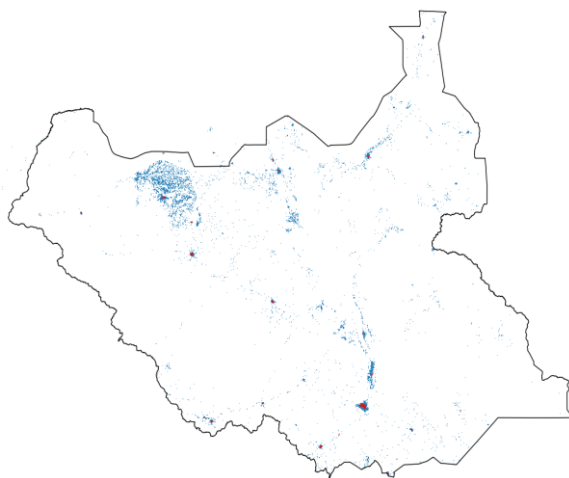
Annual temperatures.



Annual precipitation.



Map of urban (red) and rural (blue) settlements.



Urban-rural settlements – zoom on Aweil region..



Source: World Bank, HFS 2016, IPC Info, NOAA, HumData Exchange, and Africa Infrastructure Country Diagnostic (AICD).



### Variable selection and Estimation Model

The variables in Table B.3 have been tested for correlation against the probability of poverty averaged per EA. The variables tested were grouped into 3 main categories prior to building the final model: large correlation, small correlation, large but chance correlation.

The concept of chance correlation is born due to the observation that lower poverty rates are observed in the state of Western Equatoria (WEQ) and in the capital city, Juba. 'Chance correlation' occurs when a variable tends to take a different range of values in Western Equatoria and Juba than in the rest of the country, but no trend between the variable in question and poverty can be observed neither within WEQ and Juba nor outside WEQ and Juba. In this case, the correlation between the variable in question and poverty rates may be large simply because poverty levels in WEQ and Juba are significantly lower than in the rest of the country. However, if no correlation is observed then the variable is unlikely to be causally related to poverty, and the different values in WEQ and Juba and the rest may be due to chance.

No variable tested alone could explain the lower levels of poverty observed in WEQ or Juba. The urban gradient alone didn't work either as other large towns such as Wau had very high average poverty rates. Therefore, a spatial variable indicating WEQ and Juba was created, with its values smoothed for 200km across the WEQ border and smoothed 2km around the city center of Juba. The resulting map takes the value of 1 in WEQ and in the Juba center, the value of 0 outside these two regions, and a gradient of values between 0 and 1 across its border. This variable doesn't help explaining variation in poverty, but merely reflects observations from the survey and helps to account for chance correlations in the prediction. In other words, this avoids predicting a low poverty in the whole western part of the country based on the low poverty rates observed around WEQ and Juba.

*Table B.3: variables tested for correlation with poverty.*

Variable name	Correlation with poverty	category
IPC phase (01/2017)	0.34	large
Seasonal cloud cover variations	0.28	~Large - chance(?)
Annual cloud cover	-0.37	Large - chance(?)
OCHA number of people in need	0.02	small
Mean conflict fatalities 2011-2016	-0.49	Large - chance
Mean conflict fatalities 2014-2016	-0.51	Large - chance
Distance to 1,2,3 roads	0.02	small
Distance to cultivated areas 2014	0.17	small
Distance to urban centres	0.5	large
annual temperature	0.41	Large - chance (?)
Distance to electricity grid	0.36	large
Distance to schools	0.25	~small
Distance to water points	0.10	small

Distance to national roads	0.25	~small
Annual precipitation	-0.61	Large - chance (?)
Urban gradient	-0.41	large
Urban / rural / unsettled	-0.45	large
In WEQ	-0.62	large
In Juba	-0.44	large
In WEQ or Juba	-0.81	largest

*Source: Authors' own calculations.*

Out of the variables having a (relatively) large correlation with poverty, some are redundant, some are clearly due to 'chance' as explained above – and some show a trend both within WEQ/Juba and in the rest of the country and hence are deemed as reliable correlations. More detail on the variables employed in the estimation for the entire country, all settled areas, and for the sample areas are available in Appendix **Error! Reference source not found..**

The following variables were selected in the final model.

- IPC phase
- Distance to urban centers (obtained from urban/rural settlement classification)
- Annual temperatures
- Distance to electricity grid
- Annual precipitation
- Urban/rural/unsettled areas
- In WEQ or Juba

Several models were tested using the Matlab regression learner app. The app iteratively tests a suite of possible models, then compares different measures of model fit side-by-side. Because of the smaller number of enumeration areas used in this study (156), focus was placed on a simple linear model. Furthermore, comparisons against polynomial and more complex models indicated that a linear model retained the largest  $R^2$  ( $\approx 0.7$ ). The level of predictive power was confirmed using an out-of-sample cross validation. In the cross-validation exercise the model was first built using 75 percent of the survey data. Then, the remaining 25 percent was used to predict EA-level poverty values and check the predictive power of the model, therefore confirming the efficiency and validity of the results.

*Table B.4: Estimated coefficients for best-fit linear model.*

Variable name	Coefficient Estimate
(Intercept)	0
IPC phase	0.04
Distance to urban centres	4.7e-4
Annual temperature	0.03

Distance to electricity grid	3.6e-4
Annual precipitation	2.0e-4
urban/rural/unsettled	-0.13
In WEQ or Juba	-0.46

*Source: Authors' own calculations.*

### Limitations

The results presented here are an attempt to make the best use of available data given a number of limitations. First, no spatial random effect was used in the present model largely due to the fact that EAs were mostly sampling in a North-South gradient, with little information available on the East-West spatial structure. In the present case, geographic covariates have provided sufficient predictive power that this lack of spatial autocorrelation is not necessarily an issue. However, further data from other regions in the country would provide significant advantages for defining this spatial random component.

Second, there is a very poor understanding of the population distribution in South Sudan and no reliable sampling frame against which to extrapolate our predictions. The implications of this are that while the model can predict into geographic pixels based on the existing data, it is difficult to aggregate by county without knowing how to weight each pixel according to the population present within it. Thus, poverty maps aggregated by area are likely to over-estimate poverty rates as most areas within each county are likely to be unsettled and therefore have high poverty. The solution to this problem is to define a new sampling frame for the country, then re-calculate county-level predictions based on this sampling frame.

This was done in this study using population density data from the WorldPop dataset.<sup>236</sup> However some of this data is likely to be out of date given the lack of traditional statistics collected by the NBS and the enormous movement of people caused by the conflict. Building newer and more up to date population sample frames should be a priority for researchers interested in South Sudan. This could be achieved either by conducting a traditional census, or by leveraging the recently available satellite imagery using and machine-learning based methods. These could be used to help define settled areas and their associated population density to create a predictive population surface. Based on this new sample frames can be built to use for future data collection work, which is badly needed in the context of South Sudan.

Obviously, the model constructed is quite simplistic and represents only an initial step into the potential for imputing poverty to supplement poverty data. Furthermore, although where these techniques may have the most value, which is where there might have been a crisis or emergency or where safety is a concern, these techniques are also the most difficult to apply. Indeed, the link between poverty and such variables is much more likely to be structural than transient, as is much of poverty in South Sudan. Indeed, a set of issues that arise in this estimation method is the difficulty of dealing with dynamics of poverty and shocks, especially with respect to the conflict. Many of the areas where the enumerators could not go were inaccessible because of recent conflict and it is difficult to account for this in a cross-sectional model as such because of the sometimes endogenous nature of

<sup>236</sup> <http://www.worldpop.org.uk/>

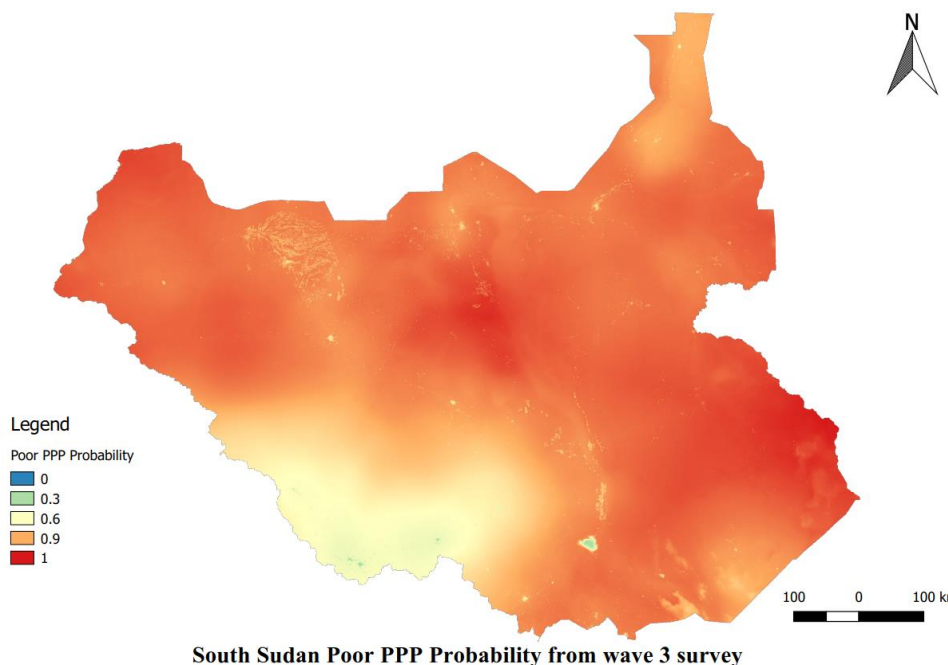
conflict and poverty, whereby some conflict events are concentrated around wealthier areas. One of the areas for future research might be to leverage the time series that area available for various types of geo-spatial data to try and account for some of the dynamics of poverty.

Nevertheless, it remains a useful exercise to see that poverty projections can be made relatively successfully. Although they will not replace survey data entirely they can be used to supplement data collection and provide information either at more frequent intervals or for hard to reach areas. Indeed, small area estimation is a field where much research has already gone into, and which is likely to benefit enormously from the recent availability of cheaper and more encompassing datasets.

#### *Calibration of model predictions to observed values*

Imputing poverty headcount ratios in the states not covered by the HFS based on satellite and geo-spatial data indicate potentially extremely high levels of poverty in those regions as well. Poverty was estimated for every kilometer squared across South Sudan, resulting in the map shown in **Error! Reference source not found.** The poverty map obtained reflects the variations of the in WEQ or Juba variable (lower poverty in WEQ and Juba), and variations of the IPC phase. The influence of the Distance to urban centers can be seen e.g. around Raga, and the distance to the electricity grid can also be seen but to a lesser extent. Influence of temperature and precipitations can be seen along the Nile and in the South East. At a smaller geographic scale predicted poverty follows the urban/rural/unsettled classification (**Error! Reference source not found.**). The results indicate high poverty rates in the Greater Upper Nile regions, which is expected given the predominantly rural nature of the region and its state of instability (Table 2.1). Given the higher incidence of conflict in the states with predicted poverty compared to the states covered by the HFS, it is likely that the poverty prediction under-estimates poverty.

*Figure B.2: Predicted poverty map.*



*Source: Authors' own calculations.*

Because the model was used to predict pixel-level values of poverty, the aggregation of poverty estimates to county and state levels needed to be calibrated against suitable population estimates.

Simply aggregating poverty rates would result in extremely high poverty rates given vast uninhabited expanses isolated from the rest of the country, which would have had a high predicted level of poverty. Indeed South Sudan is sparsely populated relative even to most other large African countries, in 2008 South Sudan had a population density of approximately 13 persons per kilometer squared compared to the Sub-Saharan Africa average of 35.<sup>237</sup> Thus, the spatial distribution of settlements was used as a proxy for population density to weight poverty estimates. These measures of population density were used to construct measures for the number of settlements at the county and state level, which were finally used in weighting the calculation of average poverty predictions (**Error! Reference source not found.**).

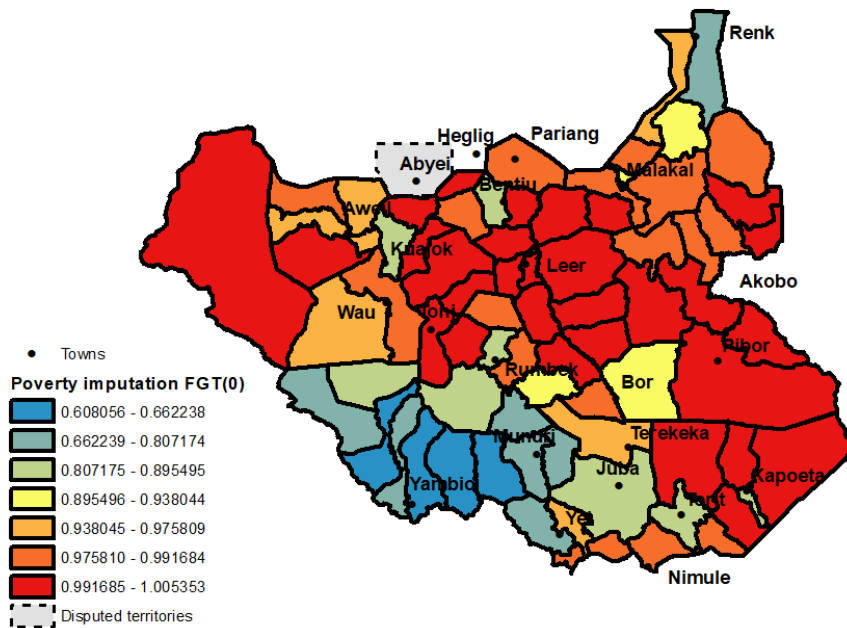
Table B.5: State-level predictions of poverty headcount (percent).

	<b>Poverty (survey)</b>	<b>Poverty (predicted)</b>	<b>Poverty Rural (survey)</b>	<b>Poverty Rural (predicted)</b>	<b>Poverty Urban (survey)</b>	<b>Poverty Urban (predicted)</b>
Central Equatoria	80	76	84	84	17	63
Eastern Equatoria	95	91	97	94	28	42
Jonglei		92		95		17
Lakes	84	86	86	89	29	47
Northern Bahr el Ghazal	90	90	91	93	12	68
Unity		92		95		17
Upper Nile		92		95		36
Warrap	86	89	90	92	43	65
Western Bahr el Ghazal	90	88	53	92	38	70
Western Equatoria	53	68	61	74	39	31
<b>Total</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>77</b>

Source: Authors' own calculations.

<sup>237</sup> World Development Indicators.

Figure B-1: Satellite imputations by county weighted by settlement populations, 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations.

## C. Conflict estimation

### Motivation and strategy

The impact of conflict exposure on households' livelihoods is estimated to provide a basis upon which to simulate the impact of a further escalation of violence. Due to difficulties surrounding data collection in fragile contexts there is relatively little evidence on the short-term direct effects of conflict. The availability of HFS data collected right after the escalation of violence in 2016 allows filling this evidence gap. More specifically, the intention of this exercise is to estimate the short-term impact of conflict exposure on consumption, and then make use of the estimates to simulate the impact of the continuation of the fighting across the country. While we acknowledge that there are obvious and important difficulties in defining the relevant mechanisms and concepts underlying this exercise – for example what is intended by conflict exposure or in identifying the specific mechanisms through which exposure affects consumption – having a sense of the magnitude of the impact can help to guide interventions. The idea is that these estimates can be used to guide humanitarian or developmental interventions that may be trying to fill the consumption gap caused by exposure to the violence, or any other measures of wellbeing.

Data availability before and after the conflict confers a few important advantages that can be leveraged to more accurately estimate the impact of conflict exposure between 2009 and 2016. Combining the HFS data from 2016 with the NBHS 2009 data allows estimating a difference-in-differences (DiD) specification of conflict exposure. DiD consists of comparing average changes in welfare of households living in areas that are exposed and not-exposed to the conflict, before and after exposure. By assuming that households living in exposed and non-exposed regions would have experienced the same trends in outcomes had the exposed group not been exposed to the conflict, then the difference between the within-group changes in outcomes can be attributed to the exposure.

Conditional on controlling for additional control variables and fixed effects. By comparing changes, DiD estimation can control for group-specific characteristics and by comparing the differences in the changes it allows controlling for overall time-trends. Both of these potential confounding factors are highly relevant in the context of this estimation.<sup>238</sup>

**A projection of the effect of further escalation of violence can utilize these estimates.** The estimated coefficients of the average impact of conflict exposure between 2009 and 2016 can be used to model further escalation of conflict by applying the identified effect to household welfare in 2016. Therefore, the estimation focuses on the average effect of conflict exposure broadly interpreted as the impact of residing in a conflict affected area, rather than that of having suffered direct harm from a violent incident.<sup>239</sup> This reflects the experience of the majority of households while it also includes the average impact of direct harm, except for households that were forcibly displaced outside the covered population.<sup>240</sup> Furthermore, the impact of conflict exposure has been heterogeneous across households, with wealthier households having experienced greater relative losses during the conflict. Thus, to make the projections more accurate while accounting for data limitations, the impact of conflict exposure is estimated by weighing the effect at every percentile of consumption expenditure.<sup>241</sup> In this manner, the impact of unobserved characteristics that affect income and welfare can be taken into account implicitly without making the projections too burdensome, given data limitations.

**The estimation results suggest that conflict-exposed households experienced an additional decline in consumption of about one third, with wealthier households experiencing largest relative losses.** Households who were still residing in a Payam with at least one severe conflict event since the beginning of the conflict in 2013 had levels of consumption reduced by approximately 32 percent. The conflict impact is heterogeneous across the distribution of consumption expenditure with a stronger impact on wealthiest households. Consumption levels of conflict-exposed households in the bottom quintile of consumption were approximately 11 percent lower, while for those in the top quintile were 39 percent lower. The estimated percentile specific weighted effect is smoothed using locally weighted regression to generate a non-linear function of the potential shock impact at every percentile. The upper and lower bounds defined by the 95 percent confidence intervals of the estimated coefficients allow modelling different scenarios with minimum and maximum values of the shock. Simulations suggest that a country-wide escalation of the conflict would increase poverty by

---

<sup>238</sup> A simple comparison of outcomes between conflict exposed households and non-exposed at one point in time would yield counter-intuitive results, because many of the more severe conflict events have occurred in or near more urbanized areas. Though by no means were they only concentrated in urban areas and a large enough portion of conflict exposed households are rural so as not to have power issues. Furthermore, the estimated effect is independent of whether outcomes increased or decreased for the entire sample as they would have done due to the devaluation of the SSP and subsequent bouts of inflation.

<sup>239</sup> Naturally, the interpretation of the estimated impact will be limited to the households still residing in conflict affected areas after the fact, given that the outcomes of the displaced cannot be directly observed.

<sup>240</sup> Data on direct harm experienced by households can be problematic because it is difficult to distinguish between conflict events and violent crime that is unrelated to the conflict. In addition, even though the survey questionnaires in the HFS did include conflict exposure modules, their optional nature meant that many households refused to share their experiences and only a relatively small sample did experience direct harm. The resulting small sample size may therefore introduce issues with achieving sufficient statistical power.

<sup>241</sup> Based on quantile regression methods as in Koenker and Basset (1978).

14 percentage points, reaching a poverty headcount of up to 96 percent, with a lower bound estimate of 92 percent and upper bound estimate of 99 percent.

### Data

**Household data is obtained from the NBHS 2009 and the 2016 wave of the HFS.** The NBHS conducted a representative household survey of Southern Sudan in 2009, before the region gained independence from the Republic of Sudan. The NBHS collected consumption data to measure poverty across the 10 former states of South Sudan, stratified at the state level which maps to the states of the Republic of South Sudan. The HFS conducted a representative survey wave in 2016 which covered 6 of the 10 former states in South Sudan (Figure C-1). Combined with the NBHS 2009 data from the same 6 states, this provides a repeated cross-sectional sample of 4,726 households interviewed prior to and during the most recent conflict which began in December 2013. Total consumption and common control variables are chosen from the NBHS and the HFS. The HFS was designed to maintain a high degree of comparability with the NBHS, and all variables used in the analysis are directly comparable.<sup>242</sup> Within each survey, data are weighted to be representative at the strata level, which consists of each combination of one of the six former states and the urban/rural distinction.<sup>243</sup>

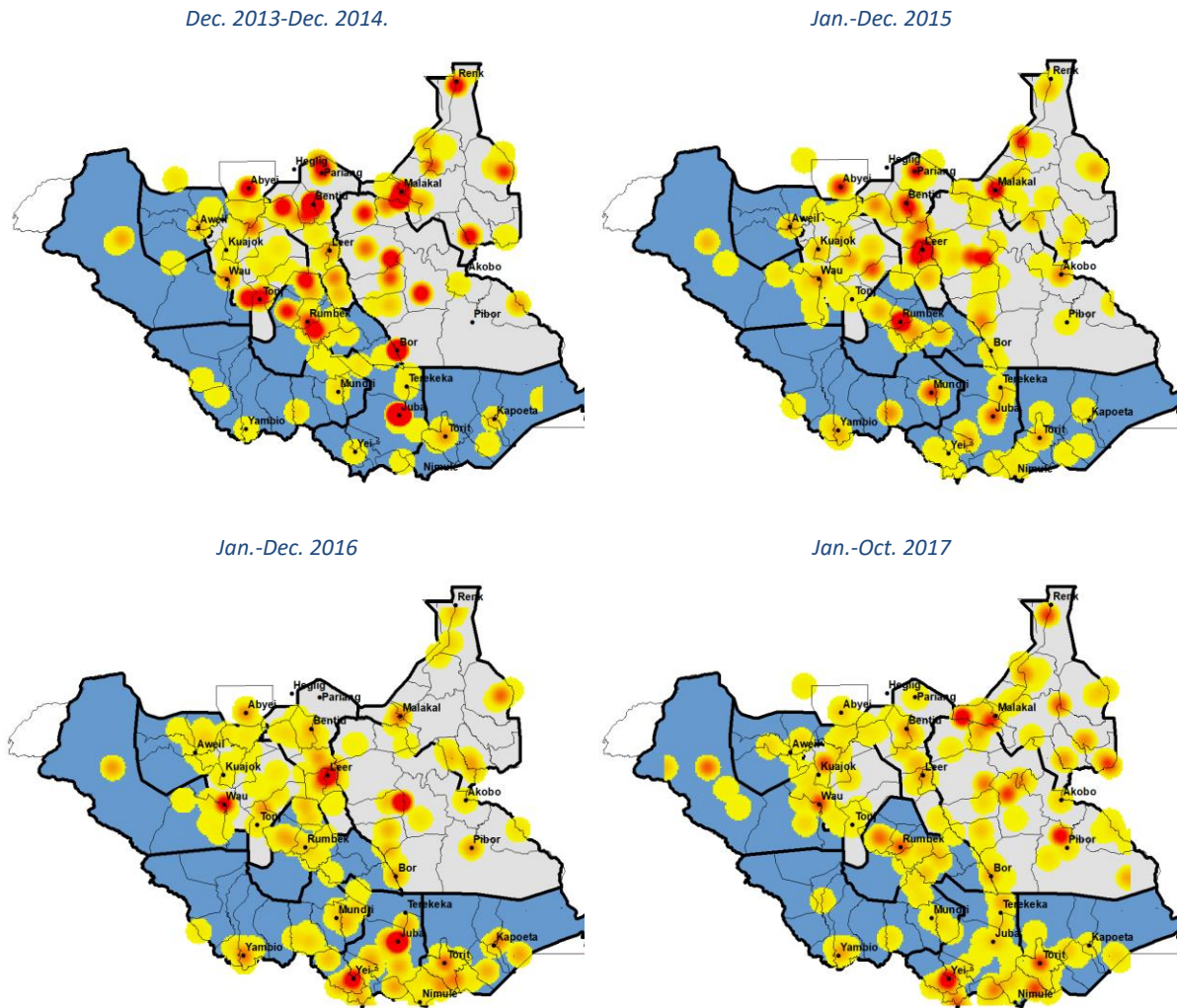
---

<sup>242</sup> Only core food and nonfood items are used in the estimation, durables consumption flow cannot be estimated with 2009 data so they are not included in this analysis.

<sup>243</sup> More details on calculating weights for the HFS is available in Appendix section [...](#)



Figure C-1: Heatmap of conflict fatalities, Dec. 2013-Oct. 2017.<sup>244</sup>



Source: Authors' own calculations based on ACLED data.

The estimation is limited to the Greater Bahr el Ghazal and Greater Equatoria regions, given security constraints hindering fieldwork in Greater Upper Nile. The Southern and Western regions of Greater Equatoria, Greater Bahr el-Ghazal, and Lakes, were less hard-hit by the conflict between 2013 and 2015, which allowed rolling out the first wave of the HFS in 2015. The HFS conducted several waves of data collection between 2015 and 2017, but never expanded to the Greater Upper Nile. While the conflict was concentrated in Greater Upper Nile prior to 2015, by 2016 it had spread also to Greater Equatoria. Indeed, the third wave of the HFS in 2016 was rolled out while the conflict was still ongoing, and often interviewed households in areas shortly after the occurrence of violent conflict events (Figure C-1).<sup>245</sup> The estimation will therefore focus on the 2016 wave of the HFS, in order to capture the more recent and more intense phase of the conflict with the most up to date data possible.

<sup>244</sup> All densities in maps above are color-labelled on the same scale; counties lying outside of the state boundaries are disputed territories.

<sup>245</sup> For reasons of security, the HFSSS was limited to 6 of the 10 former states, this was primarily due to large portions of the North-Eastern states being under rebel control. However, even though the bulk of the fighting before 2016 occurred in the non-covered states, there prevailed a substantial level of violence even in the covered states (Figure C-1).

As the estimation might be influenced by displaced households and migration, the regression models are estimated excluding households that have migrated after the last conflict event. Migration may have two potential effects on the estimation. On the one hand, displaced households might lead to an underestimation of the impact of conflict exposure, because they are likely to have suffered more from conflict than households that had already built their livelihoods in the area. On the other hand, some of the conflict affected areas in the sample are geographically closer to states that are not covered in the data and where the conflict between 2013 and 2015 was more intense. Those areas have received large numbers of IDPs fleeing the violence. In this case the conflict effect may be overestimated because the change in consumption of a household would be due to its experiences in the previous region of residence compounded by a mixing effect in case the household's previous area of residence was generally poorer. Therefore, household that have moved from outside the current county into their current place of residence after the beginning of the conflict in December 2013 are dropped. This leads to the removal of 145 households and leaves 4,581 households for the estimation (Table C.1). Including these households in the estimation does not affect results and the estimations results with the households will be shown.

*Table C.1: Households per survey samples by urban/rural strata.*

Survey	Fieldwork	Rural	Urban	Total
NBHS	Mar.-Apr. 2009	1,944	1,071	3,015
Wave3	Sep. 2016-Feb. 2017	1,083	483	1,566
<b>Total</b>		<b>3,027</b>	<b>1,554</b>	<b>4,581</b>

**Conflict indicators are based on conflict data from the Armed Conflict Event & Location Data Project (ACLED).** The ACLED database records events of various types of conflict reported by different news media outlets, with emphasis placed on the outlet's reputation when compiling data. The types of events covered range from battles between major actors, strategic developments and changes in territory, violence against civilians perpetrated by armed forces, spontaneous riots and protests, etc..<sup>246</sup> Each observation in the ACLED database consists of an event which is linked to a location and date, and contains information on the type of event, the actors involved, and a conservative estimate of the number of casualties. ACLED codifies the type of event for each observation, including violent type of events such as battles, riots and protests, remote violence (i.e. IEDs, bombings, mortar attacks, etc.), and violence against civilians (all of which make up 92 percent of all events). It also includes other potentially less violent events such as strategic developments, changes in territory, establishment of bases and headquarters, as these events are sometimes associated with casualties. Events of all types are considered.

**Households interviewed during the conflict are considered conflict exposed if there has been at least one severe fatal conflict events in their area of residence since December 2013.** Conflict exposure is defined at the Payam level, Payams where there has been at least one conflict event with at least 10 casualties are considered conflict exposed.<sup>247</sup> Only events that occurred between December 2013 and the last month of interviews of Wave 3 of the HFS<sup>248</sup> are considered in order to take into account only events relevant to the recent power struggle. The coverage of the Payams is not exact between the two surveys. Therefore, to test whether the set of households living in conflict exposed Payams in

<sup>246</sup> More information on the coding and methodology can be obtained from <https://www.acleddata.com/>

<sup>247</sup> Payam in South Sudan are equivalent to Admin level 3. There are about 540 Payams in South Sudan.

<sup>248</sup> The last month of interviews for Wave 3 of the HFS was February 2017. A small number of interviews were carried out in March but because of their small number February is more appropriate as the final month.

2016 are comparable to those in 2009 and thus consist of an appropriate baseline comparison group, we run chi-squared tests between conflict and non-conflict affected households of several variables that are less likely to vary over time. Given the very low level of broad development in South Sudan between 2009 and 2016 there exists a set of many variables which are unlikely to have changed significantly over time and within specific regions. These characteristics can thus be useful to test whether groups of households are fundamentally different. These tests are non-significant for all the indicators we tested: the education of the household head, the adult literacy rate (25+), access to electricity, sources of livelihood, car ownership, household size, whether there are more than 2.5 members per sleeping room, and ownership rates of TVs and satellite dishes.

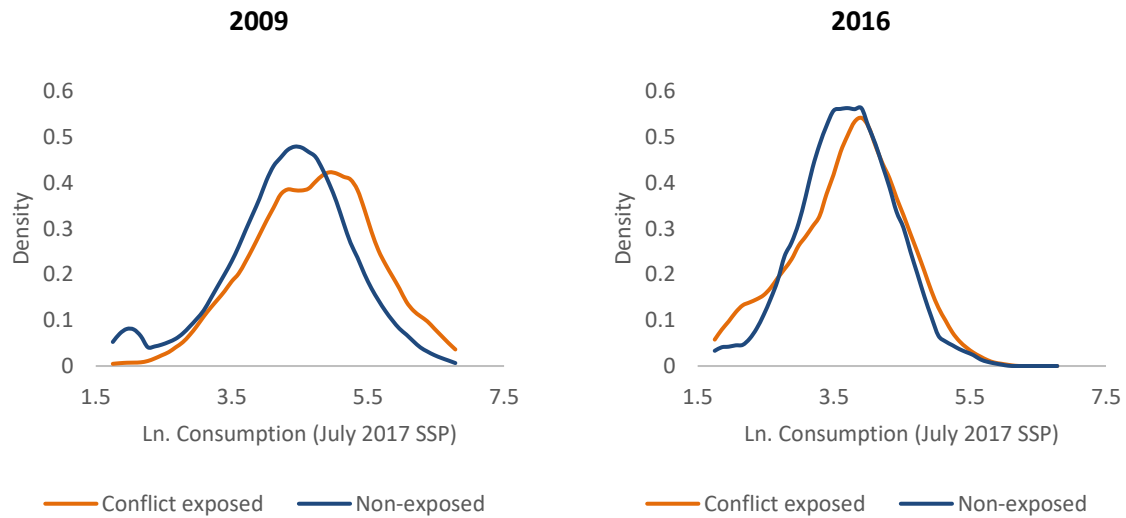
Table C.2: Control and conflict exposed assignment by wave of data collection.

	Control		Conflict		
	Obs.	Weighted %	Obs.	Weighted %	Total
NBHS - 2009	2,493	88	522	12	3,015
Wave3 - 2016	973	68	593	32	1,589
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,466</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>1,115</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>4,604</b>

*Reported percentages are weighted by population weights (i.e. household weights\*household size).*

**Conflict exposed households are better off on average than non-exposed households in many respects.** The conflict affected more populous and urbanized areas, implying that conflict exposed and non-exposed groups of households are different in many socio-economic characteristics. In 2009, more than two thirds of the conflict exposed households are urban, compared to about a quarter of non-exposed households (67 and 24 percent respectively,  $p < 0.001$ ). The levels of consumption of the conflict exposed households in 2009 are higher, they have higher levels of educational attainment, their children are more likely to be attending school, and they have lower dependency ratios, greater access to improved sanitation. Therefore, a comprehensive set of control variables will be used to control for those differences. The controls include relevant interactions terms of the unbalanced covariates with the conflict exposure dummy. This will help to avoid wrongly attributing correlation between these variables with the outcome of interest to the conflict. Despite the average differences, conflict exposed households still do feature along the entire distribution of consumption levels (Figure C-2). The observed large range of common support, at least in terms of consumption levels, relieves some concerns with potential violations of the common trends assumption.

Figure C-2: Log consumption density by conflict exposure, 2009 and 2016.



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 and HFS 2016, ACLED data.

Table C.3: Balance table, 2009.

	Control	Conflict	Difference (T-C)	Difference, p-value
Consumption per capita per day, July 2017 SSP	137.060	184.394	47.334	0.000
Urban	0.270	0.761	0.491	0.000
Household size	6.207	6.648	0.441	0.006
Household head is a woman	0.349	0.305	-0.044	0.052
Ratio of working age to dependents	1.055	1.265	0.21	0.000
At least one child is not attending school, ages 6-14	0.476	0.318	-0.158	0.000
HH head education: No education	0.704	0.536	-0.168	0.000
HH head education: Primary	0.185	0.207	0.022	0.235
HH head education: Secondary/Tertiary	0.111	0.257	0.146	0.000
Livelihood: Agriculture	0.736	0.326	-0.41	0.000
Livelihood: Wages/Own business	0.180	0.508	0.328	0.000
Livelihood: Remittances/Aid/Other	0.084	0.167	0.083	0.000
Household has access to improved sanitation	0.284	0.519	0.235	0.000

Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 data.

## Results

### Simple difference-in-differences

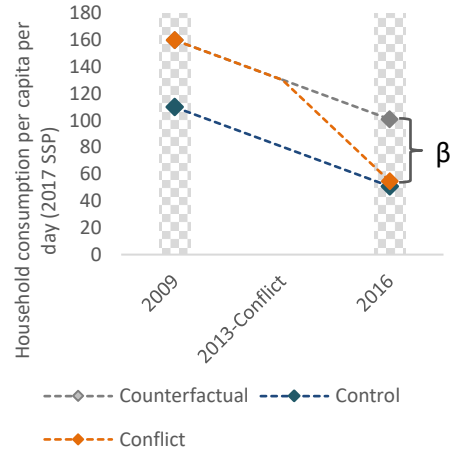
**The conflict has a profound impact on livelihoods, with conflict affected households experiencing a reduction in consumption that is almost twice as large than that of non-affected households.** Based on results of the simple difference-in-difference estimator, consumption fell drastically between 2009 and 2016 for all groups of households. Furthermore, households living in 2009 in the areas that will be conflict affected had higher levels of consumption than households who do not. Finally, conflict exposure has a significant impact on consumption levels, with the decline of the conflict affected households being larger than that of the non-conflict affected households. Starting with a consumption level of about 160 SSP in 2009, conflict exposed households experienced an additional decline of 46 SSP, or 29 percent, compared to non-exposed households. The conflict caused the

consumption levels of affected households to effectively catch up with that of non-exposed households and the difference in consumption levels between conflict affected and non-conflict affected households disappears in the post-conflict beginning period (Figure C-3).

Figure C-3: Basic differences-in-differences estimation of conflict exposure on consumption.

Period	Control	Conflict	Difference (Control-Conflict)
<b>Pre-conflict, 2009</b>	109.96 (3.80)	159.98 (15.16)	-50.03*** (15.80)
<b>Post-conflict, 2015-17</b>	50.92 (2.35)	54.75 (3.98)	-3.84 (4.74)
<b>Difference (post-pre)</b>	59.04*** (4.60)	105.23*** (15.69)	-46.19*** (16.50)

All estimates are weighted by population weights, standard errors estimated through linear regression in parentheses; estimation excludes migrant households; \*\*\*  $p < 0.01$ ; \*\*  $p < 0.05$ ; \*  $p < 0.1$



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 and HFS 2016, ACLED data.

#### Regression difference-in-differences

The baseline specification takes the following form:

$$(1) \quad Y_{i,t} = \gamma_t + \lambda_i + \beta T_{i,t} + X_{i,t}\delta + \varphi_c + \varepsilon_{i,t}$$

$Y_{i,t}$  denotes the natural log of food and nonfood core consumption value per capita per day of household  $i$  in conflict period  $t$ ,  $t \in \{0,1\}$  and denotes the pre- and post-conflict periods, respectively.  $\gamma_t$  is a post-conflict dummy which takes the value 1 for households interviewed in period  $t = 1$  after the conflict began.  $\lambda_i$  is a conflict exposure dummy which takes the value of 1 if a household resides in an area that was exposed to the conflict.  $T_{i,t}$  is the interaction term between the post-conflict period and conflict exposure,  $\beta$  is therefore the difference-in-differences coefficient of interest. The specification includes approximately 40 county fixed effects denoted by  $\varphi_c$ . County fixed effects are important to control for the large regional disparities observed in South Sudan, caused by a variety of factors including the levels of infrastructure, local labor markets conditions, and importantly the distance to foreign countries and potential trading partners.

**This specification includes control variables which will be interacted with the conflict exposure dummy to take into account the imbalance of conflict exposure.**  $X_{i,t}$  in specification (1) denotes a matrix of time-varying household specific control variables commonly associated with consumption. Control variables include: an urban dummy, household size, household head gender, working age (15-64) to dependents ratio, household head education, whether at least one child is not attending school, main source of livelihood, and access to improved sanitation facilities. These variables are correlated with conflict exposure across all waves, which supports the notion that urban and wealthier areas are more likely to be targeted in the fighting (Figure C-1). In order to control for the bias that this may

introduce in estimating the impact of the conflict, the controls that are strongly correlated with conflict exposure will be interacted conflict exposure dummy.<sup>249</sup>

Table C.4: Estimation results from model (1).

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Difference-in-Differences	-0.377** (0.154)	-0.276* (0.156)	-0.443*** (0.138)	-0.320** (0.138)	-0.317** (0.136)
Observations	4,581	4,581	4,581	4,581	4,726
R-squared	0.144	0.246	0.257	0.337	0.337
County FE	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES
Controls+Interactions	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES
Including migrant households	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES

All estimates are weighted by population weights, standard errors estimated through linear regression in parentheses; the dependent variable in all estimations is consumption of core food and nonfood items in July 2017 SSP; \*\*\*  $p < 0.01$ ; \*\*  $p < 0.05$ ; \*  $p < 0.1$

**Results indicate a strong impact of the conflict on consumption that is robust to controlling for various factors.** Estimating model 1 indicates that the impact of the conflict is large and negative (Table C.4). The estimated D-in-D coefficients approximate a decline of approximately 32 percent for households exposed to the conflict (column 4 of Table C.4). These results are robust to controlling for various household characteristics and their interaction with the conflict exposure dummy, as well as a set of county fixed (columns 2,3 and 4 in table Table C.4). Controlling for the controls and county fixed effects also serves to increase the precision of the estimated coefficients, narrowing their standard errors. The estimated coefficients are remarkably stable across the different specifications and are relatively similar to the results from the simplified model in Figure C-3. It is interesting to note that the inclusion of migrant households has a minimal impact on the estimation, as shown in column 5 of Table C.4.

#### Quantile difference-in-differences

**The impact of the conflict is heterogenous across consumption quantiles.** Households are likely to respond differently to being exposed to the conflict depending on their consumption in addition to being determined by many characteristics related to welfare and resilience, such as the household's demographic composition, the source of livelihood, etc. These characteristics are in large part controlled for in the econometric model 1 through the inclusion of controls and their interactions. However, there might be many other unobserved characteristics that cannot be directly controlled for and which might be related to each households' consumption expenditure. With the lack of a sufficiently large panel dataset covering the period before and after the conflict, household specific unobserved heterogeneity cannot explicitly be accounted for.

**Estimating the model by weighing responses to conflict exposure across the consumption distribution incorporates heterogeneities correlated with consumption.** A quantile-specific impact of conflict exposure can be estimated based using quantile regression methods from Koenker and Basset (1978). Quantile regression has the advantage of estimating a more specific impact for each

<sup>249</sup> In order to determine which controls to interact with treatment, we run bivariate regressions of the controls on the conflict exposure dummy controlling for county-wave fixed effects, we run a F-test on the estimated coefficients and interact controls that are significantly correlated with conflict exposure. This includes all variables in Table C.3 that are unbalanced between control and conflict exposed.



quantile that a priori takes into account at least in part the characteristics that affect a households' consumption. The estimated model can be stated as such:

$$(2) \quad Q_{\theta}(Y_{i,t}|X_{i,t}) = X'_{i,t}\delta_{\theta}$$

Where  $Q_{\theta}(Y_{i,t}|X_{i,t})$  denotes the  $\theta$  conditional quantile of  $Y_{i,t}$ , and  $X'_{i,t}\delta_{\theta}$  corresponds essentially to model (1) defined for quantile  $\theta$ . The solution for  $\delta_{\theta}$  at each quantile  $\theta$  is obtained through the following minimization problem:

$$\min_{\delta_{\theta}} \sum_{i:Y_{i,t}>X'_{i,t}\delta_{\theta}} \theta|y_{i,t} - X'_{i,t}\delta_{\theta}| + \sum_{i:Y_{i,t}\leq X'_{i,t}\delta_{\theta}} (1-\theta)|y_{i,t} - X'_{i,t}\delta_{\theta}|$$

Table C.5: Estimation results from model 2 at each decile of consumption.

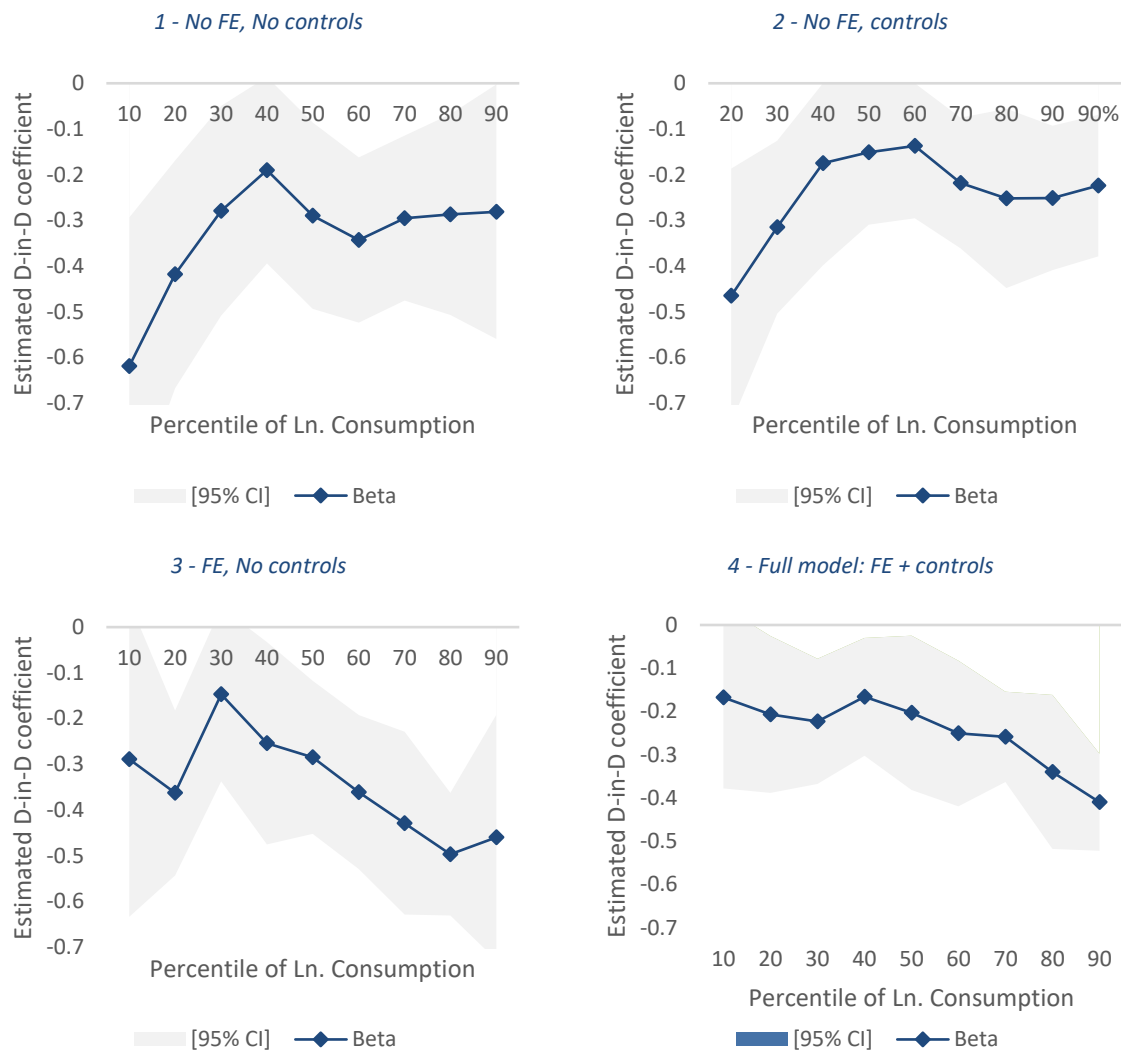
Quantile	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Q: 0.1	-0.500*** [0.155]	-0.502*** [0.106]	-0.241* [0.140]	-0.251*** [0.0853]	-0.193** [0.0835]
Q: 0.2	-0.407*** [0.129]	-0.201** [0.0983]	-0.345*** [0.0997]	-0.229*** [0.0773]	-0.196** [0.0962]
Q: 0.3	-0.281** [0.114]	-0.200** [0.0828]	-0.121 [0.0869]	-0.168** [0.0656]	-0.216*** [0.0730]
Q: 0.4	-0.174* [0.104]	-0.255*** [0.0794]	-0.237** [0.113]	-0.191** [0.0823]	-0.147** [0.0685]
Q: 0.5	-0.285*** [0.104]	-0.245*** [0.0865]	-0.262*** [0.0848]	-0.267*** [0.0753]	-0.179** [0.0862]
Q: 0.6	-0.307*** [0.0951]	-0.201** [0.0806]	-0.350*** [0.0914]	-0.329*** [0.0644]	-0.217*** [0.0819]
Q: 0.7	-0.279*** [0.0913]	-0.295*** [0.0714]	-0.432*** [0.0984]	-0.319*** [0.0664]	-0.258*** [0.0598]
Q: 0.8	-0.266** [0.117]	-0.241*** [0.0771]	-0.460*** [0.0701]	-0.290*** [0.0592]	-0.331*** [0.0878]
Q: 0.9	-0.278* [0.148]	-0.149 [0.0955]	-0.437*** [0.141]	-0.422*** [0.0905]	-0.430*** [0.0634]
Observations	4,604	4,604	4,604	4,604	4,726
County FE	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES
Controls+Interactions	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES
Including migrant HH	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES

All estimates are weighted by population weights, robust standard errors in parentheses; the dependent variable in all estimations is *ln consumption of core food and nonfood items in July 2017 SSP*; \*\*\*  $p<0.01$ ; \*\*  $p<0.05$ ; \*  $p<0.1$

**Based on quantile regression results, conflict exposure has a stronger impact on the richest households.** Table C.5 shows the estimates from model 2 at each decile of consumption. The effect of conflict exposure is stronger for households at higher levels of welfare after controlling for county fixed effects and control variables as shown by estimates in column 4 and graph 4 of Table C.5 and Figure 4-3, respectively. A statistically significant effect is observed along most of the consumption expenditure distribution, except for the lowest decile. The effect is gently sloped downwards, and its size is negatively correlated with the percentile of the consumption expenditure distribution, ranging from -17 up to -41 for the lowest and highest deciles. Again, including migrant households or not does

not significantly affect the estimates (column 5 in Table C.5). Estimates without control as in column 1 in Table C.5 and estimates graph 1 in Figure 4-3 are much larger at low levels of consumption. However, this is misleading and might attribute to the conflict inter-state differences in consumption. Controlling for county fixed effects reduces the size of the estimated coefficients at lower levels of consumption, but including only control variables does not.

Figure C-4: Estimation results from model 2 as shown in Table C.5



Source: Authors' own calculations based on NBHS 2009 and HFS 2016, ACLED data.

**The impact of further escalation of the conflict is based on estimating the full specification, model 2, for every percentile of consumption and smoothing the coefficients.** The quantile regression shown in column 4 of Table C.5 is estimated for each percentile of the consumption distribution, resulting in 100 estimated coefficients. The estimated coefficients will then be used to model a hypothetical consumption percentile-specific shock that would be caused by escalation of the conflict. In order to model the shock, the coefficients are first smoothed across percentiles using a locally weighted regression (Figure 4-3). This is done to avoid large fluctuations in the estimated effect across similar percentile, which might be caused by sampling variability. Furthermore, quantile regression at the extremes of the distribution results in less efficient estimates, smoothing the results can thus help



to clean the results. The smoothed 95 percent confidence interval around the estimated coefficients are used to estimate the upper and lower bounds of the effect of this hypothetical shock. The shock and its bounds are forced to be strictly negative.

## D. Inflation Estimation

### *Model specification*

This section models the impact of inflation on household livelihoods in urban areas of South Sudan. As inflation escalated in 2016 relative to 2015 and continued to rise in 2017, this presents us with a natural experiment to analyze its impact. As noted earlier, we are using panel data collected in 2015, 2016 and 2017. We use a difference-in-difference (double difference) approach to exploit both the time dimension and differences in the exposure to inflation. This approach is powerful as it can distinguish between secular effects and the impact of inflation on the outcome variables, although it relies on sufficient variation of exposure to inflation. This identification will eliminate pre-inflation differences in the outcome variable and controls for anything that also changes over time and affects both groups. Hence, the assumption will be made that changes in outcomes from households in areas with high and in areas with low inflation would have been the same in the absence of the inflation shock:

$$\hat{\beta}_1^{DD} = (\bar{y}_1^H - \bar{y}_0^H) - (\bar{y}_1^L - \bar{y}_0^L)$$

More specifically, the difference-in-difference estimator  $\beta_1$  is computed by comparing the first-differenced values of the outcome for the high- (H) and low-inflation (L) groups. Hence, the outcome differences for the low-inflation group are differenced from the high-inflation group after taking the simple difference, which gives us the difference-in-difference estimate. The purpose of a difference-in-difference approach is to analyze whether the estimate  $\beta_1$  is statistically and significantly different from zero.

To estimate the difference-in-difference effect, we use an ordinary least squares (OLS) regression model including the control vector:

$$Y_{its} = \beta_0 + \beta_1(\text{post}_t * \text{inflation}_{st}) + \beta_x X_{its} + \gamma_s + \delta_t + \varepsilon_{its}$$

Where  $Y_{its}$  is an outcome measured for the individual or household  $i$  living in Boma  $s$  at time  $t$ ;  $\text{post}_t$  is a binary variable indicating time period  $t$  (pre- or post-inflation);  $\text{Post}_t = 1$  for each of waves 2 and 4 and zero otherwise (i.e. we treat waves 2 and 4 as having occurred at different times, with wave 1 being the reference period).  $\text{inflation}_s$  is a continuous variable measuring the inflation rate of the Boma  $s$ ; Inflation is computed as the first difference of the log price index at the Boma level. To avoid an omitted variable bias (as there are other confounding factors affecting the given outcome variables besides time-period and exposure to inflation), a control vector  $X_{its}$  for household  $i$  living in Boma  $s$  at time  $t$  is introduced;  $\gamma_s$  and  $\delta_t$  are respectively the Boma fixed effects and the time fixed effects. Standard errors will be clustered at the Boma level to allow for within cluster correlation<sup>250</sup>.  $\beta_1$  is the difference-in difference estimator.

To identify factors that make households resilient to the inflation shock, we estimate the following triple difference equation where  $h_i$  is a potential resilience factor.

---

<sup>250</sup> Default standard errors can greatly overstate estimator precision. Instead, if the number of clusters is large, statistical inference after OLS should be based on cluster-robust standard errors. Failure to control for within-cluster error correlation can lead to very misleadingly small standard errors, and consequent misleadingly narrow confidence intervals, large t-statistics and low p-values (Cameron and Miller, 2015).

$$Y_{its} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 (\text{post}_t * \text{inflation}_{st}) + \beta_2 (\text{post}_t * h_i) + \beta_3 (\text{post}_t * \text{inflation}_{st} * h_i) + \beta_x X_{its} + \gamma_s + \delta_t + \varepsilon_{its}$$

$\beta_3$  is the triple difference estimator.

In this triple difference setting,  $\beta_1$  is the diff-in-diff estimate for the reference group ( $h=0$ ). It Captures average differential change in  $y$  from the pre- to post-treatment period for the reference group in the treatment group *relative* to the change in  $y$  for the reference group ( $h=0$ ) in the untreated group.

$\beta_3$  is the triple diff estimate; it tells us how much larger the effect is for the 2<sup>nd</sup> group ( $h=1$ ).  $\beta_3$  captures how different the difference-in-difference estimate is for observations considered in the 2<sup>nd</sup> group ( $h=1$ ). The total Treatment effect for both groups is  $\beta_1 + \beta_3$

## Data Sources

### Household survey data

This paper makes use of three waves of panel survey data from the High Frequency South Sudan Survey (HFSSS). The first wave was carried out from February to September of 2015, in six out of 10 states covering both rural and urban areas (Table D1). The four missing states are the ones most affected by the conflict and were excluded because of insecurity. Thus, the poverty estimates from the survey are a lower bound. The second wave was fielded from February to June of 2016. An additional state was surveyed in this wave, making it seven out of 10 states, revisiting urban households from Wave 1. Conducted from September 2016 to March 2017, Wave 3 covered rural and urban households that are different from previous waves. Wave 4 was carried out from May to August of 2017, revisiting urban households interviewed in Waves 1 and 2. Repeated time varying data for a sample of households is invaluable in understanding the changes they undergo during such difficult periods as between 2015 and 2017. Wave 1 of the HFSSS was conducted largely before prices exploded, while waves 2 and 3 were implemented in the period of high inflation, and wave 4 was conducted when prices had escalated. We use location- and time-specific price differences to quantify the impact of high inflation on poverty and other livelihood indicators. The panel analysis in this paper is restricted to urban households, as it aims to identify factors that make households resilient (hence wave 3 is excluded from the analysis). While the restriction to urban areas limits the scope of this paper, the panel analysis allows to gain better understanding of the impact of inflation. For urban areas, wave 1, 2 and 4 provide household panel data. The panel data will be used to analyze within household dynamics in times of high inflation. The models will be applied to changes in livelihood and determinants of the impact mainly at the household level. Since different causes affected livelihoods in this period of instability in South Sudan, the difference-in-difference approach will identify the effect of inflation on livelihoods by correlating changes in prices with changes in livelihood indicators.

Table D1: High Frequency South Sudan Survey (HFSSS), survey dates and coverage

	Data collection dates	Geographic coverage	Rural/Urban coverage
Wave 1	February 2015 - September 2015	6 out of 10 states: Western Equatoria, Central Equatoria, Eastern Equatoria, Northern Bahr El Ghazal, Western Bahr El Ghazal, and Lakes state.	Covered urban and rural households
Wave 2	February 2016 – June 2016	7 out of 10 states: wave 1 + Warrap state. The other three former states (Jonglei, Unity, and Upper Nile) could not be surveyed due to security concerns.	Revisited urban households interviewed in Wave 1
Wave 3	September 2016 - March 2017	7 out of 10 states: Same as Wave 2	Covered urban and rural households
Wave 4	May 2017 - August 2017	7 out of 10 states: Same as Waves 2 and 3.	Revisited urban households interviewed in Waves 1 and 2

Source: HFS 2015-17 data.

The High Frequency South Sudan Survey, funded by DfID, was conducted by the World Bank in collaboration with South Sudan's National Bureau of Statistics, to monitor welfare and perceptions of citizens in all accessible areas of South Sudan. The datasets contain information on security, economic conditions, education, employment, access to services, and perceptions. They also include comprehensive information on assets and consumption, to allow estimation of poverty based on the Rapid Consumption Survey methodology as detailed in Pape and Mistiaen (2018)<sup>251</sup>.

### Price data sources

There are three sources of price data that can potentially be used for the analysis in this paper. The following paragraphs describes each of the sources as well as their strengths and weaknesses.

#### Consumer Price Index (CPI)

This CPI data is collected and published by the National Bureau of Statistics (NBS). National CPI has been published for South Sudan since July 2011. The index is rebased to June 2011=100. It includes all twelve major consumption groups in the Classification of Individual Consumption by Purpose (COICOP), with weights calculated from the 2009 National Baseline Household Survey (NBHS). The item basket has been revised and updated according to the results from the NBHS 2009. Focusing on three major cities (Juba, Malakal and Wau), the price collection covers all three regions of South Sudan. However, it has not been possible to collect data from Malakal since February 2014 due to insecurity, so all prices for Malakal are imputed based on proxies from Juba and Wau. So, CPI is currently only collected in Juba and Wau once a month. Data collection is paper-based and includes

<sup>251</sup> The Rapid Consumption Survey methodology reduces the number of items per household by assigning different modules of items to different households. Instead of assigning all consumption items to all households, important items are assigned to a core module, while the remaining items are split into four or more optional modules. Each household reports on the core module and one of the optional modules. The missing information for the household (from the remaining optional modules) is estimated based on the information collected from other households, on those modules.

purchase of all goods in the consumer basket to obtain realistic market prices (National Bureau of Statistics). CPI data is collected for 118 items.<sup>252</sup> A key strength of the CPI is the availability of monthly data for a comprehensive list of items that helps NBS to calculate CPI on a monthly basis. This allows to show the volatility and extent of changes in prices in the country. The weaknesses of the CPI are that: (i) it covers only two cities, (ii) NBS is no longer able to buy all items because they become more expensive due to hyperinflation, and lack of cooperation from market vendors with the enumerators,

#### *High-Frequency Price Index (HPI)*

In addition to collecting household data with high frequency, the HFSSS also collected weekly market price data (as well as daily exchange rate of USD in SSP - buying, selling and midpoint prices). The Market Price Survey (MPS) was expanded to 15 towns in South Sudan (World Bank, 2016).<sup>253</sup> The weekly market price data is aggregated as price index (HPI), and is comparable to monthly CPI from the National Bureau of Statistics. It allows to observe relative changes in the price index (monthly and annual) and shortages of products in markets. The MPS collects weekly price data for 20 consumer items in South Sudan using handheld tablets and uploaded directly to a cloud-based server. The precise weight of the products is determined with a digital scale allowing for the calculation of comparable unit prices. Market traders are asked the prices they are offering for a typical quantity of their goods. Unlike the CPI (monthly data collection), for the weekly MPS the goods are not purchased, and thus money does not change hands as part of the MPS. This will induce an upward bias for the HPI since the first price asked is often considerably larger than a bargained price at the time of purchase (World Bank, 2016).

The HPI only includes 20 items representing 55 percent of the CPI weights. The HPI ignores price movements in the other products, making it more volatile than the CPI which includes a larger number of substitutes and reflects better substitution effects. The HPI adopts the weights from the CPI and then adjusts them to account for items in the CPI that are not included in the MPS. Therefore, price data from the MPS are aggregated to create a High-Frequency Price Index (HPI) similar to the CPI. This explains why the HPI resembles the CPI. A detailed description of the HPI methodology, how to construct weights and the cleaning procedure for outliers can be found at [www.thepulseofsouthsudan.com](http://www.thepulseofsouthsudan.com).

#### *Household-reported prices*

The consumption section of the household survey (HFSSS) collects information on items' unit prices and quantities. As with all data collected from sample surveys, the household-reported prices are subject to sampling errors. Item non-response and measurement error will also lead to biased estimates (Dahlhamer *et al.*, 2003; Garner *et al.*, 2009). However, household-reported prices have a key strength: knowing precisely the prices paid by households who make expenditures themselves has an advantage in that it captures the parallel exchange rates, showing households' real purchasing power. This is particularly important in the context of South Sudan with a strong parallel exchange market.

#### *Calculating inflation*

We have the luxury of being presented with three options for price data to choose from, which is not typically the case for many poor countries, talk less of countries with ongoing conflicts. Based on the

---

<sup>252</sup> The full index series for South Sudan and the regional indices are available online at [www.ssnbs.org](http://www.ssnbs.org).

<sup>253</sup> The data collection could not yet be resumed in Malakal due to security constraints.

strengths and weaknesses of the three price data sources, we decided to use household-reported prices because it covers the entire sample, and has prices information for all items consumed by the household. Thus, for our analysis, inflation is calculated based on unit price household survey data (using Laspeyres price index). In addition to using the total inflation variable, we also break it down into food price inflation and non-food price inflation to explore which of the two might be driving the results.

### *Conflict indicator*

Given the ongoing conflict in South Sudan, conflict will likely be one of the confounding factors affecting household livelihoods. We control for this by including a conflict variable in the regressions. We construct an exogenous conflict variable based on conflict event data from the Armed Conflict Location & Event Data (ACLED)<sup>254</sup> Project for the period of our study. The dataset codes the exact location of all political violence incidents that was reported during this time. We use proximity to a deadly conflict event to generate a continuous conflict exposure variable (i.e. the number of fatalities).

### *Outcome Indicators*

To analyze the impact of inflation on household livelihoods, our dependent variables are household level (and individual level) outcome indicators. The variables cover a range of household social and economic indicators, which can be calculated based on the panel data (waves 1, 2 and 4). The outcome variables are selected from the following five categories: poverty, education, labor, hunger, and perceptions of welfare (Table D2).

---

<sup>254</sup> Information about ACLED methodology can be found at <https://www.acleddata.com/>

Table D2: Outcomes variables

Variable	Description
<b>Poverty</b>	
Poor or non-poor	Whether the household is poor or not based on the \$1.90 2011 PPP poverty line
Consumption	Household consumption expenditure in real terms
<b>Education</b>	
School attendance (6-13)	Whether children aged between 6-13 years and between 14-18 years are currently attending school
<b>Labor<sup>255</sup></b>	
Labor force participation rate	The ratio of the active in the labor force to the total working age population (15-64 years)
Employment rate	A person is employed if he/she is of working age and has engaged in one form of employment activity. <sup>256</sup>
	The employment rate is the number of persons in employment as a percentage of the total labor force.
Unemployment rate	A person is unemployed if he/she is of working age, is not in employment during the reference period, and has been seeking employment over the past 4 weeks.
	The unemployment rate is the number of persons in unemployment as a percentage of the total labor force.
Outside the labor force/or inactivity	A person is outside the labor force (or “inactive”) if he/she is of working-age and neither employed nor unemployed, according to the preceding definitions. An inactive person is not necessarily idle, especially in the context of a developing economy. The data breaks this group down into those who are inactive because they do household work, those who are enrolled in education, those who are discouraged, etc.
<b>Hunger</b>	
Hunger	How often households lacked food or lacked resources to buy food at least once in the past month
<b>Perceptions of welfare</b>	
Satisfaction with life	The extent to which households are satisfied with life
Living conditions	Households views about their present and future living conditions
Economic conditions	Households views about the present, past and future economic situation of South Sudan.
Control over life	The extent to which households feel that they have control over their life
Future of South Sudan	Households biggest fear about the future of South Sudan

**Note:** The labor force refers to the sum of persons in employment and in unemployment. It is the counterpart of the group of inactive persons, i.e. the labor force plus the inactive sum up to the entire working-age population (ILO, 2013).

<sup>255</sup> The labor market statistics presented in this paper follow closely the international standard set as per the International Labour Organisation's (ILO) Key Indicators of the Labour Market (KILM). There are two key reference periods: (a) the short observation period defined as 7 days, and (b) the long observation period defined as 12 months. Following ILO guidelines, statistics are reported for the short observation period unless explicitly stated. All persons aged 15-64 are defined as being of working age.

Table D.3: Regression results for poverty and consumption

	(1) Poor (below US\$ 1.90 PPP)	(2) Poor (below US\$ 1.90 PPP)	(3) Log(real consumption)	(4) Log(real consumption)
Survey year: 2016	-0.487** (0.239)	-0.662*** (0.245)	0.141 (0.361)	0.360 (0.343)
Survey year: 2017	-0.134 (0.204)	-0.222 (0.219)	-1.976*** (0.292)	-1.878*** (0.298)
Inflation*Post	0.369*** (0.129)	0.421*** (0.133)	-1.257*** (0.193)	-1.328*** (0.184)
inflation*Household head_University education *Post	0.009 (0.251)	-0.289 (0.241)	0.985*** (0.304)	1.321*** (0.273)
Household head_University education*Post	0.088 (0.259)	0.405 (0.254)	-1.527*** (0.380)	-1.844*** (0.351)
Conflict	0.001 (0.001)	0.001 (0.001)	-0.005*** (0.001)	-0.006*** (0.002)
Female household head	0.147*** (0.048)	0.183*** (0.058)	-0.172*** (0.064)	-0.199** (0.079)
Household head University education	-0.571** (0.249)	-0.480** (0.185)	0.640** (0.250)	0.535*** (0.193)
Land Ownership	-0.121*** (0.045)	-0.126*** (0.042)	0.184** (0.073)	0.202*** (0.069)
Household head age	-0.020 (0.017)	0.005 (0.012)	0.044* (0.025)	0.015 (0.016)
Household head age-squared	0.000 (0.000)	-0.000 (0.000)	-0.001* (0.000)	-0.000 (0.000)
Household size	0.099*** (0.012)	0.107*** (0.013)	-0.178*** (0.019)	-0.183*** (0.020)
Household size-squared	-0.002*** (0.001)	-0.003*** (0.001)	0.004*** (0.001)	0.005*** (0.001)
Household head Unemployed	0.051 (0.146)		-0.263 (0.232)	
Household head employment: Manufacturing		0.010 (0.101)		-0.080 (0.104)
Household head employment: Services		-0.185*** (0.056)		0.221*** (0.069)
Household head employment: Education		0.086		-0.081

<sup>256</sup> The five employment activities are: (i) working as an apprentice, (ii) working on the household's farm, raising livestock, hunting or fishing, (iii) conducting paid or commissioned work, (iv) running a business of any size for oneself or for the household, (v) helping in a household business of any size. The definition further includes persons who are temporarily absent from their work due to training or working time arrangements such as overtime leave, and paid interns. Note that the definition excludes household work.



		(0.172)		(0.130)
Household head employment:				
Defense/Security		-0.076		0.156*
		(0.078)		(0.092)
Household head employment:				
Public Administration		0.157		-0.019
		(0.116)		(0.190)
Constant	0.176	-0.263	2.051***	2.565***
	(0.392)	(0.273)	(0.573)	(0.406)
Observations	772	733	772	733
R-squared	0.352	0.375	0.864	0.880

\*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1.

Notes: Robust standard errors in parentheses.

*Table D4: Regression results for currently attending school, girls only*

	(1) Currently Attending School	(2) Currently Attending School	(3) Currently Attending School
Survey year: 2016	0.035 (0.142)	0.100*** (0.033)	-0.048 (0.139)
Survey year: 2017	-0.026 (0.113)	0.158** (0.062)	-0.076 (0.080)
Inflation*Post	-0.024 (0.080)		
Inflation*distance to school more than 5 hours*Post	-0.202*** (0.034)		
Food Inflation*Post		-0.134*** (0.039)	
Food inflation* distance to school more than 5 hours*Post		-0.712*** (0.098)	
Non-food Inflation*Post			0.017 (0.059)
Non-food inflation* distance to school more than 5 hours*Post			-0.157*** (0.024)
Conflict	-0.000 (0.000)	-0.001 (0.000)	-0.001 (0.001)
Distance to school: More than 5 hours (Ref: < 30 minutes)	0.086*** (0.026)	0.076*** (0.025)	0.089*** (0.025)
Female household head	-0.039** (0.019)	-0.042** (0.019)	-0.039** (0.019)
Education level of household head_Primary	-0.052 (0.059)	-0.050 (0.058)	-0.052 (0.058)
Education level of household head_Secondary	0.112*** (0.039)	0.110*** (0.037)	0.112*** (0.038)
Education level of household head_University	0.149** (0.057)	0.154*** (0.053)	0.148** (0.060)
Education level of household_Other	-0.387*** (0.030)	-0.345*** (0.026)	-0.390*** (0.031)
Constant	0.422*** (0.040)	0.423*** (0.040)	0.423*** (0.039)
Observations	3,284	3,284	3,284
R-squared	0.063	0.066	0.063

\*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1.

Notes: Robust standard errors in parentheses

## E. Proxy Means Test Targeting

**Proxy Means Tests are a commonly used method of targeting social protection programs to the poor in contexts where administrative income data is patchy and unreliable.** In developed countries where administrative capacity is greater, eligibility for social protection programs is determined through *means testing*, whereby a household is deemed eligible for benefits based on their declared income. This method is often impossible to apply in developing country contexts, where administrative data on income does not exist and where most households would have an incentive to misreport their income to improve their chances of receiving assistance. Furthermore, defining income earned from small informal businesses or subsistence agricultural employment is complicated. PMT methods therefore seek to calculate a predicted measure of welfare based on a set of characteristics that are good predictors of welfare, effectively proxying for the households' means.

**The first step to employing a PMT to target a program consists of selecting a good set of proxy variables.** The variables used as proxies for income are constrained to be easily identifiable and verifiable, in order to facilitate fieldwork and improve reporting accuracy, while minimizing the potential for cheating. These characteristics are also selected based on their observed and conceptual correlations with poverty and deprivation, given that their explanatory power of consumption levels will directly determine targeting accuracy. The variables used to build the PMT in this exercise include determinants of: (i) demographics, such as the number of children, the share of elderly, the marital status of the household head; (ii) access to services and amenities, including the type of toilet, whether there is running water or electricity, the building materials or housing type; (iii) education of the household head; (iv) the primary source of livelihood; (v) ownership of a set of selected durable goods. The regression results are presented in Table E.1.

**The second step consists of determining how the proxy variables are related to welfare and obtaining a set of weights to build a scorecard, which is then used during fieldwork to determine a households' eligibility in the third and final step.** This is generally done by regressing a set of proxy variables on a welfare indicator – the indicator in the context of this exercise is total measured consumption per capita per day in SSP.<sup>257</sup> The regression model yields a set of coefficients for the observed characteristics, these coefficients which are used to build the scorecard. In the third and final step, enumerators will visit the households considered for the program, observe the households' characteristics, and calculate the households' score based on the coefficients obtained in the econometric model. TO determine eligibility, each households' score is compared to an eligibility threshold which is generally based on the relevant poverty line or on a certain percentile of consumption expenditure.

---

<sup>257</sup> The model uses core consumption only rather than the total imputed consumption measure because many household characteristics are used in the multiple imputation model used to derive total consumption. Hence, total imputed consumption is endogenous with respect to these household characteristics, and the regression would result in an artificially good fit.

Table E.1: Regression results for Proxy Means Test

OLS regression on Ln Total core consumption			
HH lives in urban area	-0.00320 (0.0532)	HH lives in concrete/brick house	0.182*** (0.0631)
Head is a woman	-0.0380 (0.0362)	Head education: primary	0.00464 (0.0436)
Household size	-0.0984*** (0.00630)	Head education: secondary	-0.00252 (0.0562)
Share of children aged 0-5	-0.329*** (0.0887)	Head education: tertiary	0.212*** (0.0816)
Share of children aged 6-14	-0.310*** (0.0903)	Livelihood: Agricultural production	-
Share of elderly aged 65+	0.0984 (0.114)	Livelihood: wages and salaries	0.0408 (0.0588)
Head marital status: married	-	Livelihood: own business	0.137 (0.0873)
Head marital status: widowed/divorced	-0.0418 (0.0491)	Livelihood: remittances/aid/other	-0.118* (0.0667)
Head marital status: never married	0.129 (0.101)	Owens at least one car/truck	0.388*** (0.131)
HH owns dwelling of residence	0.0939* (0.0507)	Owens at least one TV/satellite dish/CD-DVD player	0.0327 (0.103)
Cellular network at the household	0.113*** (0.0380)	Owens at least one motorbike/rickshaw	0.209*** (0.0706)
Household has access to electricity	-0.174** (0.0841)	Owens at least one radio/transistor	0.166 (0.106)
HH toilet type: none	-	Owens at least one mobile phone	0.109** (0.0451)
HH toilet type: pit Latrine	0.245*** (0.0585)	Owens at least one mattress/bed	0.164*** (0.0448)
HH toilet type: flush toilet	0.283 (0.253)	Owens at least one mosquito net	-0.0214 (0.0373)
HH has water piped into dwelling	0.132 (0.0847)	Owens at least one hoe/spade/axe	0.00343 (0.0413)
Observations	1,711		
R-squared	0.393		
State FE	YES		

All estimates are weighted by population weights, robust standard errors in parentheses; the dependent variable in all estimations is Ln consumption of core and durable items in July 2017 SSP; \*\*\*  $p < 0.01$ ; \*\*  $p < 0.05$ ; \*  $p < 0.1$

## F. Impact of Conflict on Adolescent Girls

### Conflict variables

Table F.1: Conflict variables.

Variable	Description
Household looted	Was your household looted during the conflict?
Other household looted	Was any household in your neighborhood looted in the conflict?
Household damaged	Was your household damaged in the conflict?
Household member harmed	Was any member of your household harmed in the conflict?
No of Household members harmed	How many members of your household were harmed in the conflict?
Household member died	Did any member of your household die due to the conflict?
No of Household members died	How many members of your household die due to the conflict?
Member left	Did any member of your household leave due to the conflict?

Source: AGI 2015.

### Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) results for conflict variables

A one-way Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) is used to test whether conflict index means and input variable means are statistically significant across clusters (Table F.2).<sup>258</sup> The results suggest a significantly larger variation between clusters than within clusters for each of the measured variables.<sup>259</sup> Thus, the conflict exposure indicators reflect the geospatial exposure of conflict where nearby households are usually co-exposed to conflict. Given that the conflict affected some areas a lot more than others, this is not surprising. In addition, this is encouraging for a cluster-level difference-in-difference approach.

<sup>258</sup> ANOVA uses the F-test to statistically test the equality of means. The F statistic is based on the ratio of the variation between cluster means against the variation within the clusters. To reject the null hypothesis that the cluster means are equal, a high F-value or a P-value below 0.05 is needed.

<sup>259</sup> The results are confirmed by a simulation with cluster being randomly assigned to respondents.

Table F.2: Results of one-way ANOVA for Conflict Index and other input variables.

	W/t Group Squared Sum (SS)	W/t Group Degrees of Freedom (DOF)	B/w Group Squared Sum (SS)	B/w Group Degrees of Freedom (DOF)	F Stat	P Value
Conflict Index	840.76	90	2548	1601	5.868	<0.01
Household Looted	54.807	90	196.49	1601	4.962	<0.01
Other Household Looted	64.954	90	218.45	1601	5.289	<0.01
Household Damaged	31.553	90	156.13	1601	3.595	<0.01
Number of Members Harmed	1.562	90	10.088	1601	2.754	<0.01
Number of Members Died	1.231	90	9.13	1601	2.398	<0.01
Members Left	40.639	90	221.32	1601	3.266	<0.01

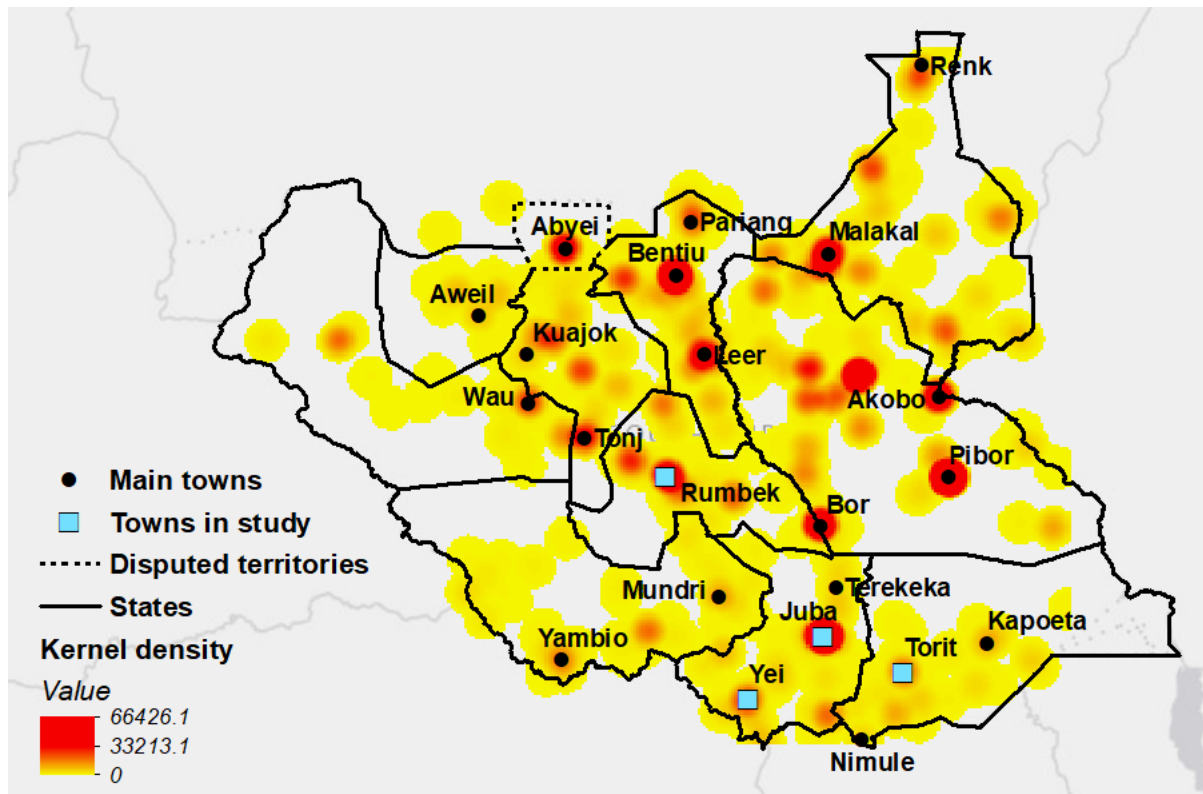
Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

### ACLED Data

The external indicator is based on conflict event data from the ACLED Project between December 2013 and January 2015. The dataset codes the exact location of all political violence incidents that were reported during this time period.<sup>260</sup> For the selected time period there were 1,200 reported conflict events in South Sudan with a total of 9,209 fatalities. Most of the conflict is concentrated in the Northern part of South Sudan, particularly around Rumbek (Figure F-1). This is consistent with Rumbek's high conflict exposure index average.

<sup>260</sup> Political violence is the use of force by a group with a political purpose or motivation. ACLED defines political violence through its constituent events, the intent of which is to produce a comprehensive overview of all forms of political conflict within and across states. A politically violent event is a single altercation where often force is used by one or more groups to a political end, although some instances - including protests and non-violent activity - are included in the dataset to capture the potential pre-cursors or critical junctures of a conflict.

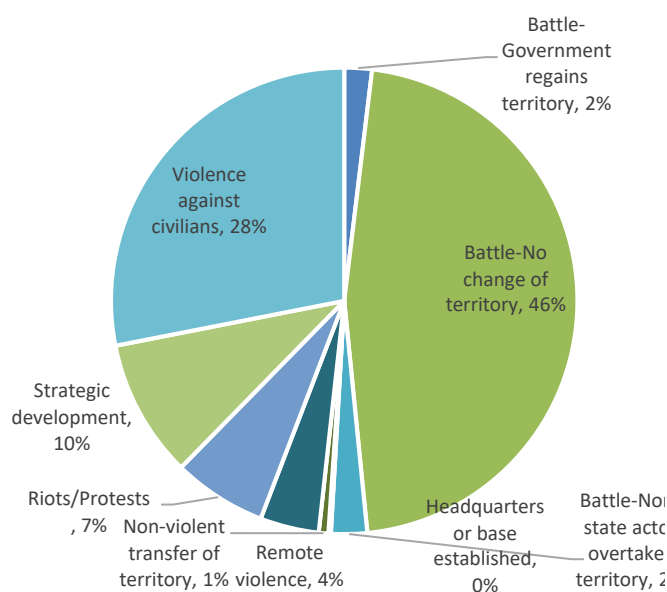
Figure F-1: Location of conflict events in South Sudan between December 2013 and January 2015.



Source: ACLED 2013-2015.

The ACLED data shows that 465 of the reported conflict events (36 percent) were deadly and resulted in at least one fatality. Almost half of all reported conflict events (48 percent) were battles between the government and non-government forces. Violence against civilians was committed in 28 percent of all events (Figure F-2).

Figure F-2: Type of conflict events.



Source: ACLED 2013-2015.

Table F.3: Number of fatalities per conflict event – 2013-2015.

Conflict event	Fatalities
Battle-Government regains territory	11
Battle-No change of territory	4862
Battle-Non-state actor overtakes territory	280
Headquarters or base established	0
Non-violent transfer of territory	0
Remote violence	63
Violence against civilians	3987

Source: ACLED 2013-2015.

## Outcome variables

Table F.4: Outcome variables.

Variable	Description
Education	
Enrolled	Whether respondent is currently enrolled in school
Dropped out	Whether respondent dropped out from school
Years dropped out	Number of years of schooling completed by those in school
Years Education	Number of years of education completed by respondent
Savings	
Current savings	Whether respondent has current savings
Savings from 2 weeks	Whether respondent has savings from the past 2 weeks
Total savings	Log of total savings at multiple locations
Household Characteristics	
People per room	Number of occupants per room in household
Food scarcity index	Standardized index of food scarcity in household
Household asset index	First dimension MCA of household asset ownership variables
Toilet	Quality of toilet facilities
Good walls	Quality of walls' construction material
Good roof	Quality of roof construction material
Household monthly income	Log of total income from all IGA's in the last month for the household
IGA	
Number of IGAs	Number of income generating activities currently being undertaken
Individual monthly income	Log of total income from all IGA's in the last month for the individual
Aspirations	
General anxiety	Summative index of respondents to variables related to feelings of anxiety
Ladder position	Standardized index of difference between ladder position now vs. expected position 5 years in future
Empowerment	
Control Index	First dimension of MCA of variables relating to control over resources
Entrepreneurial freedom	Summative index of binary variables relating to entrepreneurial freedom
Satisfaction	Summative index of ordinal variables relating to level of satisfaction with status quo
Marriage	
Empowerment	Standardized index of empowerment post marriage
Married	Whether respondent is currently married
Pregnant	Whether respondent is currently pregnant
Daughter optimist	Whether respondent sees a better future for their daughter
Lost pregnancy	Whether respondent has lost a pregnancy
Children	Whether respondent has a child

Source: AGI 2015.



## ANOVA results for outcome variables

Table F.5: Education outcome indicators in the baseline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levenes P Value	Brown- Forsythe P Value
Enrolled	110.081	95	654.855	3070	5.432	0.01	0.01	0.01
Dropped Out	145.844	95	617.229	3070	7.636	0.01	0.01	0.01
Years Dropped out	1345.189	94	8974.607	1050	1.674	0.01	0.01	0.66
Years Education	5176.14	95	83146.01	2526	1.655	0.01	0.01	0.01

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.6: Education outcome indicators in endline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levenes P Value	Brown- Forsythe P Value
Enrolled	36.679	90	568.977	3046	2.182	0.01	0.01	0.01
Dropped Out	66.276	90	327.884	1488	3.342	0.01	0.01	0.054
Years Dropped out	2699.402	90	16236.45	1587	2.932	0.01	0.06	0.568
Years Education	2809.585	90	23010.52	2407	3.265	0.01	0.117	0.368

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.7: Income generating outcome indicators in the baseline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levenes P Value	Brown- Forsythe P Value
Number of IGAs	259.78	95	1728.461	3123	4.941	0.01	0.01	0.01
Log of Last Month Income (Ind)	1775.793	95	14014.28	3115	4.155	0.01	0.01	0.01

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.8: Income generating outcome indicators in the endline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levenes P Value	Brown- Forsythe P Value
Number of IGA	415.69	90	1643.674	3046	8.559	0.01	0.01	0.01
Log of Last Month Income (Ind)	4304.374	90	19612.96	3028	7.384	0.01	0.01	0.01

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.9: Savings outcome indicators in the baseline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levenes Value	P	Brown- Forsythe P Value
Log of Total Savings	1523.374	95	12453.6	2913	3.751	0.01	0.01		0.01
Savings	76.855	95	604.839	3035	4.059	0.01	0.01		0.01
Saved (last 2 Weeks)	55.314	95	191.983	903	2.739	0.01	0.01		0.428

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.10: Savings outcome indicators in the endline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levene's Value	P	Brown- Forsythe P-Value
Log of Total Savings	2094.889	90	23342.35	3046	3.037	0.01	0.01		0.126
Savings	74.481	90	700.718	3046	3.597	0.01	0.01		0.043
Saved (last 2 Weeks)	54.076	90	666.052	3046	2.748	0.01	0.01		0.001

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.11: Marriage related outcome indicators in the baseline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levenes Value	P	Brown- Forsythe P Value
Empowerment Index	1549.454	95	10211.77	3123	4.988	0.01	0.01		0.01
Married	96.578	95	619.706	3050	5.003	0.01	0.01		0.01
Loss of Pregnancy	5.162	95	75.652	3055	2.194	0.01	0.01		0.01
Children	90.438	95	596.643	3063	4.887	0.01	0.01		0.01
Pregnant	29.498	95	291.167	2765	2.949	0.01	0.01		0.01
Daughter's Future	50.101	95	706.791	3123	2.33	0.01	0.01		0.005

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.12: Marriage related outcome indicators in the endline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levene's Value	P	Brown- Forsythe P-Value
Empowerment Index	1693.787	90	12830.28	3046	4.468	0.01	0.01		0.003
Married	48.409	90	717.224	3045	2.284	0.01	0.01		0.514
Loss of Pregnancy	14.202	90	192.946	3046	2.491	0.01	0.01		0.01
Children	44.175	90	715.71	3045	2.088	0.01	0.01		0.844
Pregnant	11.423	90	268.735	3045	1.438	0.005	0.01		0.005
Daughter's Future	26.717	90	290.427	3046	3.113	0.01	0.01		0.01

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.13: Aspirations outcome indicators in the baseline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levenes Value	P	Brown- Forsythe P Value
Ladder position	1860.859	95	16113.65	3078	3.742	0.01	0.01		0.01

Anxiety Index	1799.872	95	8487.459	3123	6.971	0.01	0.01	0.01
---------------	----------	----	----------	------	-------	------	------	------

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.14: Aspirations outcome indicators in the endline survey.

	W/t SS	Group DOF	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levene's P Value	Brown- Forsythe P-Value
Ladder position	2491.977	90	14846.88	3045	5.679	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Anxiety Index	1146.942	90	8140.725	3046	4.768	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.006

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.15: Empowerment outcome indicators in the baseline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levenes P Value	Brown- Forsythe P Value
Control Index	4324.301	95	38185.11	3084	3.676	0.01	0.01	0.01
Entrepreneurship Index	1728.217	95	11119.66	3080	5.039	0.01	0.01	0.01
Satisfaction Index	4582.776	95	11335.69	3034	12.911	0.01	0.01	0.01

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.16: Empowerment outcome indicators in the endline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levene's P Value	Brown- Forsythe P-Value
Control Index	3673.948	90	42138.6	3046	2.951	0.01	0.01	0.01
Entrepreneurship Index	2833.924	90	8990.101	3045	10.665	0.01	0.01	0.01
Satisfaction Index	1942.864	90	5928.676	3045	11.087	0.01	0.01	0.01

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.17: Household characteristics outcome indicators in the baseline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levenes Value	P	Brown- Forsythe P Value
People per room	1567.146	95	7182.065	2702	6.206	0.01	0.01		0.01
Good Roof	177.802	95	490.126	3051	11.651	0.01	0.01		0.01
Good Walls	52.282	95	370.449	3056	4.54	0.01	0.01		0.01
Toilet	83.993	95	533.509	3062	5.074	0.01	0.01		0.01
Food Scarcity Index	5724.042	95	34024.02	3041	5.385	0.01	0.01		0.01
HH Asset Index	57028.213	95	98049.49	3110	19.041	0.01	0.01		0.01
Log of Household monthly income	2784.587	95	18911.19	3109	4.819	0.01	0.01		0.01

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

Table F.18: Household characteristics outcome indicators in the endline survey.

	W/t Group SS	W/t Group DOF	B/w Group SS	B/w Group DOF	F Stat	P Value	Levene's Value	P	Brown- Forsythe P-Value
People per room	3827.57	90	19328.79	3040	6.689	0.01	0.01		0.01
Good Roof	228.645	90	550.473	3044	14.048	0.01	0.01		0.01

Good Walls	28.638	90	328.48	3044	2.949	0.01	0.01	0.01
Toilet	217.427	90	545.5	3044	13.481	0.01	0.01	0.01
Food Scarcity Index	7568.646	90	39438.33	3043	6.489	0.01	0.01	0.01
HH Asset Index	4996.458	90	5524.153	3044	30.591	0.01	0.01	0.01
Log of Household monthly income	4304.374	90	19612.96	3028	7.384	0.01	0.01	0.01

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010 and 2015 data.

### Entrepreneurial potential index

Read aloud: "Now we will talk about different tasks. You will rank your ability on how well you can do these activities on a scale of 0 to 10? 0 means you cannot do this activity and 10 is you definitely can"

1. Run your own business
2. Identify business opportunities to start up new business
3. Obtain credit to start up new business or expand existing business
4. Save in order to invest in future business opportunities
5. Make sure that your employees get the work done properly
6. Manage financial accounts
7. Bargain to obtain cheap prices when you are selling anything for business (outputs)
8. Bargain to obtain high prices when selling
9. Protect your business assets from harm by others
10. Collecting the money someone owes you

### Regression results

Table F.19: Impact of conflict on education.

Variables	Enrolled	Dropped out	Years education	Years dropped out
Internal binary	-0.0259	0.0112	0.244	-0.0416
	(0.0378)	(0.0548)	(0.355)	(0.455)
	3,358	2,235	4,107	2,195
Internal continuous	-0.0410*	0.0510	0.147	-0.00931
	(0.0227)	(0.0341)	(0.287)	(0.323)
	3,358	2,235	4,107	2,195
External binary	-0.0510	-0.0225	1.127*	1.070*
	(0.0415)	(0.0605)	(0.638)	(0.573)
	2,365	1,569	1,808	1,160
External continuous	-0.00752	0.00397	0.107	0.151**
	(0.00503)	(0.00784)	(0.0810)	(0.0757)
	2,365	1,569	1,808	1,160

Robust standard errors in parentheses

Number of observations below standard errors

\*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

Table F.20: Impact of conflict on savings.

Variables	Current savings	Saved two weeks ago	Total savings
	-0.0837*	-0.0236	-0.237
	(0.0450)	(0.0528)	(0.171)
	4,165	2,557	1,453
Internal binary	-0.0410*	-0.0212	-0.186*
	(0.0227)	(0.0342)	(0.107)
	4,165	2,557	1,453
Internal continuous	-0.163**	-0.0128	-0.236
	(0.0619)	(0.0854)	(0.255)
	1,847	1,356	896
External binary	-0.0137	-0.00155	-0.0110
	(0.00883)	(0.0100)	(0.0257)
	1,847	1,356	896

Robust standard errors in parentheses

Number of observations below standard errors

\*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

Table F.21: Impact of conflict on household conditions.

Variables	People per room	Food scarcity index	Household asset index	Toilet	Good walls	Good roof	Monthly household income
	0.729**	0.584*	-3.593***	-0.159**	-0.0807**	-0.00499	0.257
	(0.304)	(0.347)	(0.664)	(0.0734)	(0.0376)	(0.0363)	(0.301)
	4,908	5,235	5,303	4,687	4,716	4,713	4,719
Internal binary	0.502***	0.284	-2.372***	-0.154***	-0.0455**	0.00842	0.201
	(0.178)	(0.222)	(0.332)	(0.0414)	(0.0222)	(0.0249)	(0.168)
	4,908	5,235	5,303	4,687	4,716	4,713	4,719
Internal continuous	-0.133	-0.341	-1.330	-0.302***	0.0958***	0.0428	-0.322
	(0.430)	(0.456)	(0.929)	(0.0571)	(0.0349)	(0.0379)	(0.186)
	2,336	2,428	2,454	4,687	4,716	4,713	2,272
External binary	0.0194	-0.0568	-0.198**	0.0261***	0.00947**	0.00764*	0.0659***
	(0.0435)	(0.0458)	(0.0893)	(0.00566)	(0.00457)	(0.00438)	(0.0180)
	2,336	2,428	2,454	4,687	4,716	4,713	2,272

Robust standard errors in parentheses

Number of observations below standard errors

\*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

Table F.22: Impact of conflict on Income Generating Activities (IGAs).

Variables	Number of IGAs	Individual monthly income
Internal binary	0.134	-0.123
	(0.0933)	(0.181)
	2,277	2,277
Internal continuous	0.0327	-0.0715
	(0.0518)	(0.115)
	2,277	2,277
External binary	0.352***	0.237
	(0.0835)	(0.227)
	1,192	1,065
External continuous	-0.0217	0.0240
	(0.0136)	(0.0290)
	1,192	1,065

Robust standard errors in parentheses

Number of observations below standard errors

\*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

Table F.23: Impact of conflict on aspirations.

Variables	General anxiety	Ladder position
Internal binary	0.521*	-1.378***
	(0.285)	(0.344)
	2,420	2,416
Internal continuous	0.476***	-0.882***
	(0.124)	(0.222)
	2,420	2,416
External binary	0.973***	-1.134***
	(0.251)	(0.378)
	2,420	2,416
External continuous	0.0914***	-0.106**
	(0.0319)	(0.0408)
	2,420	2,416

Robust standard errors in parentheses

Number of observations below standard errors

\*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

Table F.24: Impact of conflict on empowerment.

Variables	Control index	Entrepreneurial freedom	Satisfaction
Internal binary	0.153	1.014***	0.0563
	(0.303)	(0.272)	(0.211)
	4,092	4,100	4,065
Internal continuous	0.150	0.643***	-0.000584
	(0.194)	(0.195)	(0.135)
	4,092	4,100	4,065
External binary	-0.0340	1.011***	0.0183
	(0.360)	(0.279)	(0.302)
	1,806	1,805	1,791
External continuous	-0.0156	0.0657	-0.0301
	(0.0423)	(0.0453)	(0.0330)
	1,806	1,805	1,791

Robust standard errors in parentheses

Number of observations below standard errors

\*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

Table F.25: Impact of conflict on marriage related outcomes.

Variables	Empowerment	Married	Pregnant	Daughter optimist	Lost pregnancy	Children
Internal binary	0.141	0.0726*	0.0864***	-0.0342	-0.0455**	-0.00444
	(0.242)	(0.0383)	(0.0299)	(0.0359)	(0.0223)	(0.0424)
	4,209	4,201	4,010	4,250	4,210	4,216
Internal continuous	0.235*	0.0678***	0.0621***	-0.0309*	-0.0475***	0.00830
	(0.128)	(0.0257)	(0.0180)	(0.0184)	(0.0124)	(0.0259)
	4,209	4,201	4,010	4,250	4,210	4,216
External binary	0.603***	0.197***	-0.123**	-0.0730	-0.117***	0.0618
	(0.212)	(0.0576)	(0.0513)	(0.0506)	(0.0294)	(0.0601)
	4,209	1,843	1,752	1,854	1,836	1,840
External continuous	0.0476**	0.0201***	-0.0149**	0.00357	0.00949***	0.00230
	(0.0230)	(0.00594)	(0.00661)	(0.00847)	(0.00306)	(0.00525)
	4,209	1,843	1,752	1,854	1,836	1,840

Robust standard errors in parentheses

Number of observations below standard errors

\*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1

Source: Authors' calculations based on AGI 2010, 2015 and ACLED 2013-2015 data.

## G. Program Cancellation

### *Operationalization of key outcome variables*

#### **Outcome 1: Employment and income**

The family of outcomes includes indicators of employment/self-employment and income over the past 7 days as well as increased business activity.

Employment:

- Wage employment:
  - Number of activities
  - Hours worked on wage employment
  - Earnings from wage employment, in cash, in kind, and amount still owed
- Self-employment:
  - Number of activities
  - Hours worked in self-employment
  - Earnings from self-employment, in cash, in kind, and amount still owed
  - Number of employees
  - Revenues in last month, sales yesterday
  - Cost of inputs
  - Investment in business

#### **Outcome 2: Consumption**

The family of outcomes includes consumption on food as well as expenditures on basic/productive goods such as education and health and/or luxury goods such as alcohol and/or cigarettes.

- Consumption of specific food items in past 7 days: binary and in SSP.
  - Consumption for self, and value of own production in consumption of items.
- Ownership of assets Expenditure on assets in past month.

#### **Outcome 3: Savings, investment and debt**

The family of outcomes includes financial outcomes such as savings, outstanding debt and investments made during the last 12 months.

- Savings:
  - Having/sharing a bank account
  - Amount of money currently held in account
  - Currently saving wage/income
- Debt:
  - Outstanding debt
  - Outstanding informal loan
  - Amount paid and still owed for each formal and informal loan, interest rate on each formal and informal loan.
  - Other aggregated debt
- Investment:
  - Ownership of a business
  - Number of trainings done in the past 12 months



#### **Outcome 4: Business skills**

This family of outcomes includes good business practices practiced by the individuals and their awareness of business practices linked to the Business context in South Sudan.

- Good business practices:
  - Information about competitors
  - Sales targets
  - Keeping business
  - Separation of business and personal account
  - Is business registered with formal authorities
  - Years in business
  - Awareness of business profitability
  - Pricing mechanism
- Awareness of business practices:
  - Index of awareness of business practices
  - Adoption of aforementioned business practices in the respondent's own business activities.

#### **Outcome 5: Life satisfaction and empowerment**

This family of outcomes includes life satisfaction and outlook on life, including locus of control and position at the life satisfaction ladder and empowerment of women participants

- Happiness/Life satisfaction:
  - Life satisfaction index
  - Ladder scale self and household
  - Placement of self and household on ladder of life for 5 years in future
- Locus of control
  - Score of locus of control test
- Empowerment
  - Control over household decisions
  - Control over personal expenditures/finances
  - Control over personal time usage
  - Health and education outcomes for children

#### **Outcome 6: Risk preferences**

This family of outcomes includes revealed risk preferences from lottery experiments and stated preferences to engage in risky behavior.

- Risky behavior:
  - Index of likelihood to engage in risky behavior (risk\_index)
- Risk preferences:
  - Risk aversion measured by lotteries

#### **Outcome 7: Trust**

This family of outcomes includes trust attitudes towards community and institutions (e.g. the World Bank) based on survey responses and trust game.

- General trust level:
  - Trust game: trust towards other players

- Reported trust level
  - Reported trust with respect to different items
  - Reported trust levels to different groups
- Trust towards government and World Bank
  - Trust game: trust towards World Bank
  - Relative reported trust to government local and national
- General trustworthiness:
  - Trust game: revealed trustworthiness

#### **Outcome 8: Propensity to engage in crime and violence**

This family of outcomes includes stated propensity to engage in crime or violence and experienced violence or crime based on gender.

- Involvement in crime or violence
  - Involvement in community security groups
  - Number of times involved in cattle raiding
  - Number of times victim of cattle raiding
  - Number of times being looted/robbed in past 1 month
  - Number of verbal and physical arguments with strangers
  - Number of times harassed in last month
- Violence against women grant recipients:
  - Number of verbal arguments and physical violence with
  - Fear of experiencing additional crime based on gender
- List experiment measures, i.e. the difference in means between control and treatment group of the questions:
  - Cattle raiding:
    - i. I know someone who has participated in cattle raiding, including myself
    - ii. I have participated in cattle raiding
  - Violent behavior:
    - i. I have had a verbal disagreement in the last month where the other person threatened me with violence
    - ii. I have had a verbal disagreement in the last month where I threatened the other person with violence.
    - iii. I have had a verbal disagreement with someone in the last month which ended with violence.

#### **Outcome 9: Migration**

This family of outcomes includes migration decisions during the last 12 months and their link to experiencing local conflict.

- Having moved since baseline
- Living outside South Sudan in last 12 months
- Plans to leave current location
- Ever lived in a refugee or IDP camp

### Estimation strategy:

#### Impact of not getting grants vs control

##### Intent to Treat

The specification for the intention-to-treat effect is as follows:

$$(1) y_{ij} = \beta Z_i + X_i' \gamma + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

where  $y_{it}$  is a vector of outcomes for individual  $i$  in strata  $j$ ,  $Z_i$  is a dummy variable that takes a value of 1 if individual  $i$  was originally selected for the cash grant program,  $s_j$  are strata fixed effect and  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  is the error-term clustered at boma level.  $X_i'$  are individual-level covariates that were collected at baseline and might affect outcome variables. The effect of interest is estimated by parameter  $\beta$ . The effect is causally identified if the offer to participate in the grant program was randomly assigned which was the case due to study design.

##### Local average treatment effect

The specification for the local average treatment effect is then as follows:

$$(2) y_{ij} = \beta \widehat{NoGrant}_i + X_i' \gamma + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

$$(3) NoGrant_i = \alpha Z_i + X_i' \gamma + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

where  $NoGrant_i$  is a dummy variable indicating whether individual  $i$  was selected for the cash grant program, but did not received the grant. Equation (3) displays the first-stage equation which instruments  $NoGrant_i$  with the original assignment to treatment  $Z_i$ . Again,  $X_i'$  are individual-level covariates that were collected at baseline,  $s_j$  are strata fixed effect and  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  is the error-term clustered at boma level.

This estimate gives us the effect of the treatment of not receiving the cash grant (treatment 1) on those were selected for the program and did not receive the grant. The first identifying assumptions is that being selected for the program made it more likely to expect the grant and not receive it for participants in the treatment group than for participants in the control group in all strata. Since no one from the control group received the training or the grant, this assumption holds. The second identifying assumption is selection for the program does not affect potential outcomes. This assumption is also likely to hold, as program selection was randomized and no spill-overs are likely to occur between treatment and control group.

##### List experiment estimators

Estimators for the list experiment paralleled the intention-to-treat estimator and the local average treatment effect. However, rather than directly regressing the outcome on treatment, the estimator consisted in an interaction between original treatment and treatment in the list experiment. The specification for the intention-to-treat effect is as follows:

$$(4) y_{ij} = \beta Z_i + X_i' \gamma + T_i Z_i' \delta + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

where  $y_{it}$  is a vector of outcomes for individual  $i$  in strata  $j$ ,  $Z_i$  is a dummy variable that takes a value of 1 if individual  $i$  was originally selected for the cash grant program,  $T_i$  is a dummy variable that takes a value of 1 if individual  $i$  was selected for the treatment in the list experiment,  $s_j$  are strata fixed effect and  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  is the error-term clustered at boma level.  $X'_i$  are individual-level covariates that were collected at baseline and might affect outcome variables. The effect of interest is estimated by parameter  $\delta$ . The local average treatment effect is estimated replacing  $Z_i$  with a variable  $NoGrant_i$  and instrumenting for with  $Z_i$ .

#### Impact of training vs training+grants vs control

##### Treat on the Treated

The specification for the treatment on the treated effect is as follows:

$$(1) y_{ij} = \alpha Treatment1_i + \beta Treatment2_i + X'_i\gamma + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

where  $y_{it}$  is a vector of outcomes for individual  $i$  in strata  $j$ ,  $s_j$  are strata fixed effect,  $X'_i$  are individual-level covariates that were collected at baseline,  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  is the error-term clustered at boma level,  $Treatment1_i$  is a dummy variable that takes a value of 1 if individual  $i$  received treatment 1, i.e. they participated in the business skills training, but did not receive the grant due to the cancellation of the program and  $Treatment2_i$  is a dummy variable that takes a value of 1 if individual  $i$  participated in the training and also received their grant (treatment 2). Thus, participants that received no treatment because they were either part of the control group or were invited but did not attend the training build the baseline of this estimation. TOT effects of treatment 1 and treatment 2 will be estimated by parameters  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively.

##### Local average Local average treatment effect I – One endogenous regressor

Since assignment between treatment 1 and 2 was partly due to self-selection, we address endogeneity an instrumental variable approach. The specification for the local average treatment effects of treatment 2 are then as follows.

Second stage equation:

$$(1) y_{ij} = \alpha Treatment_i + \beta \widehat{Treatment2}_i + X'_i\gamma + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

First stage equation:

$$(3) Treatment2_i = \alpha Treatment_i + Treatment_i \times State'_i\sigma + X'_i\gamma + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

where  $y_{it}$  is a vector of outcomes for individual  $i$  in strata  $j$ ,  $s_j$  are strata fixed effect,  $X'_i$  are individual-level covariates that were collected at baseline,  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  is the error-term clustered at boma level, and  $Treatment_i$  is a dummy variable marking all individuals that were assigned to the original treatment group and  $Treatment2_i$  is dummy variables indicating treatment 2 as describes above. Equation (3) displays the first-stage equation, which instruments  $Treatment2_i$  with the interaction between original assignment to treatment  $i$  and a vector of state dummies  $State_i$ . The parameter  $\alpha$  estimates the intention-to-treat effect of the business skills training that both treatment 1 and treatment 2 received. The additional effect of receiving the grant is estimated by parameter  $\beta$ .

### Local average treatment effect II – Two endogenous regressors

Since non-compliers also self-selected into not participating at the workshop, assignment to treatment 1 is also partly endogenous. Therefore, we run additional regression with two endogenous regressors. The specification for the local average treatment effects are then as follows.

Second stage equation:

$$(1) y_{ij} = \alpha \widehat{Treatment1}_i + \beta \widehat{Treatment2}_i + X'_i \gamma + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

First stage equations:

$$(3) Treatment1_i = \alpha Treatment_i + Treatment_i \times State'_i \sigma + X'_i \gamma + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

$$(3) Treatment2_i = \alpha Treatment_i + Treatment_i \times State'_i \sigma + X'_i \gamma + s_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

where  $y_{it}$  is a vector of outcomes for individual  $i$  in strata  $j$ ,  $s_j$  are strata fixed effect,  $X'_i$  are individual-level covariates that were collected at baseline,  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  is the error-term clustered at boma level, and  $Treatment1_i$  and  $Treatment2_i$  are dummy variables indicating treatment streams as describes above. Equation (3) displays the first-stage equation, which instruments  $NoTreatment_i$  with the original assignment to treatment  $Treatment_i$  – of course the expected coefficient will be negative, but should be highly significant. Equation (4) displays the first-stage estimation for  $Treatment2_i$  which is instrumented by the interaction between original assignment to treatment  $Treatment_i$  and a vector of state dummies  $State_i$ . Similar to the ToT estimation the LATE of treatment 1 and treatment 2 will be estimated by parameters  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively.

Table G.1 Balancing at baseline between control group and original treatment group (ITT group)

Individual level and household characteristics						
	Control group		ITT group		Diff. in means	p-value
	N	Mean	N	Mean		
Age	1,148	27.417	1,144	27.683	0.265	0.2001
Female	1,148	0.602	1,144	0.611	0.009	0.6559
Married	1,148	0.666	1,143	0.649	-0.016	0.4103
Employment status	1,146	0.613	1,141	0.626	0.012	0.5439
Business ownership	1,146	0.468	1,141	0.454	-0.014	0.5561
(Log) food consumption per person	1,138	5.502	1,135	5.571	0.069	0.1939
(Log) nonfood consumption per person	1,138	2.570	1,135	2.571	0.000	0.9937
Formal bank account held	1,148	0.373	1,144	0.369	-0.004	0.8452
(Log) amount formal loans	1,139	0.332	1,141	0.367	0.036	0.6339
(Log) amount informal loans	1,134	1.329	1,124	1.225	-0.104	0.4432
Awareness of good business practices ( index)	1,133	0.675	1,132	0.683	0.008	0.5696
No. of good business practices (index)	1,148	2.171	1,144	2.080	-0.091	0.2305
Frequency of business practices (index)	1,142	4.033	1,141	4.087	0.054	0.5531
Education	No education	1,143	1,137	0.208	0.016	0.3405
	Some primary	1,143	1,137	0.332	0.017	0.3723
	Some secondary	1,143	1,137	0.373	-0.032	0.1153
	Some University or Higher	1,143	1,137	0.087	-0.001	0.9132
Literacy	English: Good	1,109	1,103	0.422	-0.040	0.0576
	English: Ok	1,109	1,103	0.099	0.003	0.7971
	English: Poor	1,109	1,103	0.207	0.020	0.2356
	No English, Arabic: Good	1,109	1,103	0.018	-0.004	0.4628
Numeracy	No English, Arabic: Ok	1,109	1,103	0.005	0.004	0.1007
	No English, Arabic: Poor	1,109	1,103	0.017	0.004	0.4796
	No English, No Arabic	1,109	1,103	0.233	0.014	0.4353
	none	1,148	1,144	0.164	0.014	0.3703
	count	1,148	1,144	0.083	-0.004	0.7273
	number recognition, 2-digit	1,148	1,144	0.076	0.020	0.0502
	number recognition, 3-digit	1,148	1,144	0.052	0.003	0.7595
	addition	1,148	1,144	0.026	-0.001	0.9077
	subtraction	1,148	1,144	0.023	0.003	0.6561
	multiplication	1,148	1,144	0.021	0.012	0.0151
	division	1,148	1,144	0.555	-0.047	0.0231
Household size	1,148	6.310	1,144	6.261	-0.049	0.7304
Number of children	1,148	3.107	1,144	3.241	0.134	0.1635
Number of elderly	1,148	0.109	1,144	0.087	-0.021	0.1292
Number of rooms	1,148	3.180	1,144	3.087	-0.093	0.1935
Number of buildings	1,148	3.676	1,144	3.538	-0.138	0.0830
State at baseline						
	Control group		ITT group		Diff. in means	p-value
	N	Mean	N	Mean		
Central Equatoria	1,148	0.169	1,144	0.167	-0.002	0.8966
Eastern Equatoria	1,148	0.160	1,144	0.152	-0.008	0.5898
Lakes	1,148	0.158	1,144	0.159	0.001	0.9256
Northern Bahr El Ghazal	1,148	0.170	1,144	0.176	0.006	0.7118
Western Bahr El Ghazal	1,148	0.172	1,144	0.171	-0.000	0.9861
Western Equatoria	1,148	0.172	1,144	0.175	0.003	0.8386

*Note: The awareness of good business practices index ranges from 0 to 1, while higher values indicate that a higher share of good business practices was known by the participants. The number of good business practices index counts the number of practices regularly performed by the participants and ranges from 0 to 7. The frequency of business practices indicator measures the frequency of performing common business practices and ranges from 0 to 8, while higher values indicate that practices were performed on higher frequency.*

Table G.2 Attrition from original treatment group (ITT group)

Individual level and household characteristics						
	Attritors		Non-attritors		Diff. in means	p-value
	N	Mean	N	Mean		
Age	384	27.547	760	27.751	0.204	0.5151
Female	384	0.516	760	0.659	0.144	0.0000
Married	383	0.629	760	0.659	0.030	0.3167
Employment status	384	0.589	757	0.645	0.056	0.0643
Business ownership	382	0.492	759	0.435	-0.057	0.1003
(Log) food consumption per person	380	5.519	755	5.597	0.078	0.3356
(Log) nonfood consumption per person	380	2.522	755	2.595	0.073	0.4130
Formal bank account held	384	0.318	760	0.395	0.077	0.0108
(Log) amount formal loans	382	0.549	759	0.276	-0.273	0.0180
(Log) amount informal loans	378	1.212	746	1.231	0.020	0.9211
Awareness of good business practices ( index)	382	0.668	750	0.690	0.023	0.2590
No. of good business practices (index)	384	2.023	760	2.108	0.084	0.4486
Frequency of business practices (index)	383	3.922	758	4.171	0.248	0.0730
Education						
No education	383	0.162	754	0.231	0.069	0.0068
Some primary	383	0.368	754	0.314	-0.054	0.0687
Some secondary	383	0.405	754	0.357	-0.048	0.1144
Some University or Higher	383	0.065	754	0.098	0.033	0.0633
Literacy						
English: Good	371	0.434	732	0.415	-0.019	0.5536
English: Ok	371	0.105	732	0.096	-0.009	0.6181
English: Poor	371	0.216	732	0.202	-0.013	0.6027
No English, Arabic: Good	371	0.024	732	0.015	-0.009	0.2781
No English, Arabic: Ok	371	0.000	732	0.007	0.007	0.1108
No English, Arabic: Poor	371	0.019	732	0.016	-0.002	0.7656
No English, No Arabic	371	0.202	732	0.249	0.046	0.0846
Numeracy						
None	384	0.146	760	0.174	0.028	0.2304
Count	384	0.070	760	0.089	0.019	0.2678
number recognition, 2-digit	384	0.060	760	0.084	0.024	0.1432
number recognition, 3-digit	384	0.073	760	0.041	-0.032	0.0203
Addition	384	0.031	760	0.024	-0.008	0.4500
Subtraction	384	0.018	760	0.025	0.007	0.4685
Multiplication	384	0.010	760	0.026	0.016	0.0765
Division	384	0.591	760	0.537	-0.054	0.0811
Household size	384	6.000	760	6.393	0.393	0.0641
Number of children	384	3.031	760	3.347	0.316	0.0298
Number of elderly	384	0.081	760	0.091	0.010	0.6303
Number of rooms	384	3.000	760	3.132	0.132	0.2005
Number of buildings	384	3.526	760	3.543	0.017	0.8819
State at baseline						
	Attritors		Non-attritors		Diff. in means	p-value
	N	Mean	N	Mean		
Central Equatoria	384	0.151	760	0.175	0.024	0.3053
Eastern Equatoria	384	0.154	760	0.151	-0.002	0.9176
Lakes	384	0.198	760	0.139	-0.058	0.0107
Northern Bahr El Ghazal	384	0.164	760	0.182	0.018	0.4627
Western Bahr El Ghazal	384	0.198	760	0.158	-0.040	0.0899
Western Equatoria	384	0.135	760	0.195	0.059	0.0126

*Note: The awareness of good business practices index ranges from 0 to 1, while higher values indicate that a higher share of good business practices was known by the participants. The number of good business practices index counts the number of practices regularly performed by the participants and ranges from 0 to 7. The frequency of business practices indicator*

measures the frequency of performing common business practices and ranges from 0 to 8, while higher values indicate that practices were performed on higher frequency.

Table G.3 Attrition from original control group

Individual level and household characteristics							
		Attritors		Non-attritors			
		N	Mean	N	Mean	Diff. in means	
						p-value	
Age		384	27.167	764	27.543	0.377	0.2196
Female		384	0.583	764	0.611	0.028	0.3623
Married		384	0.669	764	0.664	-0.006	0.8481
Employment status		384	0.646	762	0.597	-0.049	0.1101
Business ownership		383	0.501	763	0.451	-0.050	0.1493
(Log) food consumption per person		381	5.415	757	5.546	0.131	0.0911
(Log) nonfood consumption per person		381	2.610	757	2.550	-0.060	0.4748
Formal bank account held		384	0.323	764	0.398	0.075	0.0131
(Log) amount formal loans		382	0.387	757	0.304	-0.084	0.4401
(Log) amount informal loans		379	1.020	755	1.484	0.465	0.0248
Awareness of good business practices ( index)		378	0.665	755	0.680	0.014	0.4940
No. of good business practices (index)		384	2.102	764	2.205	0.104	0.3718
Frequency of business practices (index)		382	3.981	760	4.060	0.079	0.5590
Education	No education	384	0.190	759	0.192	0.002	0.9272
	Some primary	384	0.341	759	0.302	-0.039	0.1755
	Some secondary	384	0.409	759	0.403	-0.006	0.8533
	Some University or Higher	384	0.060	759	0.103	0.043	0.0158
Literacy	English: Good	372	0.487	737	0.449	-0.037	0.2380
	English: Ok	372	0.070	737	0.109	0.039	0.0387
	English: Poor	372	0.185	737	0.187	0.002	0.9434
	No English, Arabic: Good	372	0.019	737	0.024	0.006	0.5531
	No English, Arabic: Ok	372	0.000	737	0.001	0.001	0.4777
	No English, Arabic: Poor	372	0.013	737	0.014	0.000	0.9862
	No English, No Arabic	372	0.226	737	0.216	-0.010	0.7023
Numeracy	None	384	0.130	764	0.161	0.031	0.1692
	Count	384	0.102	764	0.080	-0.022	0.2186
	number recognition, 2-digit	384	0.073	764	0.047	-0.026	0.0724
	number recognition, 3-digit	384	0.057	764	0.045	-0.013	0.3430
	Addition	384	0.031	764	0.025	-0.006	0.5296
	Subtraction	384	0.023	764	0.018	-0.005	0.5601
	Multiplication	384	0.005	764	0.010	0.005	0.3657
	Division	384	0.578	764	0.614	0.036	0.2434
Household size		384	6.143	764	6.394	0.251	0.2354
Number of children		384	3.003	764	3.160	0.157	0.2714
Number of elderly		384	0.117	764	0.105	-0.012	0.5618
Number of rooms		384	3.078	764	3.232	0.154	0.1668
Number of buildings		384	3.667	764	3.681	0.014	0.9090
State at baseline							
		Attritors		Non-attritors			
		N	Mean	N	Mean	Diff. in means	
						p-value	
Central Equatoria		384	0.172	764	0.168	-0.004	0.8534
Eastern Equatoria		384	0.169	764	0.156	-0.014	0.5564
Lakes		384	0.164	764	0.154	-0.010	0.6736
Northern Bahr El Ghazal		384	0.174	764	0.168	-0.007	0.7679
Western Bahr El Ghazal		384	0.148	764	0.183	0.035	0.1402
Western Equatoria		384	0.172	764	0.171	-0.000	0.9862



*Note: The awareness of good business practices index ranges from 0 to 1, while higher values indicate that a higher share of good business practices was known by the participants. The number of good business practices index counts the number of practices regularly performed by the participants and ranges from 0 to 7. The frequency of business practices indicator measures the frequency of performing common business practices and ranges from 0 to 8, while higher values indicate that practices were performed on higher frequency.*

Table G.4 Balancing between control group and treatment group (ITT group) in the final sample

Individual level and household characteristics						
		Control group		ITT group		p-value
		N	Mean	N	Mean	
						Diff. in means
Age		764	27.543	760	27.751	0.208
Female		764	0.611	760	0.659	0.048
Married		764	0.664	760	0.659	-0.004
Employment status		762	0.597	757	0.645	0.048
Business ownership		763	0.451	759	0.435	-0.016
(Log) food consumption per person		757	5.546	755	5.597	0.051
(Log) nonfood consumption per person		757	2.550	755	2.595	0.045
Formal bank account held		764	0.398	760	0.395	-0.003
(Log) amount formal loans		757	0.304	759	0.276	-0.028
(Log) amount informal loans		755	1.484	746	1.231	-0.253
Awareness of good business practices ( index)		755	0.680	750	0.690	0.011
No. of good business practices (index)		764	2.205	760	2.108	-0.098
Frequency of business practices (index)		760	4.060	758	4.171	0.111
Education	No education	759	0.192	754	0.231	0.038
	Some primary	759	0.302	754	0.314	0.013
	Some secondary	759	0.403	754	0.357	-0.046
	Some University or Higher	759	0.103	754	0.098	-0.005
Literacy	English: Good	737	0.449	732	0.415	-0.034
	English: Ok	737	0.109	732	0.096	-0.013
	English: Poor	737	0.187	732	0.202	0.015
	No English, Arabic: Good	737	0.024	732	0.015	-0.009
	No English, Arabic: Ok	737	0.001	732	0.007	0.005
	No English, Arabic: Poor	737	0.014	732	0.016	0.003
	No English, No Arabic	737	0.216	732	0.249	0.033
		737		732		0.1356
Numeracy	none	764	0.161	760	0.174	0.013
	count	764	0.080	760	0.089	0.010
	number recognition, 2-digit	764	0.047	760	0.084	0.037
	number recognition, 3-digit	764	0.045	760	0.041	-0.004
	addition	764	0.025	760	0.024	-0.001
	subtraction	764	0.018	760	0.025	0.007
	multiplication	764	0.010	760	0.026	0.016
	division	764	0.614	760	0.537	-0.077
Household size		764	6.394	760	6.393	-0.001
Number of children		764	3.160	760	3.347	0.188
Number of elderly		764	0.105	760	0.091	-0.014
Number of rooms		764	3.232	760	3.132	-0.100
Number of buildings		764	3.681	760	3.543	-0.137
State at baseline						
		Control group		ITT group		p-value
		N	Mean	N	Mean	
						Diff. in means
Central Equatoria		764	0.168	760	0.175	0.007
Eastern Equatoria		764	0.156	760	0.151	-0.004
Lakes		764	0.154	760	0.139	-0.015
Northern Bahr El Ghazal		764	0.168	760	0.182	0.014
Western Bahr El Ghazal		764	0.183	760	0.158	-0.025

Western Equatoria 764 0.171 760 0.195 0.023 0.2405

*Note: The awareness of good business practices index ranges from 0 to 1, while higher values indicate that a higher share of good business practices was known by the participants. The number of good business practices index counts the number of practices regularly performed by the participants and ranges from 0 to 7. The frequency of business practices indicator measures the frequency of performing common business practices and ranges from 0 to 8, while higher values indicate that practices were performed on higher frequency.*

*Table G.5 Balancing between treatment 1 (training, no grant) and treatment 2 (training and grant)*

Individual level and household characteristics									
		Treatment 1		Treatment 2		Diff. in means	p-value	Lin. Reg. with state FE	
		N	Mean	N	Mean			Coeff.	p-value
Age		416	27.570	210	28.243	0.673	0.0918	0.40	0.3968
Female		416	0.673	210	0.586	-0.087	0.0312	-0.09	0.0715
Married		416	0.606	210	0.748	0.142	0.0004	0.05	0.2843
Employment status		414	0.659	209	0.622	-0.037	0.3571	-0.02	0.6732
Business ownership		416	0.445	210	0.433	-0.011	0.8026	-0.09	0.0782
(Log) food consumption per person		413	5.565	208	5.665	0.100	0.3263	-0.01	0.9503
(Log) nonfood consumption per person		413	2.537	208	2.631	0.095	0.4197	0.27	0.0457
Formal bank account held		416	0.421	210	0.419	-0.002	0.9690	0.11	0.0275
(Log) amount formal loans		416	0.338	209	0.282	-0.057	0.6965	0.10	0.5669
(Log) amount informal loans		406	0.972	208	1.561	0.589	0.0270	0.52	0.0918
Awareness of good business practices ( index)		414	0.656	206	0.730	0.074	0.0066	0.04	0.1499
No. of good business practices (index)		416	2.067	210	2.238	0.171	0.2714	0.02	0.9228
Frequency of business practices (index)		416	4.350	210	3.943	-0.407	0.0295	-0.20	0.3651
Education	No education	413	0.174	208	0.250	0.076	0.0260	-0.10	0.0080
	Some primary	413	0.310	208	0.308	-0.002	0.9547	-0.00	0.9991
	Some secondary	413	0.400	208	0.346	-0.053	0.1970	0.10	0.0429
	Some University or Higher	413	0.116	208	0.096	-0.020	0.4505	0.00	0.8808
Literacy	English: Good	399	0.476	201	0.398	-0.078	0.0694	0.02	0.6545
	English: Ok	399	0.093	201	0.090	-0.003	0.8988	0.04	0.1484
	English: Poor	399	0.188	201	0.219	0.031	0.3706	0.05	0.1956
	No English, Arabic: Good	399	0.015	201	0.025	0.010	0.3974	0.01	0.6791
	No English, Arabic: Ok	399	0.003	201	0.005	0.002	0.6211	0.00	0.9506
	No English, Arabic: Poor	399	0.020	201	0.010	-0.010	0.3625	-0.01	0.3326
	No English, No Arabic	399	0.206	201	0.254	0.048	0.1801	-0.11	0.0060
	none	416	0.137	210	0.205	0.068	0.0290	-0.05	0.1637
Numeracy	count	416	0.055	210	0.110	0.054	0.0140	-0.00	0.9064
	number recognition, 2-digit	416	0.091	210	0.081	-0.010	0.6651	-0.00	0.9543
	number recognition, 3-digit	416	0.048	210	0.019	-0.029	0.0743	-0.04	0.0475
	addition	416	0.019	210	0.024	0.005	0.7050	0.01	0.3914
	subtraction	416	0.026	210	0.029	0.002	0.8773	0.01	0.7082
	multiplication	416	0.031	210	0.014	-0.017	0.2047	-0.01	0.4455
	division	416	0.591	210	0.519	-0.072	0.0850	0.09	0.0707
	Household size	416	6.058	210	7.048	0.990	0.0006	0.2219	0.5025
Number of children		416	3.171	210	3.681	0.510	0.0102	-0.0798	0.7253
Number of elderly		416	0.072	210	0.114	0.042	0.1569	0.0011	0.9752
Number of rooms		416	3.240	210	3.062	-0.178	0.2041	0.0052	0.9743
Number of buildings		416	3.639	210	3.505	-0.135	0.4393	-0.0230	0.9059
States at baseline									
		Treatment 1		Treatment 2		Diff. in means	p-value		
		N	Mean	N	Mean				
Central Equatoria		416	0.188	210	0.157	-0.030	0.3486		
Eastern Equatoria		416	0.240	210	0.038	-0.202	0.0000		
Lakes		416	0.063	210	0.281	0.218	0.0000		
Northern Bahr El Ghazal		416	0.125	210	0.257	0.132	0.0000		
Western Bahr El Ghazal		416	0.091	210	0.252	0.161	0.0000		
Western Equatoria		416	0.293	210	0.014	-0.279	0.0000		

*Note: The awareness of good business practices index ranges from 0 to 1, while higher values indicate that a higher share of good business practices was known by the participants. The number of good business practices index counts the number of practices regularly performed by the participants and ranges from 0 to 7. The frequency of business practices indicator*

measures the frequency of performing common business practices and ranges from 0 to 8, while higher values indicate that practices were performed on higher frequency.

Table G.6 Summary statistics of outcome variables

	N	mean	sd	min	max
Socio-economic outcomes					
Wage employment index	1,523	0.322	0.552	0	4.058
Self-employment index	1,523	0.514	0.346	0	2.304
Food consumption index	1,523	0.839	0.426	0.167	2.923
Non-food consumption index	1,523	0.651	0.602	0	3.472
Savings index	1,523	1.178	0.513	0.468	2.338
Debt index	1,523	0.249	0.459	0	2.761
Investment index	1,523	0.810	0.781	0	5.497
Frequency of business practices	1,499	5.269	2.139	1	8
Awareness of good business practices index	1,517	0.664	0.315	0	1
Number of performed good business practices	1,523	2.470	1.833	0	8
Psychological and behavioral outcomes					
Happiness index	1,523	2.669	0.609	0.680	4.307
Life satisfaction index	1,523	5.685	2.000	0.500	10
Internal locus of control index	1,523	37.74	4.492	21	52
Empowerment index	1,523	0.781	0.665	0	2.693
Risk index	1,523	2.790	0.400	1.547	3.950
Trust to WB	1,523	52.47	26.05	0	100
Trust to other player	749	41.47	24.47	0	100
Trust index	1,523	3.663	0.463	2.313	4.933
Engagement in crime and violence index	1,523	0.290	0.489	0	9.725
Fear of gender-based violence index	1,523	1.188	0.596	0.436	3.211
List experiment cattle index	1,523	2.085	0.610	0	4
List experiment argument index	1,523	2.039	0.537	0	4.333
Migration index	1,523	0.419	0.514	0	2.644

*Note: Higher values of all indicators refer to higher scores in the respective outcome. For instance, higher values in the internal locus of control index imply a higher perception of an internal locus of control (vs an external locus of control). Higher values in the list experiment cattle index imply a higher propensity to engage in cattle raiding, while higher values in the list experiment argument index imply a higher propensity to engage in arguments. Higher values of the migration index mark a higher propensity of having or planning to migrate.*

Table G.7 Results of not receiving a grant on socio-economic outcomes

	(1) ITT (no controls)	(2) ITT (controls)
Wage employment index	-0.030 (0.348) [1]	-0.023 (0.474) [1]
Self-employment index	0.081*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.057*** (0.000) [0.005]
Food consumption index	0.108*** (0.000) [0.001]	0.084*** (0.001) [0.011]
Non-food consumption index	0.115*** (0.001) [0.009]	0.093*** (0.005) [0.054]
Savings index	0.253*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.207*** (0.000) [0.000]
Debt index	-0.004 (0.850) [1]	-0.015 (0.472) [1]
Investment index	0.173*** (0.000) [0.002]	0.143*** (0.001) [0.006]
Frequency of business practices index	1.054*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.820*** (0.000) [0.000]
Awareness of good business practices index	0.086*** (0.000) [0.001]	0.055*** (0.005) [0.046]
Number of good business practices index	0.564*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.405*** (0.000) [0.001]
Observations	1523	1507

Note: p-values are in parenthesis displayed below the estimated coefficients. P-values adjusted for multiple hypothesis testing are in squared brackets. All regression control for gender-state fixed effects. Control variables of column (2) and (4) include employment status, education level, English literacy, holding of a formal bank account and informal loans at baseline.

Table G.8 Results of not receiving a grant on psychological and behavioral outcomes

	(1) ITT (no controls)	(2) ITT (controls)
Happiness index	0.309*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.213*** (0.000) [0.000]
Lifesatisfaction index	0.719*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.488*** (0.000) [0.003]
Internal local of control index	3.495*** (0.000) [0.001]	2.325*** (0.000) [0.000]
Empowerment index	0.118*** (0.000) [0.005]	0.079*** (0.007) [0.099]
Risk preference index (survey data)	0.289*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.196*** (0.000) [0.001]
Risk game index	0.172** (0.012) [0.162]	0.093 (0.136) [1]
Trust game (WB)	4.512** (0.032) [0.442]	3.196* (0.093) [1]
Trust game (other player)	2.948 (0.134) [1]	1.854 (0.334) [1]
Trust index (survey data)	0.353*** (0.000) [0.002]	0.221*** (0.000) [0.003]
Engagement in crime and violence index	0.016 (0.487) [1]	0.009 (0.673) [1]
Fear of gender based violence	0.364*** (0.000) [0.001]	0.227*** (0.000) [0.000]
List experiment index cattle	-0.028 (0.660) [1]	-0.004 (0.936) [1]
List experiment index argument	-0.010 (0.820) [1]	-0.033 (0.431) [1]
Migration index	-0.009 (0.701) [1]	-0.014 (0.545) [1]
N	1,523	1,507

Note: p-values are in parenthesis displayed below the estimated coefficients. P-values adjusted for multiple hypothesis testing are in squared brackets. All regression control for gender-state fixed effects. Control variables of column (2) and (4) include employment status, education level, English literacy, holding of a formal bank account and informal loans at baseline. Fear of gender-based violence is the only outcome variable that was only measure among women participants.

Table G.9 Impact of training vs training and grant vs no treatment on socio-economic outcomes

		TOT (no controls)	TOT (controls)	ATE – 2 instruments (no controls)	ATE – 2 instruments (controls)
Wage employment index	Treatment 1	-0.041 (0.186) [1]	-0.035 (0.256) [1]	-0.071 (0.316) [1]	-0.045 (0.548) [1]
		-0.022 (0.648) [1]	-0.035 (0.486) [1]	-0.037 (0.733) [1]	-0.038 (0.732) [1]
	Treatment 2	0.084*** (0.000) [0.001]	0.067*** (0.001) [0.006]	0.031 (0.152) [1]	0.032 (0.151) [1]
		0.093*** (0.006) [0.057]	0.044 (0.136) [1]	-0.021 (0.744) [1]	-0.030 (0.636) [1]
Food consumption index	Treatment 1	0.084*** (0.005) [0.047]	0.066** (0.023) [0.225]	0.065 (0.244) [1]	0.071 (0.173) [1]
		0.125*** (0.000) [0.004]	0.065** (0.036) [0.361]	-0.007 (0.924) [1]	-0.007 (0.922) [1]
	Treatment 2	0.050 (0.200) [1]	0.033 (0.407) [1]	0.075 (0.218) [1]	0.075 (0.242) [1]
		0.214*** (0.000) [0.002]	0.165*** (0.002) [0.019]	0.025 (0.827) [1]	0.031 (0.782) [1]
Non-food consumption index	Treatment 1	0.161*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.130*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.039 (0.207) [1]	0.032 (0.322) [1]
		0.446*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.348*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.397*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.418*** (0.000) [0.000]
	Treatment 2	-0.013 (0.527) [1]	-0.018 (0.410) [1]	-0.031 (0.276) [1]	-0.035 (0.285) [1]
		0.049 (0.213) [1]	0.016 (0.686) [1]	-0.065 (0.362) [1]	-0.035 (0.630) [1]
Savings index	Treatment 1	0.151*** (0.003) [0.031]	0.131*** (0.007) [0.067]	0.018 (0.832) [1]	0.033 (0.689) [1]
		0.241*** (0.000)	0.167*** (0.005)	0.284* (0.070)	0.273* (0.072)
	Treatment 2	-0.013 (0.527) [1]	-0.018 (0.410) [1]	-0.031 (0.276) [1]	-0.035 (0.285) [1]
		0.049 (0.213) [1]	0.016 (0.686) [1]	-0.065 (0.362) [1]	-0.035 (0.630) [1]
Debt index	Treatment 1	0.151*** (0.003) [0.031]	0.131*** (0.007) [0.067]	0.018 (0.832) [1]	0.033 (0.689) [1]
		0.241*** (0.000)	0.167*** (0.005)	0.284* (0.070)	0.273* (0.072)
	Treatment 2	-0.013 (0.527) [1]	-0.018 (0.410) [1]	-0.031 (0.276) [1]	-0.035 (0.285) [1]
		0.049 (0.213) [1]	0.016 (0.686) [1]	-0.065 (0.362) [1]	-0.035 (0.630) [1]
Investment index	Treatment 1	0.151*** (0.003) [0.031]	0.131*** (0.007) [0.067]	0.018 (0.832) [1]	0.033 (0.689) [1]
		0.241*** (0.000)	0.167*** (0.005)	0.284* (0.070)	0.273* (0.072)
	Treatment 2	-0.013 (0.527) [1]	-0.018 (0.410) [1]	-0.031 (0.276) [1]	-0.035 (0.285) [1]
		0.049 (0.213) [1]	0.016 (0.686) [1]	-0.065 (0.362) [1]	-0.035 (0.630) [1]

			[0.001]	[0.052]	[0.699]	[0.719]
Frequency of business practices index	Treatment 1		0.865***	0.691***	0.825***	0.715***
			(0.000)	(0.000)	(0.000)	(0.001)
			[0.000]	[0.000]	[0.000]	[0.006]
	Treatment 2		1.443***	1.036***	0.312	0.374
			(0.000)	(0.000)	(0.328)	(0.240)
			[0.000]	[0.000]	[1]	[1]
Awareness of good business practices index	Treatment 1		0.063***	0.040*	0.006	-0.007
			(0.006)	(0.078)	(0.843)	(0.827)
			[0.059]	[0.784]	[1]	[1]
	Treatment 2		0.142***	0.086***	0.023	0.035
			(0.000)	(0.005)	(0.686)	(0.530)
			[0.001]	[0.045]	[1]	[1]
Number good business practices index	Treatment 1		0.445***	0.323***	0.383**	0.341*
			(0.000)	(0.002)	(0.017)	(0.054)
			[0.000]	[0.021]	[0.174]	[0.542]
	Treatment 2		1.060***	0.794***	-0.015	-0.014
			(0.000)	(0.000)	(0.963)	(0.965)
			[0.000]	[0.000]	[1]	[1]
N		1523	1,507	1,523	1,507	
F-stat				50.52	52.60	

*Note: p-values are in parenthesis displayed below the estimated coefficients. P-values adjusted for multiple hypothesis testing are in squared brackets. All regression control for gender-state fixed effects. Control variables of column (2) and (4) include employment status, education level, English literacy, holding of a formal bank account and informal loans at baseline.*

Table G.10 Impact of training vs training and grant vs no treatment on psychological and behavioral outcomes

		TOT (no controls)	TOT (controls)	ATE – 2 instruments (no controls)	ATE – 2 instruments (controls)
Happiness index	Treatment 1	0.183*** (0.001) [0.011]	0.113** (0.012) [0.166]	-0.019 (0.643) [1]	-0.018 (0.666) [1]
		0.548*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.356*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.085 (0.412) [1]	0.098 (0.334) [1]
	Treatment 2				
Lifesatisfaction index	Treatment 1	0.272* (0.080) [1]	0.104 (0.460) [1]	-0.049 (0.829) [1]	-0.065 (0.769) [1]
		1.302*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.863*** (0.000) [0.000]	0.413 (0.224) [1]	0.424 (0.185) [1]
	Treatment 2				
Internal local of control index	Treatment 1	2.711*** (0.000) [0.007]	1.883*** (0.002) [0.25]	-0.508 (0.274) [1]	-0.452 (0.320) [1]
		4.355*** (0.000) [0.004]	1.872** (0.013) [0.184]	0.198 (0.811) [1]	0.216 (0.791) [1]
	Treatment 2				
Empowerment index	Treatment 1	0.053 (0.208) [1]	0.028 (0.515) [1]	0.025 (0.706) [1]	0.002 (0.971) [1]
		0.162*** (0.003) [0.038]	0.090* (0.062) [0.862]	0.044 (0.635) [1]	0.060 (0.509) [1]
	Treatment 2				
Risk preference index (survey data)	Treatment 1	0.217*** (0.001) [0.013]	0.153*** (0.005) [0.074]	-0.005 (0.930) [1]	-0.015 (0.792) [1]
		0.364*** (0.000) [0.001]	0.180*** (0.004) [0.052]	-0.011 (0.877) [1]	-0.009 (0.899) [1]
	Treatment 2				
Risk game index	Treatment 1	0.105 (0.178) [1]	0.042 (0.570) [1]	-0.115 (0.317) [1]	-0.139 (0.225) [1]
		0.239*** (0.008) [0.106]	0.109 (0.249) [1]	0.172 (0.367) [1]	0.166 (0.380) [1]
	Treatment 2				
Trust game (WB)	Treatment 1	2.815 (0.226) [1]	1.954 (0.374) [1]	-0.676 (0.890) [1]	-0.741 (0.876) [1]
		8.240*** (0.001)	5.873** (0.011)	3.564 (0.507)	3.400 (0.524)
	Treatment 2				



		[0.008]	[0.148]	[1]	[1]
Trust game (other player)	Treatment 1	4.284*	3.519	2.550	1.951
		(0.082)	(0.141)	(0.472)	(0.585)
	Treatment 2	[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
		2.535	0.492	-4.577	-4.476
		(0.331)	(0.858)	(0.399)	(0.375)
		[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
Trust index (survey data)	Treatment 1	0.197**	0.101	-0.103**	-0.113***
		(0.016)	(0.111)	(0.013)	(0.008)
	Treatment 2	[0.220]	[1]	[0.164]	[0.108]
		0.505***	0.253***	0.013	0.006
		(0.000)	(0.002)	(0.866)	(0.934)
		[0.001]	[0.029]	[1]	[1]
Engagement in crime and violence index	Treatment 1	0.021	0.015	0.013	0.004
		(0.489)	(0.616)	(0.672)	(0.891)
	Treatment 2	[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
		0.014	0.006	-0.034	-0.016
		(0.663)	(0.843)	(0.762)	(0.882)
		[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
Fear of gender based violence	Treatment 1	0.257***	0.075**	0.135***	0.147***
		(0.000)	(0.041)	(0.002)	(0.001)
	Treatment 2	[0.002]	[0.575]	[0.031]	[0.010]
		0.328**	0.082	-0.136	-0.129
		(0.010)	(0.120)	(0.112)	(0.120)
		[0.14]	[1]	[1]	[1]
List experiment index cattle	Treatment 1	0.028	0.057	0.073	0.051
		(0.710)	(0.450)	(0.390)	(0.567)
	Treatment 2	[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
		-0.171	-0.131**	-0.075	-0.057
		(0.177)	(0.030)	(0.679)	(0.759)
		[1]	[0.418]	[1]	[1]
List experiment index argument	Treatment 1	0.023	-0.013	0.009	0.006
		(0.685)	(0.809)	(0.884)	(0.923)
	Treatment 2	[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
		-0.060	-0.089	-0.023	-0.028
		(0.594)	(0.375)	(0.852)	(0.815)
		[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
Migration index	Treatment 1	-0.040	-0.041	-0.017	-0.023
		(0.136)	(0.130)	(0.650)	(0.539)
	Treatment 2	[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
		0.023	-0.008	-0.047	-0.014
		(0.585)	(0.843)	(0.563)	(0.865)
		[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
N		1,523	1,507	1,523	1,507
F-stat				50.52	52.60

*Note: p-values are in parenthesis displayed below the estimated coefficients. P-values adjusted for multiple hypothesis testing are in squared brackets. All regression control for gender-state fixed effects. Control variables of column (2) and (4) include employment status, education level, English literacy, holding of a formal bank account and informal loans at baseline. Fear of gender-based violence is the only outcome variable that was only measure among women participants.*

## H. Displacement data

**Forced displacement in South Sudan is studied using surveys on IDPs, refugees and urban residents.** Displacement profiles for South Sudan are drawn using data from the Crisis Recovery Survey (CRS) 2017 for IDPs, and the Skills Profile Survey (SPS) 2017 for refugees in Ethiopia. Displaced populations are also compared to urban resident populations in seven of the ten pre-war states of South Sudan, using the High Frequency Survey (HFS) 2017.<sup>261</sup> Comparisons are drawn among IDPs, refugees and urban residents to draw the differences between the displaced and non-displaced. Heterogeneity among IDPs is analyzed using sub-groups based on the gender of the household head, the camp where the IDPs are located, and the consumption quintiles, for household level outcomes (Table H.1). Gender and age cuts are made for analysis at the individual level.

*Table H.1: Heterogeneity among IDP households*

Comparison Group	Percentage of CRS sample
Man-headed household	54
Woman-headed household	46
Bentiu PoC	40
Bor PoC	2
Juba PoC	37
Wau PoC	21
Poorest quintile	20
Quintile 2	20
Quintile 3	20
Quintile 4	20
Richest quintile	20

*Source: Authors' calculations using CRS 2017.*

### *Crisis Recovery Survey, South Sudan<sup>262</sup>*

#### *Sample Design*

**South Sudan is a fragile country with several security constraints for field work.** The sampling methodology was adapted to the context by excluding several inaccessible areas. The Crisis Recovery

<sup>261</sup> For High Frequency Survey South Sudan, see Appendix A.

<sup>262</sup> This appendix covers sample design, weights and the questionnaire for the CRS. The Consumption Aggregation, Labor Statistics, Literacy and Educational Attainment and Tables for Cleaning Rules for the CRS are identical to the HFS. See Appendix A.

Survey was designed to be representative at the camp-level for Protection of Civilian (PoC) camps. Databases and registries for IDP camps are often outdated given the widespread and continuing displacement. Satellite imagery of the camps was therefore used as the sampling frame. Four of the largest PoC camps with defined boundaries were selected. Visible camp boundaries were essential to identify how many households were in each camp. The four camps are Bentiu PoC, Bor PoC, Juba PoC and Wau PoC, located in the pre-war states of Upper Nile, Jonglei, Central Equatoria and Western Bahr-el-Ghazal respectively. All the four camps are in urban areas.

**The sample follows a stratified two-stage clustered design.** Within each stratum, the primary sampling unit is the Enumeration Area (EA) and within each EA, 12 households were selected as the unit of observation. Each camp was selected as a stratum, with a target of 600 interviews per stratum. Satellite imagery of the camps was used to determine the number of structures in the camp. The strata were divided into EAs and from each stratum, 50 EAs were selected proportional to size. Each EA was further divided into 12 blocks. One structure was selected per block, and if the structure had more than one household, one household was selected from the structure for interview. Thus, 12 households were interviewed per EA. The exception was Bor PoC, where a census was conducted as there were only 611 households and 8 EAs in the camp (Table H.2)

*Table H.2: Sample characteristics: Crisis Recovery Survey South Sudan.*

	Overall	Bentiu PoC	Bor PoC	Juba PoC	Wau PoC
Sample size (households)	2396	597	611	589	599
Covered households	31093	12414	611	11463	6605
Sample size (individuals)	12571	3832	2474	2479	3786
Covered individuals	173339	80321	2474	48895	41649
Number of EAs	158	50	8	50	50

*Source: Authors' calculations using CRS 2017.*

**Along with satellite imagery, a micro-listing approach was employed to maximize accuracy of the sampling frame.** After identifying strata, EAs and blocks using satellite imagery, enumerators conducted a micro-listing of the block, counting and listing the number of structures in the block. One of the structures was then randomly selected (using the CAPI software). If the structure had only one household, the household was interviewed. If the structure had more than one household, the enumerator listed the number of households in the structure, and one household was randomly selected (by the CAPI software) for interview.

#### *Sampling weights*

**Sampling weights are used to make sampled observations representative of the entire survey population.** Observations from all camps were weighted with the exception of Bor PoC, the smallest camp, where a census was conducted. The sampling weight is the inverse probability of selection. The selection probability  $P$  for a household can be decomposed into the selection probability  $P_1$  of the EA and the selection probability  $P_2$  of the household within the EA:

$$P = P_1 P_2$$

The selection probability  $P_1$  of an EA  $k$  is calculated as the number of households within the EA divided by the number of households within the stratum multiplied by the number of selected EAs in the stratum:

$$P_1 = \frac{|K| \hat{n}_k}{\sum_{k \in K} \hat{n}_k}$$

where  $\hat{n}_k$  denotes the number of households in EA  $k$  estimated using satellite imagery data and  $K$  is the set of EAs selected in the corresponding stratum.

The selection probability  $P_2$  for a household within an EA  $k$  is constant across households and can be expressed as:

$$P_2 = \frac{|H|}{n_k}$$

where  $|H|$  is the number of households selected in the EA and  $n_k$  denoting the number of listed households in EA  $k$  based on the micro-listing. For each EA, 12 households were interviewed.

Sampling weights were scaled to equal the number of households per strata using the satellite imagery data. Thus, the sampling weight  $W$  can be written as:

$$W = \frac{c}{P} \text{ with } c = \frac{\sum_{k \in K} \hat{n}_k}{\sum_{k \in K} n_k}$$

### Questionnaire

**The CRS and HFS were designed to be comparable.** The questionnaire design is identical. Modules on food, non-food, and durable goods are used to compute consumption based poverty statistics. Modules on household and individual characteristics are used to chart demographic characteristics like age, sex, and dependency ratios, as well as education and labor outcomes. Modules on welfare include living standard based on access to services as well as respondents' sense of wellbeing and opinions. In addition, households identified as displaced have a section on displacement, guided by the IASC framework, to understand reasons for displacement, return intentions, sense of security, relations with the surrounding community and a variety of pre-displacement outcomes in the standard of living, education and labor.<sup>263</sup>

---

<sup>263</sup> The Brookings Institution – University of Bern Project on Internal Displacement. April 2010. "IASC Framework on Durable Solutions for Internally Displaced Persons."

## Skills Profile Survey, Ethiopia

### Sample design

**Outcomes of South Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia are analyzed using the Skills Profile Survey (SPS).** The SPS is a household survey administered in and around refugee camps in Ethiopia in 2017. It surveyed South Sudanese, Somali, Eritrean and Sudanese refugees in Ethiopia, and the Ethiopian host communities located close to the refugee camps. About 33 percent of refugee households<sup>264</sup> in Ethiopia are outside camps, and are primarily Eritrean. These households were excluded from the sampling frame due to feasibility constraints. The SPS is therefore only representative of refugees living in camps. The list of refugee camps, sites and locations provided by UNHCR-Ethiopia as of January 2017 was used as the sample frame (Table H.3). Four strata were drawn based on four regions Tigray Afar (primarily Eritrean refugees), Gambella (primarily South Sudanese), Benishangul Gumuz (primarily Sudanese, with a quarter of South Sudanese), and Somali (primarily Somali). While South Sudanese refugees mostly populate the Gambella region, they are also present in Benishangul Gumuz (Table H.4). Since each region hosts a majority of one refugee nationality, the stratification is implicitly based on refugee nationality (Table H.5).

Table H.3: Camps with South Sudanese refugees in the sampling frame

Region	Camp
Gambella  (South Sudanese)	Jewi
	Kule
	Nguenyyiel
	Okugo
	Pugnido
	Pugnido II
Benshangul Gumuz  (25% South Sudanese; 75% Sudanese)	Tierkidi
	Bambasi
	Sherkole (primarily South Sudanese)
	Tongo
	Tsore

Source: Authors' calculations using SPS 2017.

<sup>264</sup> Household is here defined as all people living in the same dwelling and sharing all meals and finance.

Table H.4: Number of refugee and host community households interviewed by stratum

Stratum	Tigray Afar	Gambella	Benishangul Gumuz	Somali	Total
Refugees	894	439 (438 South Sudanese)	1423 (399 South Sudanese)	871	3627 (837 South Sudanese)
Host Community	412	0	975	303	1690

Source: Authors' calculations using SPS 2017.

**The sample design uses a multi-stage stratified random sample.** Camps in each stratum were divided into EAs of 150 by 150 meters using GIS technology. The number of EAs to be selected from each camp was obtained proportional to the size of the camp. In this way, all the camps in the sample frame were selected in the sample and were surveyed. Within camps, EAs were selected using equal probability to make up the required number of EAs for that camp. In total, 82 enumeration areas were selected from each stratum. All the households in the selected EAs were listed and 12 households were randomly selected and surveyed per enumeration area making up to a total of 900 refugee households per stratum.

**Households within a 5-km radius of a camp were classified as host community households.** Areas within 5 km radius of camps were divided into EAs of 300 by 300 meters using GIS technology. Of these, EAs marked as residential by Open Street Maps were included in the sample frame. EAs within a stratum were then selected using proportional probability sampling with the probability of selection of an EA equal to the area of the Enumeration Area outside the camp. In total, 42 EAs were selected for each stratum. Like EAs within camps, all the households in the EAs selected for host community sampling were listed and 12 households were selected randomly and surveyed per EA making up to a total of 500 host community households per stratum.

Table H.5: Sampled population by Country of Nationality

Nationality	Number of households surveyed	Percentage of households in surveyed population
South Sudanese	837	16%
Somali	871	16%
Eritrean	893	17%
Sudanese	1016	19%
Ethiopian (host community)	1690	32%
Other Country	10	0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>5317</b>	<b>100%</b>

Source: Authors' calculations using SPS 2017.

**Due to security concerns, major revisions were made to the Gambella sample during fieldwork.** Enumerators in Gambella region faced repeated security threats and could survey only 439 of the

intended 900 refugee households in the region. As the survey team was withdrawn from Gambella region, host community in Gambella region was not surveyed at all. The remaining interviews with refugees in Gambella region were substituted by oversampling enumeration areas in Benishangul Gumuz, as 25 percent of the refugee population in this region is South Sudanese. However, since no host community was surveyed in Gambella and the host community in Benishangul Gumuz (mostly) refers to Sudanese refugees rather than South Sudanese, it is not possible to accurately compare South Sudanese refugees with host communities.

**Conflict in Oromia and Somali regions also necessitated sampling modifications.** In early September 2017, violent conflict in Oromia and Somali regions escalated, rendering some of the camps in Somali stratum inaccessible. The enumeration areas of Jijiga sub-region were replaced by enumeration areas in non-violent areas of Somali stratum. Also, as most refugee camps are in remote areas with sparse host population, the final number of host households surveyed fell short of the original intended sample of 500 host households per stratum. However, despite the changes in sample, the survey captured roughly similar number of refugee households of the four main refugee nationalities.

### Weights

**Sampling weights are applied to survey observations to make them representative of refugee populations in different regions and of the overall camp-refugee population in Ethiopia.** Weights for host population are constructed to be representative of the host households living within 5 km radius of refugee camps. The selection probability  $P$  for a household can be decomposed into the selection probability  $P_1$  of the EA and the selection probability  $P_2$  of the household within the EA:

$$P = P_1 P_2$$

As refugee population in the different strata lived in different camps, the selection probability  $P_1$  of an EA  $k$  is calculated as the number of households within the EA divided by the number of households within the stratum multiplied by the number of selected EAs in the stratum

$$P_1 = \frac{\hat{n}_k * K}{N}$$

where  $\hat{n}_k$  denotes the number of households in EA  $k$  (obtained by multiplying the percentage of camp area covered by the EA with the number of households in the camp as information on number of households in an EA was not available prior to listing),  $K$  is the number of EAs selected in the corresponding stratum and  $N$  is the total number of households in the stratum. For host community sampling, as information on number of host households living within 5 km of camps in a stratum was not available, the selection probability of an EA for host sampling is calculated as the number of EAs selected divided by the total number of EAs in the stratum.

$$P_1 = \frac{K}{T}$$

Where  $K$  is the number of EAs selected in a stratum and  $T$  is the total number of EAs in the corresponding stratum. Replacement enumeration areas were assigned the sampling weight of the enumeration area



that they were replacing. Due to changes in sample during fieldwork the number of enumeration areas surveyed in each stratum differed from the original sample. The weights were therefore scaled at the end to correct for the change in the value of K.

The selection probability  $P_2$  for a household within an EA  $k$  is constant across households and can be expressed as

$$P_2 = \frac{|H|}{n_k}$$

where  $|H|$  is the number of households selected in the EA and  $n_k$  denoting the number of listed households in EA  $k$ . Usually, the number of households per EA is 12 while a few exceptions exist due to invalid interviews.

Sampling weights were scaled to equal the number of households per strata using the information for number of households provided by UNHCR. There was no source of information on number of host households living within 5 km distance of the camps. The weights for host community surveys were therefore not scaled.